DISPENSATORY
OF COLLEGE
OF
PHYSICIANS.

N. CULPEPER

1649







VII 3

62335/B

MEDICAL SOCIETY
OF LONDON

WELLCOME HISTORICAL MEDICAL LIBRARY

ACCESSION NUMBER

PRESS MARK

CULPEPER, N.

VI 3

H m. 16

A

PHYSICALL DIRECTORY

OR

A tranſlation of the LONDON

DISPENSATORY

Made by the Colledge of Phyſicians in London.

Being that book by which all Apothicaries are ſtrictly commanded to make all their Phyſick with many hundred additions which the reader may find in every page marked with this letter A.

Alſo there is added the uſe of all the ſimples beginning at the firſt page and ending at the 78 page.

By *Nich. Culpeper* Gent.

Perſius. *Diſce, ſed ira cadat naſo, rugoſaque ſanna.*
Cicere. *Non nobis ſolum nati ſumus ſed etiam patriâ.*

LONDON,
Printed for *Peter Cole* and are to be ſold at his Shop at the ſign of the *Printing-preſſe* near to the *Royall Exchange* 1649.

4

DISPENSATORY

OR

DIRECTORY

The TRANSLATOR to the READER.

Courteous Reader,

IT is a proverb not more vulgar, than true, That he that looks on in a game may see as much into it as he that playes. It cannot but be confessed, that this Nation hath been playing a sad game a long time; yet no other than God hath determined by his Divine providence, for all the Nations in *Europe* to be partakers of. God gave Tyrants in his Wrath, and will take them away in his Displeasure. The Prize which We now, and They within a few years shall play for, is, THE LIBERTY OF THE SUBJECT: This is the part which some think is so sluggishly acted. But I am of opinion will speedily be ended with a joyful *Plaudite* upon the English Stage. So far as I can see by the help of my * Optick Nerves, (whether it be *Intromittendo Species*, or *Extramitendo Radios*, it matters not much) the Liberty of our *Common-Wealth* (if I may call it so without a Solecisme) is most infringed by three sorts of men, *Priests*, *Physitians*, *Lawyers*; (yet I accuse not all of those Faculties, Trades, or (if I may be without offence) Monopolies, for that were a devillish trade that had never an honest man in it) *The*

* Indeed the discerning of these things belongs to the Internal, not the External Senses.

one deceives men in matters belonging to their Souls, *the other in matters belonging to their* Bodies, *the third in matters belonging to their* Estates. Amongst these, Physitians walk in the Clouds, their waies being not so discernable to a vulgar view as the waies of the other two are; and that's the reason men are led by the noses (worse than beasts, as though oppression had already made them mad) by a company of proud, insulting, domineering Doctors, whose wits were born above five hundred years before themselves. Would it not pity a man to see whol estates wasted in Physick, (*all a man hath spent upon Physitians*) both body and purse consumed upon outlandish rubbish? Would it not make both a mans ears glow to hear a man affirm, that God hath created no remedy for such a disease nearer than the *East-Indies?* Is it handsom and wel-beseeming a Common-wealth to see a Doctor ride in State, in Plush with a footcloath, and not a grain of Wit but what was in print before he was born? Send for them into a Visited House, they will answer, They dare not come. How many honest poor souls have been so cast away, will be known when the Lord shall come to make Inquisition for Blood. Send for them to a poor mans house, who is not able to give them their Fee, then they will not come, and the poor Creature for whom Christ died must forfet his life for want of money.

Est Medicinalis Medicorum regula, talis
Ut dicant da, da, dum dicit languidus, ah, ah.

The Doctors practice is to ask for Gain,
Even at the time when men cry out for Pain.

I am

I am informed that Phyſitians in *Italy* may not deny to go to any patient (if at leiſure) that ſends for them, provided they have their fee, which (if they go alone) is but eighteen pence, and yet by viſiting many patients they get as much money if not more than ours do, and by viſiting ſo many patients cannot chuſe but better their judgments abundantly, beſides they carry their Scholers with them, and inſtruct them by the ſymptomes what the diſeaſe is, in what part of the body it lies, how ſtrong it is &c. for which they have a ſhilling more, which is but half a crown in all, and out of queſtion viewing the patient is a better way to find the diſeaſe than viewing the piſs, though a man ſhould view as much as the *Thames* will hold. I cannot conceive (if the State ſaw it fitting) that ſuch a courſe could be prejudicial to our Common-wealth; But ſome ſelf ſeekers (of whom I expect to be traduced, for the Tranſlation of this book) will be objecting againſt me for quoting the vertues of the recepts, of which I meet with one in the Epiſtle of the *Colledg* to the Reader, *viz.* It tends to the deſtruction of the Common-wealth, becauſe thereby ignorat fellows will be induced to the practice of Phyſick, and therefore they ſay they wrote it only to the nurſlings of *Apollo.* But 1. If *Apollo* had ſerved the *nine Muſes* ſo as they ſerve the *Apothecaries*, *viz.* hid all his art from them, they would have had no more wit than *nine Geeſe.* 2. All the Nation are already Phyſitians, If you ayl any thing, every one you meet, whether man or woman will preſcribe you a medicine for it. Now whether this book thus tranſlated will make them more ignorant or more knowing, any one that hath but a

grain of understanding more than a horse, may easily judg. 3. All the Ancient Physitians wrote in their own mother tongues, and native language. *Mesue Avicenna, Averrois, Rhazis, Serapio &c.* in Arabick. *Galen, Hippocrates &c.* in Greek. *Paracelsus* in High-dutch; Did these do their countries good or harm think ye? What reason can be given why *England* should be deprived of the benefit of other Nations? Worthy country men the Colledg doth in effect say, that you are the greatest fools under the Sun: Are you not much engaged to them think you? As for Apothecaries they have least reason of all to complain, because it tends to the advancement of their trade, If they have not wit enough to know, that private men cannot make up most of these compositions themselves, but knowing the vertues of the vertues of them, will resort the more to them for physick, they deserve the name of a company of Dunces. I am confident there be those in this Nation that have wit enough to know that the *Papists* and the *Colledg of Physitians* will not suffer *Divinity* and *Physick* to be printed in our mother tongue, both upon one and the same grounds, and both colour it over with the same excuses.

For my own part I am now in the prime of my age, therefore not affected with the lightness and vanity of youth, nor the dotage of old age, I cal the Heavens to witness and all the powers therein, that I aim not at any private interest in doing this Work, but purely the good of my country, I never received (that I know of) the least prejudice by any of the *Colledg* which might procure desire of revenge in a melancholly breast. And last of al, not the least of all

my

my reſpects kind Gentlewomen to you (who freely beſtow your pains brains and coſt, to your poor wounded and diſeaſed neigbours) mnſt not be for gotten, I humbly ſalute you with many thanks, and preſent theſe the beginnings of my labours at your feet, far be it from me to boaſt of them, praiſe them as you find them, and reſt aſſured of me, that during life I ſhall never ceaſe to employ that talant God hath given me, to my countries good: I cannot boaſt as the *Colledg* did, that no errours are committed by the Printer or my Self, If it be childiſh 'tis the liker to my Coppy. I hope the ingenious will favorably paſs by my failings. Charity uſually dwelleth in generous breaſts, if this be kindly accepted it ſhall be an engagement to me further to open this famous (though too much abuſed) art of Phyſick to you, and withall alwaies to remain

Your Servant

NICH. CULPEPER.

The

THE NAMES OF THE DOCTORS OF THE SOCIETY OF *PHYSITIANS* LONDON, The Authors of this WORK.

HENRY ATKINS, Docter of Phyſick, the Kings Phyſitian in Ordinary, and Preſident of the Colledge of Phyſitians.

THEODORE DE MAYERNE, Doctor of Phyſick, and chiefe Phyſitian to both their Majeſties.

JOHN CRAIG. } the Kings Phyſitians in Ordinary.
WILL. PADDY Gent. }

THOMAS FREAR.
THOMAS MOVNDEFORD.
MARK RIDLEY.
EDWARD LISTER.
RICHARD PALMER.
} 7. of the 8. choſen.

JOHN CRAIG the younger, Chief Phyſitian to Prince *Charles*.

JOHN ARGENT.

EDWARD JORDAN.

JOHN

JOHN GIFFORD.

FRANCIS HERRING.

MATTHEW GWINN, the Kings Phyſitian to the Tower.

MATTHEW LISTER.

WILLIAM HARVEY, the Kings ſworn Phyſitian.

WILLIAM CLEMENT.

SIMEON FOX.

LEONARD POE, the Kings Phyſitian to His Houſhold.

ROBERT FLUDD.

RICHARD ANDREWES.

THOMAS PATTISON.

THEODORE GOULSTON.

JOHN COLLINS.

SIMON BASKERVILE.

THOMAS WINESTONE.

EDMUND WILSON.

GEORGE ROGERS.

JOHN

JOHN RAVEN, the Queens ſworn Phyſitian.

PAUL DE LAUNE.

ELEAZER HODSON.

OTTUEL MEVEREL.

ALEXANDER RAMSEY.

The

The COLLEDGE to the Candid READER.

PHYSICK *which gives thee health wisheth good health to thee. And that it may the better provide for thy health, it hath built up this new Apothecaries shop, which it hath not only stored with a rich Magazine of wholsom medicines, but hath also taken so much care for thy safety, that they should be compounded faithfully without deceit, safely without error: But thou wilt say, What need is there of this, seeing there is scarce a forrein City or University of any fame, but have abundantly performed this, both antient and modern. Perhaps it is true: But if so many Antients as* Mesue, Myrepsus, Alexandrinus *and others rested not satisfied in this, but every one of them would have his own Dispensatory, the* Romans *theirs, the* Venetians *theirs, the* Florentine *theirs, the* Bergomenses *theirs, the* Augustan *theirs, and others which we pass by in silence. Why should not the* Londoners *have theirs? as their own proper garment, the praise of which consists not in that it is Gorgeous, but in that it is their Own; not in that it is made of Purple or Pall, but in that it is* *fitted to *English bodies. Besides, it happens that we are rather distracted than furnished with such varieties, this plenty hath set us to seek, and that disease we meet withal here ariseth altogether of fulness. The vaster the wood is and the more paths it hath, the sooner may the passenger lose his way. The more spacious the Sea is, the more need of a Pilot. And this our Apothecaries having been a long time distitute of, are tossed up and down with diverse waves, and suffer a thousand distractions, one in making up his Medicines running in one path another in another; one followes* Cordus, *another* Fernelius, *a third the* Augustane *Physitians, and a fourth his own Fancy, so that a medicine comes to have so many several* Ideas *as there are shops, which mischief that it may not turn Epidemical,*

* some wise men question that extreamly.

to the great hazard both of Physitians and sick people, Wee intend by this work, like as by an anchor cast, to settle the floating course of compounding medicines, and to restrain it within its proper bounds and Channels, whilst we do not only teach one and the same rule and method of compounding, but also impose and command it, from which men ought not to err a hairs bredth (as they say) that so both Physitians and Apothecaries being guided by one and the same threed, they may unanimusly proceed these in prescribing, those in compounding medicines.

There is another grievous plague also which cals aloud for a Dispensatory, to wit, The deceit and impostures of men, who to get a little gain, sell filthy dregs instead of good drugs, nay even those which are of most value, Treacle, Mithridate, and Alkermes, are adulterated, so that they are no longer Antidotes but Poysons, not a help but a destruction to the sick, such abominable man-slayers though they deserve the whip or gallows rather than our Censure, yet all may happily be salved (for English men) by benefit of this Book *and poor sick peoples health provided for, The happy and salubrious Counsel, the glory and praise of which we do not ascribe to our selves, but (that we may confess the very truth) its original came higher, and its rise was more divine,* the beginning came from Jupiter, *we mean from our most soveraign, and (which is more rare) most learned, and (which is more grateful) most vigilant for the publick safety,* KING JAMES; *who as he hath alwaies studied and happily setled, peace in the Christian Orb, unity in the Brittan Orb, conformity in the Ecclesiastical Orb, So he hath vouchsafed to illustrate our Apollinary Orb and physical Sphear with his light, and to appoint wholsom laws to us, for a physical concord and certain harmony of making medicines, so that as before he had respect to the salvation of souls, so here to the health of bodies; before to the dignity of the subject, here to their life and health, so that it may be truly spoken of him which the divine Prophet spake of the Sun,* Nothing is hid from his heat, *nothing secluded from his care, and the same motto seems to be engraven by a divine hand upon his breast which is upon his coyn,* the safety of the people is the supream Law. *For when he had granted new Liberties, new Priviledges to the Apothecaries of London, by his Letters patents, he inculcates upon this above all, that when this Dispensatory comes out to publick view, they should religiously bind themselves*

*ſelves to that as to a ſacred rule, and ſhould obey the decrees of the Colledg of Phyſitians, to which royal mandate it was but equal for us to obey, and at length we brought the matter ſo about that this London Diſpenſatory is brought forth to publick view, in a habit neither ſlovenly nor proud, neither wanting nor redundant, in which although we reverence the learned gray hairs of the ancient, and have placed their recepts as it were in the front, yet we neither reject nor deſpiſe the ſupplies of modern affuſions, but we have left them a place and corner in the reer that ſo they may ſerve as auxiliaries to the moddel of Phyſick, Neither have we ſuperſtiouſly tied our ſelves to the ſteps of the Ancient ſo, as that we bring nothing new of our own, for all here deſcribed is not tranſcribed, we have not furniſhed our Apothecaries ſhop altogether with forraign wares, but we have added ſome new ones and of our own, which we bring forth into the publick, as aproved by frequent uſe, ſome we have changed in the ancient forms, both the ſence and name of the Author being preſerved, not moved thereto ſo much through deſire of novelty as compelled thereto by neceſſity, eſpecially where ſuch ſimples as are preſcribed cannot eaſily be had, in the place of which we preſcribe others, like unto them in vertue. The like we have done in the compoſition of pils, which if they were made into a maſs after the ancient manner with juyces or waters, they would ſoon be too dry, therefore we have appointed it to be done with ſyrups, alſo whereas in moſt Authors, ſome things are totally left to the judgment of the Artificer, eſpecially in the quantity of Honey and Sugar, under theſe two letters, q. ſ. or words, [ſo much as is ſufficient] whence it comes to paſs that the ſame medicine hath neither the ſame conſiſtence nor the ſame vertue, we have for the future * taken away this power from the Artificer, and for this cauſe have taken ſome of the moſt skilful Apothecaries into counſel with us, by whoſe help and pains we have agreed upon a certain manner of compoſition, and have deſigned a certain quantity and doſe, which they may not ad to nor take from. And laſtly ſeeing in moſt Diſpenſatories both ancient and modern, the uſe and vertue of every medicine is deſcribed whence ignorant fellows and Mountebanks may arm themſelves for the practice of phyſick, and ſo put a ſword into a madmans hand for the deſtruction of the Common-wealth, we have added nothing at all of the vertues, for we write this to the learned only, and to the nurſlings of Apollo, for the health, not the underſtanding of the vulgar, we need*

* in a hopſack

not

not give a reaſon why we diſpoſe of it in this order, we have placed the ſimple before the compound, the internal before the external, the liquid before the ſollid. We have digeſted them all into ſeveral Claſſes, that ſo they may be brought into uſe and practice with little ſearch. Thus (Courteous Reader) thou haſt both what we have done and why we have done it ſo, It is a work to which all the Colledg have brought their Talents as all the gods did to Pandora in the play, But under the auſpicy of a moſt worthy Preſident, by whom not only as Preſident but by whoſe counſel help and indefatigable ſtudy, this building was finiſhed, which as it is (friendly Reader) we vow it to thine and the publick good, and hope it will be commodious for thee, and if it pleaſe thy palat, uſe it and fare well.

From the Colledg of London Decemb. *Anno*. 1618

A brief

A brief of his MAIESTIES Royal Proclamation

Commanding all Apothecaries of this Realm to follow this PHARMACOPOEIA lately compiled by the Colledg of Physitians of LONDON

WHereas *by Our especial Commandement there hath been of late compiled in the Latin tongue by the Colledg of Physitians of London a Book entituled* Pharmacopœia Londinensis, &c. *And whereas through the great care and industrie of the said Colledg, the foresaid* Pharmacopœia Londin. *is now perfected, and is a work greatly tending t the publick good of our subjects, and we minding that all falshood, differences, varieties, or incertainties in making or composing of Medicines, and distilling of Oyls, or Waters, hereafter be utterly taken away and abolished: and that in the time to come the manner and form prescribed in the said book should be generally and solely practised by Apothecaries in their compositions of Medicines, and distillation of Waters for all such things as are therein named aud prescribed: we therefore desirous in all things to provide for the common good of our subjects, and intending to settle and establish the general use of the said Book in this Realm of* ENGLAND, *do hereby signifie and declare our Royal Will and pleasure to be, and hereby straightly require, charge, and command all and singular Apothecaries, within this our Realm of* England *or the dominions thereof, that they and every of them, immediately after the said* Pharmacop. Londin. *shall be printed and published, do not compound, or make any Medicine or medicinable receipt, or prescription; or distil any Oyl, or Waters, or other Extractions that are or shall be in the said* Pharmacop. Londin. *mentioned and named after the waies or means prescribed or directed, by any other Books or Dispensatories whatsoever, but after the only manner and form that hereby is, or shall be directed, prescribed, and set down by the said book, and according to the weights and measures that are or shall be therein limited, and not otherwise, &c. upon pain of Our high displeasure, and to incur such penalties and punishment as may be inflicted uponoffenders herein for their contempt or neglect of this our Roial commandement. Willing and commanding also hereby all Majors, Sheriffs, Iustices of peace, Constables, &c. to be aiding and assisting. Given at Our Palace of White-Hall 26. of April in the 16. yeer of Our Raign of* England, France, *and* Ireland, *and of* Scotland 51. 1618.

VVEIGHTS.

TWenty grains do make a ſcruple, three ſcruples, a drachm commonly called a dram. Eight drachms, an ounce. Twelve ounces a pound

MEASVRES.

AS for the Colledges meaſures I know not well what Engliſh names to give them. *Cochlearium* holds in ſyrups half an ounce, in diſtilled waters three drachms. *Cyathus*, holds an ounce and an half. *Hemina* (which alſo they call *Cotyla*) contains nine ounces. *Libra* holds twelve ounces. A *Sextary* contains eighteen ounces. A *Congy* ſix Sextaries

Theſe meaſures amongſt the Romans contained not juſt the ſame quantities, for their *Cyathus* contained an onnce and an half, a drachm and a ſcruple, Their *Sextary*, contained but 14. ounces 3. quarters and half a quarter, and amongſt the Grecians not ſo much, it is called a Sextary becauſe it is the ſix part of a *Congy*. Neither did the Roman *Hemina* contain altogether 7. ounces and an half, Their *Libra* I ſuppoſe to that which *Galen* calls μετρικὴν, viz. a veſſel to meaſure with, it was made with cleer horn and by certain lines drawn round it like rings, was divided into twelve equal parts, each part containing an ounce.

Beſides theſe, the Colledge have gotten another fooliſh and incertain way of meaſuration not here ſet down, viz. by handfuls and pugills, what a handful is, is known to all, but how much it is, is known to none, but is as different as mens hands are in bigneſs or their fingers in length. A pugil is properly ſo much as you can take up with your thumb and two fingers, and is very incertain, not only in reſpect of the length of the finger, but alſo in reſpect of the matter you take up, for your mothers wit will tell you, you may take up more hay in that manner than bran.

DIRECTIONS.

DIRECTIONS

"ALthough I did what I could throughout the Book to "expreſſe my ſelf, in ſuch a language as might be un-"derſtood by al, and therefore avoided terms of art ſo much as "might be, yet it could not ſometimes be avoided but ſome "words were quoted which ſtand in need of ſome explaining, "ſuch of which as are obvious to my eye are——

1. *Balneum Mariæ*, is a double veſſel, the one of which holds water, the other holds the matter to be diſtilled, conveniently placed in the water, that which contains the matter to be diſtilled is made of glaſs, which ought to be put in whilſt the water is cold, neither to be taken out whilſt the water is hot, for fear of breaking, in this manner are all groſs bodies diſtilled.

2. *Manica Hippocratis*, Hippocrates his ſleeve is a ſtrainer made of woolen cloath, ſewed together in the form of a Sugar-loaf.

3. *Calcination* is the burning of a thing in a Crucible or other ſuch convenient veſſel that will endure the fire.

4. *Filtation* is ſtraining a thing through a brown paper, *viz.* make up the paper in form of a funnel, which having placed in a funnel let the liquor paſs through it.

5. *Coagulation* is curdling or hardning, it is uſed here for reducing a liquid body to hardneſs by boyling.

6. Whereas *vital, natural, and animal Spirits* are often mentioned in the vertues, I ſhall here explain the meaning of them.

The actions of the animal vertue are, 1. ſenſitive, 2. motive, the-

the ſenſitive is, 1. external, 2. internal, External are *ſeeing, hearing, taſting, ſmelling, feeling.* The Internal ſences are, *Imagination, Judgment, Memory,* this proceeds from the brain.

The vital ſpirit proceeds from the heart, and cauſeth in man, *Mirth, Joy, Hope, Truſt, Humanity, Mildneſs, Courage,* as alſo their oppoſites, *Care, Fear, Sadneſs, Sorrow, Deſpair, Envy Hatred, Stubborneſs, Revenge &c.*

The natural vertue altereth, *Nouriſhment* into *Chyle, Chyle* into *Blood, Blood* into *Fleſh,* it alſo *Formeth, Engendereth, Nouriſheth,* and *encreaſeth* the body.

7. *Infuſion,* is ſteeping a groſs ſubſtance in one more liquid.
8. *Decoction,* is the liquor in whieh any thing is boyled.

A CATA-

A CATALOGVE OF THE SIMPLES CONDUCING TO THE DISPENSATORY.

The PREFACE.

BEfore I begin the Catalogue I thought good to premiſe a few words to the Reader: 1. Let him have a care he miſtake not one thing for another, *viz.* Herbs for Roots, or either of them for Flowers: If he caſt but his eye up to the top of the Page, he ſhall there ſee which it is.

2. Let a due time be obſerved (caſes of neceſſity excepted) in gathering all Simples; for which take theſe few Rules: All Roots are of moſt vertue when the ſap is down in them, *viz.* toward the latter end of ſummer, or beginning of the ſpring, for happily in winter many of them cannot be found; you may hang up many of them a drying, by drawing a ſtring through them and ſo keep them a whol year.

Herbs are to be gathered when they are fulleſt of juyce, before they run up to ſeed; and if you gather them in a hot ſunſhine day, they will not be ſo ſubject to putrifie; the beſt way to dry them, is in the ſun, according to Dr. REASON, though not according to Dr. TRADITION: Such Herbs as remain green all the year, or are very full of juyce, it were a folly to dry at all, but gather them only for preſent uſe, as Houſeleek, Scurvy-graſſe, &c.

Let Flowers be gathered when they are in their prime, in a ſunſhine day, and dryed in the ſun. Let the ſeeds be perfectly ripe before they be gathered.

3. Let them be kept in a dry place, for any moiſture, though it be but a moiſt air, corrupts them, which if perceived in time, the beams of the ſun will refreſh them again.

4. Take notice, that only the Latin names, were quoted by the Colledge and are to be ſeen at the beginniug of each Simple in a different letter, the Engliſh name together with the Temperature and Vertues were added by the Tranſlator, he hopes for the publick good.

5. All the Lattin names to one Herb are not ſet down, that would have done no other good in the world than took up more paper, and by conſequence made the Book the dearer.

ROOTS.

ROOTS.

Acanthi, Brancæ urſinæ. Of Bears breech, or branck-urſine; it is meanly hot and dry, it helps ach and numneſſe of the joynts, and is of a binding quality, good for wounds and broken bones. *Dioſcorides* ſaith, they are profittable for Ruptures, or ſuch as are burſten, or burnt with fire.

Acori, Veri, Peregrini, Vulgaris. &c. See *Calamus, Aromaticus.* I ſhall not, nor dare not make a long paraphraſe about the ſorts of it, one of which is the water-flag, or flower de luce, which is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, binds, ſtrengthens, ſtops fluxes of the belly, and the immoderate flowing of the terms in women.

Allium. Garlick. It is hot and dry in the fourth degree, breeds naughty and corrupt blood, yet is an enemy to all poyſons, and ſuch as are bitten by (a) cold venemous beaſts, it provokes urin, and expels wind.

(a) viz. Adders, Toads, Spiders, &c.

Alcannæ. Of privet. See the leaves.

Althææ Of marſhmallows, are meanly hot, of a digeſting ſoftning nature, eaſe pains, help bloody-fluxes, the ſtone & gravel.

Angelicæ. Of Angelica, is hot and dry in the third degree, ſtrengthens the heart exceedingly, and is a ſingular remedy againſt peſtilence and poyſon.

Anchuſæ. Of Alkanet, cold and dry, binding, good for old ulcers.

Anthoræ. An outlandiſh root, the counterpoiſon for Monkshood, it is an admirable remedy for the wind-cholick, and reſiſts poiſon. They that would know more of it, let them reade *Guainerius*, and *Solerius*, both which lived neer the places where it plentifully grew.

Apii. Of ſmallage, ſee the Barks.

Ariſtolochiæ. Of Birthwort: of which are three ſorts, long, round, and climing. All hot and dry in the third degree.

The long, being drunk in wine, brings away both birth and after-birth, and whatſoever a careleſs Midwife hath left behind. Dioſcorides, Gallen.

The round, being drunk with wine, helps (beſides the former) ſtuffings of the lungues, hardnes of the ſpleen, ruptures, convulſions; both of them reſiſt poiſon.

I never read any uſe of the climing Birthwort.

Artanitæ, Cyclaminis &c. of Sow-bread: hot and dry in the third degree, a moſt violent purge, dangerous; outwardly applied to the place it profits much in the bitings of venemous beaſts, alſo being hung about women in labor, it cauſeth ſpeedy deliverance. See the herb.

Arundinis, Vallatoriæ, & Saccharinæ. Of common Reeds and ſuger Reeds, the roots of common reeds, draw out thorns, eaſe ſprains, the aſhes of them mixed with vineger: Take ſcurf or dandrif off from the head, and prevent the falling off of the hair, they are hot and dry in the ſecond degree according to *Gallen.*

I never read any vertue of the root of Suger Cane.

Ari &c. of Cuckow-pints, or Wake-Robin, (o) hot and dry in the third degree. I know no great good they do inwardly taken, unleſs to play the rogue withal, or make ſport: outwardly applied, they take off Scurf, Morphew, and Freckles from the face, and cleer the skin, and ceaſe the pains of the Gout. See *Gerſa ſerpentaria.*

Aſclepiadis, vincetoxici. Of Swallow wort, hot and dry, good againſt poiſon, and gripings of the belly, as alſo againſt the bitings of mad-dogs.

Aſari. Of Aſara bacca, the roots are a ſafer purge than the leaves and not ſo violent, they purge by vomit, ſtool, and urine, they are profitable for ſuch as have agues, dropſies, ſtoppings of the liver, or ſpleen, green ſickneſs.

Aſparagi. Of Sparagus, or Sperage: they are temperate in quality, opening, they provoke urine, and cleanſe the reins and bladder.

Aſphodeli, haſtæ Regiæ, foem. Of Kings ſpear or foemal Aſphodel. I know no phyſical uſe of the roots, probably there is: for I do not beleeve God created any thing of no uſe.

Aſphodeli, Albuci, maris, of male Aſphodel. Hot and dry in the ſecond degree. Inwardly taken, they provoke vomit, urine, and the terms in women: outwardly uſed in ointments, they

(o) I would not have the Reader build ſo much confidence upon the degrees of temperature (or more properly intemperature) neither of this, or any other ſimple, becauſe moſt of them are quoted by Outlandiſh-Authors; and out of queſtion the difference of the climate may ſomething alter their temperature in degree.
Dioſcorides.
Ætius.
Gallen.

they cauſe hair to grow, cleanſe ulcers, take away morphew and freckles from the face.

Bardanæ &c. Of Bur, Clot-bur, or Bur-dock. temperately hot and dry. Helps ſuch as ſpit blood and matter, bruiſed and mixed with ſalt and applied to the place, helps the bitings of mad dogs. It expels wind, eaſeth pains of the teeth, ſtrengthens the back, helps the running of the reins and the whites in women. Dioſcorides, Apuleius.

Beben. alb. Rub. Of Valerian, white and red. *Meſue, Serapio* and other Arabians ſay they are hot and moiſt, in the latter end of the firſt or beginning of the ſecond degree, and comfort the heart, ſtir up luſt. The Græcians held them to be dry in the ſecond degree, that they ſtop fluxes and provoke urine.

Bellidis. Of Dazies, ſee the leaves.

Betæ, nigræ, albæ, rubræ. Of Beets, black, white, and red, as for black Beets I have nothing to ſay, I doubt they are as rare as black Swans. The red Beet root boyled and preſerved in vineger makes a fine cool, pleaſing, cleanſing, digeſting ſawce. See the leaves.

Biſtortæ &c. Of Biſtort, or ſnakeweed, cold and dry in the third degree, binding, reſiſts peſtilence and poyſon, helps ruptures, and bruiſes, ſtaies fluxes, vomiting, and the immoderate flowing of the terms in women, helps inflamations and ſornes of the mouth, and faſtens looſe teeth.

Borraginis. Of Borrage, hot and moiſt in the firſt degree, cheers the heart, and helps drooping ſpirits. Dioſcorides.

Brioniæ &c. Of Briony both white and black, they are both hot and dey, ſome ſay in the third degree, and ſome ſay, but in the firſt, they purge flegm and watery humors, but they trouble the ſtomack much, they are ſpecial good for dropſies, the white is moſt in uſe, and is admirable good for the fits of the mother, both of them externally uſed, take away freckles, ſun-burning and morphew from the face, and cleanſe filthy ulcers.

Bugloſſi. Of Bugloſs, its vertues are the ſame with Borrage, and the roots of either ſildom uſed.

Bulbus vomitorius. a vomiting root, I never read of it elſe where by this general name.

Calamis,

Calami Aromatici. Of Aromatical reed, or ſweet garden flag, It provokes urine, ſtrengthens the lungues, helps bruiſes, reſiſts poyſon &c. In beating of it be very ſpeedy, for the ſtrength will quickly fly out.

Capparum. Of Caper roots, are hot and dry in the ſecond degree, cutting and cleanſing, they provoke the terms, help malignant ulcers, eaſe the tooth-ach, aſwage ſwellings, and help the rickets.

Caryophillatæ &c. Of Avens, or hearb Bennet, The roots are dry, and ſomething hot, of a cleanſing quality, they keep garments from being motheaten. See the leaves.

Caulium, Of Coleworts. I know nothing the roots are good for, but only to bear the hearbs and flowers.

Centaurij majoris, Of Centaury the greater, the roots help ſuch as are burſten, ſuch as ſpit blood, ſhrinking of ſinnews, ſhortneſs of wind, coughs, convulſions, cramps.

Cepæ, Of Onions, are hot and dry (according to *Gallen*) in the fourth degree, they cauſe drineſs, and are extreamly hurtful for chollerick people, they breed but little nouriſhment, and that little is naught, they are bad meat, yet good phyſick for flegmatick people, they are opening, and provoke urine, and the terms, it cold be the cauſe obſtructing, bruiſed and outwardly applied they cure the bitings of mad dogs, roſted and applied they help boils, and Apoſthumes, raw they take the fire out of burnings, bnt ordinaryly eaten they cauſe head-ach, ſpoil the ſight, dull the ſences, and fill the body full of wind.

Chameleontis Albi, nigri &c. Of Chameleon white and black. *Tragus* calleth the Carline Thiſtle by the name of white Chameleon, the root whereof is hot in the ſecond degree, and dry in the third, it provokes ſweat, kills worms, reſiſts peſtilence and poyſon, it is given with ſucceſs in peſtilential feavers, helps the tooth ach by being chewed in the mouth, opens the ſtoppings of the liver and ſpleen, it provokes vrine, and brings down the terms. As for the black Chameleon, All Phyſicians hold it to have a kind of venemous quality, and unfit to be uſed inwardly, Both *Gallen*, *Cluſius*, *Nicander*, *Dioſcorides*, and *Ægineta*. Outwardly in

ointment

oyntments it is profitable for ſcabs, morphew, tettars &c. and all things that need clenſing.

Chelidonij, majoris, minoris. Of Celondine the greater and leſſer, The greater is that which we uſually call Celondine, the root is manifeſtly hot and dry, clenſing and ſcouring, proper for ſuch as have the yellow Jaundice, it opens obſtructions of the liver, and if chewed in the mouth it helps the tooth-ach.

Celondine the leſſer is that which uſually we call Pilewort, which though *Galleni*, and *Dioſcorides* teach to be hot in the fourth degree, and might happily be ſo in thoſe countries where they lived, yet with us it ſcarce exceeds the firſt degree, the Juyce of the root mixed with hony and ſnuffed up the noſe purgeth the head, helps the Hemorrhoyds or Piles being bathed with it, as alſo doth the root only carried about one, being made into an oyntment helps the * diſeaſe in the neck commonly called the Kings Evil.

* *Scrophulæ*

China, wonderfully extenuateth and drieth, provoketh ſweat, reſiſteth putrifaction, it ſtrengthens the liver, helps the dropſy and malignant ulcers, leproſy, itch, and the French-pocks, and is profitable in diſeaſes coming of faſting.

Cichorij. Of Succory, cools and dries in the ſecond degree ſtrengthens the liver and veins, it opens obſtructions, ſtoppings of the liver and ſpleen.

Colchici. Of medow-ſaffron, the roots are held to be hurtful to the ſtomack, therefore I let them alone.

Conſolidæ, majoris, minoris, Conſolida major, is that which we ordinarily call Comfry, it is of a cold quallity, yet pretty temperate, of ſuch a gluttenous quallity that according to *Dioſcorides* they will joyn meat together that is cut in ſunder, if they be boyled with it, it is excellent for all wounds both nternal and external, for ſpitting of blood, ruptures or iburſtneſs, pains in the back, it ſtrengthens the reins, it ſtops the terms, and helpeth the hemorrhoyds.

Conſolida minor is that we call, Self-heal, and the Lattins *Prunella*. See the hearb.

Coſti utriuſque. Of Coſtus both ſorts, being roots coming from.

from beyond ſea, hot and dry, break wind, being boild in oyle it is held to help the gout by anointing the greived place with it.

Cucumeris agreſtis. Of wild cucumer roots, or cowcumber as the vulgar call them, they purge flegm and that with ſuch violence, that I would adviſe the country man that knows not how to correct them to let them alone.

Cinaræ &c. Of Artichokes, the root purgeth by urine whereby the rank ſavor of the body is much amended.

Cynogloſſæ &c. Of Houndſtongue, cold and dry, being roſted and laid to the fundament helps the Hemorrhoyds, is alſo good againſt burnings and ſcaldings.

Curcumæ. Of Turmerick, hot in the third degrree, opens obſtructions, is profitable againſt the yellow jaundice, and cold diſtempers of the liver and ſpleen.

Cyperi utriuſque, longi, rotundi. Of Cyperus graſſe or Engliſh Galanga, both ſorts, long and round, is of a warming nature provokes urine, breaks the ſtone, provokes the terms, the aſhes of them (being burnt) is uſed for Ulcers in the mouth, Cankers &c.

Dauci. Of Carrots, are moderately hot and moiſt, breed but little nouriſhment and is extream windy, I omit what vertues *Gallen* writes of them, as being confident there was ſuch a difference between them that our Carrots will never anſwer thoſe effects.

Dentariæ majoris &c. Of Toothwort, toothed violets, or Coralwort, they are drying, binding, and ſtrengthening, are good to eaſe pains in the ſides and bowels, alſo being boyled the decoction is ſaid to be good to waſh green wounds and ulcers with.

Dictamni. Of Dittany, is hot and dry in the third degree, haſtens travail in women, provokes the terms. See the leaves.

Mathiolus. Dioſcorides.

Doronici. Of Doronicum, a ſuppoſed kind of wolf-bane, I am of opinion that *Serapio* and *Avicenna* and other Arabian Phyſitians did not intend that root we now uſe for Doronicum when they wrote ſo much againſt it, I ſhall adhear to the judgment of *Geſner*, which is verified by daily experience, It is hot and dry in the third degree, ſtrengthens the heart, is a ſoveraign

veraign cordial, and preſervative againſt the peſtilence; It helps the vertigo or ſwimming of the head, is admirable againſt the bitings of venemous beaſts, and ſuch as have taken to much opium, as alſo for Lethargies, the juyce helps hot rhewns in the eyes.

Dracontij, Dracunculi. Diverſe Authors attribute diverſe hearbs to this name, it is moſt probable to me, that they mean Dragons, the roots of which cleanſe mightily, and take away proud or dead fleſh, the very ſmell of them is hurtfull for women with child, outwardly in oyntments they take away ſcurf, morphew and ſunburning. I would not wiſh any unleſs very well read in Phyſick to take them inwardly.

Ebuli. Of Dwarf Elder, Walwort, or Danewort, hot and dry in the third degree, the roots are as gallant a purge for the dropſie as any is under the Sun, which beſides the Authority of the Ancient, was often proved by the never dying Dr. *Butler* of *Cambridge*, as my ſelf have it in a manuſcript of his.

Echij. Of Vipers Bugloſs, or Wild Bugloſs: I warrant you if Authors had not differed about this hearb, the Colledge would have ſet down five or ſix names to have explained their meaning, as they uſually do where they need not, I have ſet down the moſt uſual name, and alwaies quote the vertues to what I ſet down: They ſay the root of this being carried in ones hand, no venemous beaſt will bite him, (and ſo they ſay of Dragons which I forgot before) ſo that you may walk without danger amongſt adders, vipers, and ſerpents, (but I beleeve you had beſt have a care you do not tread upon them) this root is cold and dry, good for ſuch as are bitten by venemous beaſts, either being boyled in wine and drunk, or bruiſed and applied to the place, being alſo boyled in wine and drunk, it encreaſeth milk in nurſes.

Ellebori, Veratri, albi. nigri. Of Hellebore white and black. The root of white Hellebore, or Sneezwort, being grated and ſnuffed up the noſe, cauſeth Sneezing, kills Rats, and Mice being mixed with their meat: it is but a ſcurvy, churliſh medicine being taken inwardly, and therefore better let alone than uſed; and yet Dr. *Bright* cõmends it for ſuch as are mad through Melancholly.

Black Hellebore, Bears-foot, or Chriſtmas-flower; both this and the former are hot and dry in the third degree. This is nothing ſo violent nor dangerous as the former: Both *Gallen* and *Julius Alexandrinus* report the roots of this boyled in vineger to be an admirable remedy againſt inveterate Scabs, Itch and Leproſie, the ſame helps the Tooth-ach, being held in the mouth, and dropped into the ears helps deafneſs coming of Melancholly, and noiſe in the ears,[a] corrected with a little Cinnamon (in pouder) it purgeth Melancholly, reſiſteth Madneſs. Alſo *Pliny*, *Abſyrtus*, and *Columella*, affirm that a piece of the root put into a hole made in the ear of a beaſt troubled with the Cough, or that hath taken any poiſon, and drawn quite through next day about that time, helpeth them: out of queſtion it is a ſpecial thing to rowel cattel withal.

(a) You muſt boil them but very little, for the ſtrength wil ſoon fly away in vapor.

Enulæ Campanæ, Helenij. Of Elecampane, is hot and dry in the third degree, wholſom for the ſtomach, reſiſts poyſon, helps old coughs and ſhortneſs of breath, helps ruptures and provokes luſt: in ointments, it is good againſt ſcabs and itch.

Endiviæ &c. Of Endive, Garden Endive which is the root here ſpecified, is held to be ſomewhat colder, though not ſo dry and cleanſing as that which is wild, it cools hot ſtomachs hot livers, amends the blood corrupted by heat, and therefore muſt needs be good in feavers; it cools the reins, and therefore prevents the ſtone, it opens obſtructions and provokes urine

Eringij. Of Eringo, or Sea-holly, the roots are moderately hot, ſomething drying and cleanſing, bruiſed and applied to the place they help the Scrophula, or diſeaſe in the throat called the Kings Evil, they break the ſtone, increaſe ſeed, ſtir up luſt, provoke the terms &c.

Eſulæ, majoris, minoris. Of Spurge the greater and leſſer, they are both (taken inwardly) too violent for a vulgar uſe, outwardly in ointments they cleanſe the skin, and take away ſunburning.

Filicis &c. Fearn, of which are two grand diſtinctions, viz male and fœmale, I ſuppoſe they intend the male here, becauſe they adjoyn ſome other names to it, which the Greeks attributed

attributed only to the male, the fœmale is that which we call Brakes, both of them are hot and dry, and excellent good for the Rickets in children, and diſeaſes of the ſpleen, but dangerous for women with child.

Filipendulæ. Of Dropwort, the roots are hot and dry, in the third degree, opening, cleanſing, yet ſomewhat binding, they provoke urine, eaſe pains in the bladder, and are a good preſervative againſt the falling ſickneſs.

Fœniculi. Of Fennel, the root is hot and dry, ſome ſay in the third degree, opening, it provokes urine, and the terms, ſtregthens the Liver, and is good againſt the Dropſie.

Fraxini. Of Aſh-tree, I know no great vertues in Phyſick of the roots.

Galangæ, majoris, minoris. Galanga commonly called Galingal, the greater and leſſer, they are hot and dry in the third degree, and the leſſer are accounted the hotter, it ſtrengthens the ſtomach exceedingly, and takes away the pains thereof coming of cold or wind, the ſmel of it ſtrengthens the brain, it releeves faint hearts, takes away windineſs of the womb, heats the reins, and provokes luſt. Mathiolus.

Gentianæ. Of Gentian, called ſo from * his name that firſt found it out, ſome call it Felwort, and Baldmoney. It is hot, cleanſing, and ſcouring, a notable Counterpoyſon, it opens obſtructions, helps the bitings of venemous beaſts, and mad dogs, helps digeſtion, and cleanſeth the body of raw humors, our Chyrurgians uſe the root in form of a tent, to open the ſore, they are alſo very profitable for ruptures or ſuch as are burſt. * Gentius a Prince.

Glycyrrhizæ. Of Liquoris, the beſt that is grows in England, it is hot and moiſt in temperature, helps the roughneſs of the windpipe, Hoarceneſs, diſeaſes in the Kidneyes and bladder, and ulcers in the bladder, (which in my opinion is a very difficult thing to cure, although curable) it concocts raw humors in the ſtomach, helps difficulty of breathing is profitable for all ſalt humors, the root dried and beaten into pouder and the pouder put into the eye, is a ſpecial remedy for a pin and a web.

Graminis. Of Graſſe ſuch as in *London* they call Coutch-graſſe, and Squitch graſſe, in *Suſſex* Dog-graſſe. It gallantly provokes urine, and eaſeth the Kidneyes oppreſſed with gravel, gripings of the belly, and difficulty of urine. bruiſed and applied to the place they ſpeedily help green wounds.

Gallen Dioſcorides

Hermodactyli. Of Hermodactils, they are hot and dry, purge flegm, eſpecially from the joynts, therefore are good for gouts, and other diſeaſes in the joynts. their vices are corrected with long peppar, Ginger, Cinnamon, or Maſtick.

Hyacinthi. Of Jacinths, the roots are dry in the firſt degree, and cold in the ſecond, they ſtop looſneſs, bind the belly.

Iridis, vulgaris, et Florentinæ &c. Orris, or flower-deluce (after the French name) both that which grows with us, and and that which comes from Florence. They are hot and dry in the third degree, reſiſt poyſon, help ſhortneſs of breath, provoke the terms, the root being green and bruiſed takes away blackneſs and blewneſs of a ſtroak being applied to it.

Imperatoria &c, Of Maſterwort, the root is hot and dry in the third degree, mitigates the rigor of Agues, helps Dropſies, provokes Sweat, breaks Carbuncles, and Plague-ſores being applied to them, it is very profitable being given inwardly in bruiſes.

Iſatidis, Glaſti. Of Woad, I know no great Phyſical vertue in the Root, ſee the hearb.

Labri veneris, Dipſaci. Fullers-Thiſtle, Teazle. The Root boyled in wine till it be thick (quoth *Dioſcorides*) helps by unction the clefts of the fundament, as alſo takes away warts and wens. *Gallen* ſaith they are dry in the ſecond degree, and I take it all Authors hold them to be cold and dry.

Lactucæ. Of Lettice, I know no Phyſical vertue reſiding in the roots.

Lauri. Of the Bay-tree. The bark of the root drunk with wine, provokes urine, breaks the ſtone, opens obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen, But according to *Dioſcorides* is naught for women with child.

Gallen,

Lapathi acuti, Oxylapathi. Sorrel, according to *Gallen*, But Sharp pointed-dock, according to *Dioſcorides*, But which the

Colledge

Colledge intends, I know not, The Roots of Sorrel are held to be profitable againſt the Jaundice, of Sharp-pointed-dock, cleanſe, and help Scabs and Itch.

Leviſtici. Of Lovage, they are hot and dry and exceeding good for any diſeaſes coming of wind.

Lillij Albi. Of white Lillies, the root is ſomething hot and dry, helps burnings, ſoftens the womb, provokes the terms, if boiled in wine, is given with good ſucceſs in Feavers, Peſtilences, and all diſeaſes that require ſuppuration, it (being outwardly applied) helps Ulcers in the head, and amends the ill colour of the face.

Malvæ. Of Mallows, they are cool, and digeſting, reſiſt poyſon, and help Eroſions, or Gnawing of the bowels or any other part, as alſo Ulcers in the bladder.

Mandragoræ. Of Mandrakes, a root dangerous for its coldneſs, being cold in the fourth degree, the root is ſcarcy, and dangerous for the vulgar to uſe, therefor I leave it to thoſe that have skill.

Mechoachanæ &c. Of Mechoacan, It is corrected with Cinnamon, is temperate, yet drying, purgeth flegm chiefly from the head and joynts, it is good for old diſeaſes in the head, and may ſafely be given even to Feaveriſh bodies, becauſe of its temperature; It is alſo profitable againſt Coughs and pains in the Reins, as alſo againſt the French-pox.

Mei &c. Spignel, the roots are hot and dry in the ſecond or third degree, and ſend up unwholſom vapours to the head, and therefore ſeing God hath alotted ſuch plentiful remedy for thoſe maladies, this root conduceth to the cure of; I paſs it by with ſilence.

Mezerei &c. Of Spurge-Olive, or Widdow-wail. See the Herb, if you think it worth the ſeeing.

Mororum Celſi. Of the Mulberry tree, The bark of the root is bitter, hot and dry, opens ſtoppings of the liver and ſpleen, purgeth the belly, and kills worms, boyled in vineger helps the tooth-ach.

Morſus Diaboli, Succiſæ &c. Devils-bit. See the hearb.

Nardi Spicæ, Indicæ, Celticæ. Of Spiknard, Indian, and Celtique. Celtick Nard, according to *Rondeletius* wonder-

fully

fully provokes urine, They are both hot and dry, but I let the degree alone, till the learned are agreed about it, the Indian also provokes urine and stops fluxes, helps windiness of the stomach, resisteth the pestilence, helps gnawing pains of the stomach, and dries up rewms that molest the head, the Celtick Spiknard, performs the same offices though in a weaker measure.

Nenuphar is, Nymphæa. Of Water-lillies, they are cold and dry, and stop lust, I never dived so deep to find any other vertue the roots have.

Ononidis, Arrestæ Bovis &c. Of Cammock, or Rest-Harrow, so called because it makes the Oxen stand still when they are ploughing, The roots are hot and dry in the third degree, it breaks the stone, (viz the bark of it) the root it self, according to *Pliny*, helps the falling-sickness, according to *Mathiolus*, helps ruptures.

Ostrutij. Masterwort, given once before under the name of *Imperatoria.* But I have something else to do than to write one thing twice as they did.

Pastinacæ, Sativæ, et silvestris. Garden and wild Parsnips, they are of a temperate quality enclining something to heat, the Garden Parsnips provoke lust, and nourish as much and more too, than any root ordinarily eaten, the Wild are more physical, (and so usually are all wild plants, I could give reasons for it if I durst spend time and paper) being cutting, cleansing, and opening, they resist the bitings of venemous beasts, ease pains and stitches in the sides, and are a soveraign remedy against the Wind-chollick.

Pentaphylli. Of Cinkfoyl, commonly called five-leaved or five-fingered grass, the root is very drying, but very moderately hot, It is admirable against all fluxes, and stops blood flowing from any part of the body, it helps infirmities of the Liver and Lungues, helps putrified ulcers of the mouth, the root boyled in vineger is good against the Shingles, and appeaseth the rage of any fretting sores.

Petasitæ, Of Butter-bur, the roots are hot and dry in the second degree, they are exceeding good in violent and pestilential Feavers, they provoke the terms, expel poyson, and kill worms.

Peucedani

Peucedani, foeniculi porcini, Of Sulphurwort, Hog-fennel, or Horestrange, it is very good applied to the navils of children that stick out, ruptures, held in the mouth it is a present remedy for the fits of the mother, it being taken inwardly gives speedy deliverance to women in travail, and brings away the after birth.

Poeoniæ, maris, foemellæ. Of Peony, male and fœmale, they are meanly hot, but more drying, the male is more effectual in operation than the fœmale, the root helps women not sufficiently purged after travail, it provokes the terms, & helps pains in the belly, as also in the reins and bladder, Falling-sickness, and convulsions in children, being either taken inwardly or hung about their necks.

Phu, Valerianæ, majoris, minoris. Valerian, or Setwal, greater and lesser. They are temperately hot, the greater provokes urine and the terms, helps the strangury, staies rewms in the head, and takes away the pricking pains thereof, The lesser resists poyson, aswageth the swellings of the cods, coming either through wind or cold, helps cold taken after sweating or labor, Wind chollick, outwardly it draws out thorns, and cures both wounds and ulcers. Dioscorides. Mathiolus.

Pimpinellæ &c. Of Burnet, It doth this good, to bring forth a gallant physical hearb.

Plantaginis. Of Plantane, the root is something dryer than the leaf, but not so cold, it opens stoppages of the liver helps the Jaundice and ulcers of the reins and bladder. *Dioscorides* affirmeth that one root helps a quotidian ague, three a tertian, and four a quartan, which though our late Writers hold to be fabulous, yet there may be a greater truth in it than they are aware of, yet am I as loth to make superstition a foundation to build on as any of them, let experience be judge, and then we weigh not modern Jury men.

Polypodij. Of Polypodium, or Fearn of the Oak, It is a gallant though gentle purger of Melancholly, Also in the opinion of *Mesue* (as famous a Physitian as ever I read, for a Galleniſt) it dries up superfluous humours, takes away swellings from the hands, feet, knees, and joynts, stitches, and pains in the sides, infirmities of the spleen, rickets: correct

i t with a few Annis ſeeds, or Fennel ſeeds, or a little Ginger, and then the ſtomach will not loath it.

Poligonati, ſigilli Solomonis &c. Of Solomons Seal, Let it be no diſhonor to *Gallen* nor *Dioſcorides* that Engliſh men have found out in late daies that theſe roots may ſafely be given inwardly, Intruth they may be excuſed if the difference of the climates they and we lived and now live in be but conſidered, neither I hope will my country men blame me for following only Dr. *Experience* in the vertues of this root, ſtamped and boyled in wine it ſpeedily helps (being drunk I mean for it will not do the deed by looking upon it) all broken bones, it is of an incredible vertue that way, as alſo being ſtamped and applied to the place, it ſoon heals all wounds, and quickly takes away the black and blew marks of blows, being bruiſed and applied to the place, and for theſe, I am perſwaded there is not a better medicine under the Sun, or as *Copernicus* and *Kepler* will have it, above the Sun.

Porri. Of Leeks, they ſay they are hot and dry in the fourth degree, they breed but ill favored nouriſhment at the beſt, they ſpoil the eyes, heat the body, cauſe troubleſom ſleep, and are noiſom to the ſtomach, yet are they good for ſomething elſe, than only to ſtick in Welchmens hats, for the juyce of them dropped into the ears, takes away the noiſe of them, mixed with a little vineger and ſnuffed up the noſe, it ſtaies the bleeding of it, they are better of the two boyled than raw, but both waies, exceeding hurtful for ulcers in the bladder, and ſo are Onions and Garlick.

Prunellorum Silveſtrium. Of Sloe-buſh, or Sloe tree, I think the Colledge ſet this amongſt the roots only for faſhion-ſake, and I did it becauſe they did.

Pyrethri Salivaris &c. Pelitory of Spain, it is hot and dry in the fourth degree, chewed in the mouth, it draws away Rewm in the tooth-ach, bruiſed and boyled in oyl, it provokes ſweat by unction, inwardly taken, they ſay it helps Palſyes and other cold effects of the brain and nerves.

Rhapontici. Reupontick, or Reubarb of Pontus, it takes away windineſs, and weakneſs of the ſtomach, ſighings, ſobbings, ſpittings of blood, diſeaſes of the liver and ſpleen, rickts &c.

Rhabarbari.

Rhabarbari. Of Reubarb, It gently purgeth choller from the ſtomach and liver, opens ſtoppings, withſtands the dropſie, and Hypocondriack melancholly, a little boyling takes away the vertue of it, and therefore it is beſt given by infuſion only, it leaves a binding quality behind it, therefore dried a little by the fire and beaten into powder it is uſually given in fluxes.

Rhaphani, Domeſticæ et ſylveſtris. Of Radiſhes, Garden and Wild. Garden Radiſhes provoke urine, break the ſtone, and purge by urine exceedingly, yet breed very bad blood, are offenfive to the ſtomach, and hard of digeſtion, hot and dry in quallity. Wild or Horſe Radiſhes, ſuch as grow in ditches, are hotter and drier than the former, and more effectual in the premiſes.

Rhodiæ, rad. Roſe root, called (I ſuppoſe) by that name becauſe of its ſweetneſs. Stamped and applied to the head it mitigates the pains thereof, being ſomewhat cool in quality.

Rhabarbari-Monachorum. Patience, Monks-Reubarb, or Baſtard-Reubarb, it alſo purgeth, cleanſeth the blood, opens obſtructions of the liver.

Rubiæ tinctorum. Of Maddir, In this were *Gallen* and *Dioſcorides* quite beſide the cuſhion, in ſaying this root was opening, and cleanſing, when clean contrary, it is both drying, and binding, yet not without ſome opening quality, for it helps the Yellow Jaundiſe, and therefore opens the obſtructions of the liver and gall, it is given with good ſucceſs to ſuch as have had bruiſes by falls, ſtops looſneſs, the Hemorrhoids, and the Terms in women.

Ruſci. Of Knee-holly, or Butchers-broom, or Bruſcus, they are meanly hot and dry, provokes urine, break the ſtone, and help ſuch as cannot piſs freely.

Sambuci. Of Elder, I know no wonders the root will do.

Sarſæ-Parigliæ. Of Sarſa-Parilla, or Bindweed, ſomewhat hot and dry, helpful againſt pains in the head, and joynts, they provoke ſweat, and are uſed familiarly in drying Diet-drinks.

Satyrii utriuſque. Of Satyrion, each ſort, they are hot and moiſt in temper, provoke luſt, and increaſe ſeed, each branch beareth two roots, both ſpongy, yet the one more ſolid than the other, which is of moſt vertue, and indeed only to be uſed, for ſome ſay the moſt ſpongy root is quite contrary in operation to the other, as the one encreaſeth the other decreaſeth, yet if in your eye they contend for dignities, put them both in water, and the moſt ſolid which is for uſe will ſink, the other ſwim.

Saxifragiæ albæ. Of white Saxifrage, in Suſſex we call them Lady-ſmocks, the roots powerful break the ſtone, expel wind, provoke urine and cleanſe the reins.

Sanguiſorbæ. A kind of Burnet.

Scabioſæ. Of Scabious, the roots either boyled or beaten
Mathiolus. into pouder and ſo taken, helps ſuch as are extreamly troubled with ſcabs and itch, are medicinal in the French-pocks, hard ſwellings, inward wounds, being of a drying, cleanſing and healing faculty.

Scordii. Of Scordium, or water-Germander: ſee the hearb.

Scillæ. Of Squills, ſee the vineger, and wine of Squills in the compounds.

Scrophulariæ &c. Of Figwort, The roots being of the ſame vertue with the hearb, I refer you thither.

Scorzoneræ. Of Vipers-graſs, The root cheers the heart and
Monardus, ſtrengthens the vital ſpirits, reſiſts poyſon, helps paſſions and tremblings of the heart, faintneſs, ſadneſs, and melancholly, opens ſtoppings of the liver and ſpleen, provokes the terms eaſeth women of the fits of the mother, and helps ſwimmings in the head.

Seſeleos. Of Seleli, or Hart-wort, The roots provoke urine helps the falling-ſickneſs.

Siſari, ſecacul. Of Skirrets, they are hot and moiſt of good nouriſhment, ſomething windy as all roots are, by reaſon of which they provoke luſt, they ſtir up apetite and provoke urine.

I hope I may without offence forbear mentioning, Comfry, and black Briony, twice, though the Colledg did not.

Sonchi.

Sonchi. Of Sowthiſtles, ſee the hearb.

Spinæ Albæ, Bedeguar. I ſcarce know what name to give it, that will pleaſe the Colledge, our Engliſh, both Phyſitians and Apothecaries, call that ball of threed that grows upon bryars, Bedeguar, but the Arabians called our Ladies thiſtles, by that name, The roots of which are drying and binding, ſtops fluxes, bleeding, takes away cold ſwellings, and eaſe the pains of the teeth.

Spatulæ foetidæ. Stinking gladon, a kind of flowerdeluce, called ſo for its unſavory ſmel; it is hot and dry in the third degree: outwardly they help the Kings-evil, ſoften hard ſwellings, draw out broken bones: Inwardly taken, they help Convulſions, Ruptures, Bruiſes, Infirmities of the Lunges.

Tamariſci. Of Tamaris. See the Herbs, and Barks.

Tanaceti. Of Tanſie. The root Eaten is a ſingular remedy for the Gout; the rich may beſtow the coſt to preſerve it.

Thapſiæ &c. A venemous root, outlandiſh: therefore no more of it.

Tormentillæ. Of Tormentil. A kind of ſink-foyl, dry in the third degree, but moderatly hot; exceeding good in Peſtilences, provokes ſweat, ſtaies vomiting, chears the heart, expels poyſon.

Trifolii. Of Trefoyl. See the Herb.

Tribuli Aquatici. Of water-Caltrops: The roots lie too far under water for me to reach to.

Trachellii. Of Throatwort: by ſome called Canterbury-Bels: by ſome Coventry-Bells. They help Diſeaſes and Ulcers in the throat.

Trinitatis herbæ. Hearts-eaſe, or Panſies: I know no great vertue they have.

Tunicis. I ſhall tel you the vertues when I know what it is.

Tripolii. The root purgeth Flegm, expels Poyſon.

Turbith. The root purgeth Flegm, (being hot in the third degree) chiefly from the exterior parts of the body; it is corrected with Ginger, or Maſtick.

Tuberum. Of Toads-ſtools: Whether theſe be roots or no it matters not much: for my part I know little need of them, either in food or phyſick.

Victorialis. An Outlandiſh kind of Garlick, they ſay being hung about the necks of cattel that are blind ſuddainly, it helps them, and defends thoſe that bear it, from evil ſpirits.

Swallow-wort, and Teazles were handled before.

Ulmariæ, Reginæ prati &c. Mead-ſweet, is cold and dry, binding, ſtops Fluxes, and the immodderate flowing of the terms in women.

Urticæ. Of Nettles, ſee the leaves.

Zedoariæ. Of Zedoary, or Set-wall, this and *Zurumbet*, according to *Rhazis* and *Meſue*, are all one, *Avicenna* thinks them different, I hold with *Meſue*, indeed they differ in form, for the one is long the other round, they are both hot and dry in the ſecond degree, expel wind, reſiſt poyſon, ſtop Fluxes and the Terms, ſtay Vomiting, help the Chollick, and kill Worms.

Zingiberis. Of Ginger, helps digeſtion, warms the ſtomach cleers the ſight, and is profitable for old men, heats the joynts and therefore is profitable againſt the Gout, expels wind, it is hot and dry in the third degree.

BARKS

Apii rad. Of the Roots of Smallage. Take notice here, that the Barks both of this Root, as alſo of Parſly, Fennel &c. is all that of the Root which is in uſe, neither can it properly be called Bark, for it is al the root the hard pith in the middle excepted, which is alwaies thrown away, when the roots are uſed. It is ſomething hotter and dryer than Parſly, and more medicinal, it opens ſtoppings, provokes urine, helps digeſtion, expels wind, and warms a cold ſtomach.

Avellanarum. Of Hazel, the rind of the tree provokes urine, breaks the ſtone, the husks and ſhells of the nuts, dried and given in pouder, ſtay the immoderate flux of the terms in women.

Aurantiorum

Aurantiorum. Of Orrenges, both theſe and alſo Lemmons and Citrons, are of different qualities, the outward bark, viz, what looks red, is hot and dry, the white is cold and moiſt, the juyce colder than it, and the ſeeds hot and dry, the outward bark is that which here I am to ſpeak to, it is ſomewhat hotter than that either of Lemmons or Citrons, therefore it warms a cold ſtomach more, and expels wind better, but it ſtrengthens not the heart ſo much.

Berber &c. Barberries, the rind of the tree according to *Cluſius*, being ſteeped in wine, and the wine drunk, purgeth choller, and is a ſingular remedy for the Yellow Jaundice.

Caſſia Lignea &c. It is ſomething more oyly than Cinnamon, yet the vertues being not much different, I refer you thither.

Capparis Rad. Of Caper Roots, ſee the roots.

Caſtanearum. Of Cheſtnuts. The bark of the Cheſtnut-tree is dry and binding, and ſtops fluxes.

Cinnamomum. Cinnamon, and Caſſia Lignea, are hot in the ſecond degree, ſtrengthens the ſtomach, helps digeſtion, cauſeth a ſweet breath, reſiſts poyſon, provokes urine and the terms, cauſeth ſpeedy delivery to women in travail, helps coughs and defluxions of humors upon the lungues, dropſies and difficulty of urine, In ointments it takes away red pimples, and the like deformities of the face.

Citrii. Of Pome Citrons, the outward pill which I ſuppoſe is that which is meant here, ſtrengthens the heart, reſiſts poyſon, amends a ſtinking breath, helps digeſtion, comforts a cold ſtomach.

Ebuli rad. Of the Roots of Dwarf-Elder, or Walwort, ſee the root.

Enulæ. Of Elicampane, ſee the roots.

Eſulæ Rad. See the roots.

Fabarum. of Beans. Bean cods, (or pods as we in Suſſex call them) being burned, the aſhes are a ſoveraign remedy for aches in the joynts, old bruiſes, gouts, and ſciaticaes.

Fœniculi rad. Of Fennel roots, ſee the roots, and remember the obſervation given in Smallage at the beginning of the barks.

Fraxini

Fraxini rad. Of the bark of Aſh-tree roots, that the vertue lies only in the bark of the root, I ſuppoſe it to be only nicity, but the bark of the tree, helps the rickets, is moderately hot and dry, ſtaies vomiting, being burnt the aſhes made into an ointment helps Leproſie and other deformity of the skin, eaſeth the pains of the ſpleen.

Granatorum. Of Pome granates, the rind, or pill cools, and forcibly binds, ſtayes fluxes and the terms in women, helps digeſtion, ſtrengthens weak ſtomachs, faſtens the teeth, and are good for ſuch whoſe gummes waſt.

Guajaci. See the wood.

Juglandium virid. Of Green Walnuts, as for the outward green bark of Walnuts, I ſuppoſe the beſt time to take them is before the Walnuts be ſhelled at all, and then you may take nuts and all (if they may properly be called nuts at ſuch a time) you ſhall find them exceeding comfortable to the ſtomach, they reſiſt poyſon, and are a moſt excellent preſervative againſt the Plague, inferiour to none, they are admirable for ſuch as are troubled with conſumptions of the lungues, the rich may keep them preſerved, they that cannot do as they would muſt be content to do as they may, viz, dry them and ſo keep them. As for the ſhells of Walnuts I know nothing they are good for but only to make ſport, for if you fill four of them full of pitch, and ſhoe a cat with them, and put her into a chamber, ſhe will make pretty ſport to pleaſe a melancholly phanſie.

Lauri. Of Bay-tree, ſee the root.

Limonum. Of Lemmons, the outward pill is of the nature of Citron, but held not ſo effectual, however let the poor country man that cannot get the other, uſe this.

Mandragoræ rad. Be pleaſed to look back to the root.

Myrobalanorum. Of Myrobalans, ſee the fruits.

Macis. Of Mace, it is hot in the third degree, ſtrengthens the ſtomach and helps concoction.

Maceris &c. It is held to be the inner Bark of the Nutmeg-tree, helps fluxes and ſpitting of blood.

Petroſelini rad. Of Parſly roots, opens obſtructions, provokes urine and the terms, warms a cold ſtomach.

Prunelli

Prunelli ſylveſtris. Of Sloe-tree, I know no uſe of it.

Pinearum putamina. Pine-ſhucks, or husks, I ſuppoſe they mean of the cones that hold the ſeeds, both thoſe and alſo the bark of the tree ſtop fluxes, and help the lungues.

Querci. Of Oak-tree, both the bark of the Oak, and Acorn cups are drying and cold, binding, ſtop fluxes and the terms, as alſo the running of the reins.

Rhaphani. Of Rhadiſhes, I could never ſee any bark they had.

Suberis. Of Cork, it is good for ſomething elſe beſides to ſtop bottles, being dry and binding, ſtancheth blood, helps fluxes, eſpecially the aſhes of it being burnt. Paulus.

Sambuci &c. Of Elder roots and branches, purgeth water, helps the dropſie.

Cort. Medius Tamaricis. The middle Bark of Tamaris eaſeth the ſpleen, helps the Rickets.

Tiliæ. Of Line-tree, boyled, the water helps burnings.

Thuris. Of Frankincenſe. I muſt plead *Ignoramus*.

Ulmi. Of Elm, moderately hot and cleanſing, very good for wounds, burns, and broken bones.

WOODS AND THEIR CHIPS OR (a) RASPINGS.

(a) *Scobs*, properly ſignifies Saw-duſt.

A *Gallochus, Lignum Aloes.* Wood of Aloes; is moderatly hot and dry: a good Cordial: a rich perfume: a great ſtrengthener to the ſtomach.

Aſpalathus. Roſe-wood: There are diverſe buſhes called by the name of Aſpalathus: But becauſe the Colledge have ſet it down amongſt the Woods, (I ſuppoſe they mean the tree))

tree) it is moderatly hot and dry, ſtops looſeneſs, provokes urine, and is excellent to cleanſe filthy ulcers.

Breſilium, Braſſil, All the uſe I know of it is to dye cloath, and make red ink.

Buxus. Box, many Phyſicians have written of it, but no Phyſical vertue of it, and I ſuppoſe the Colledge quoted it only as a word of courſe.

Cypreſſus. Cypreſs, the wood laid amongſt cloaths ſecures them from moths. See the leaves.

Ebenum. Ebeny; It is held by *Dioſcorides* to cleer the ſight, being either boyled in wine, or burned to aſhes.

Guajacum, lignum vitæ; Dries, attenuates, cauſeth ſweat, reſiſteth putrifaction, is admirable good for the French pocks as alſo for Ulcers, Scabs and Leproſie.

Juniperus. Juniper; the ſmoke of the wood drives away Serpents; the aſhes of it made into ly, cures Itch and Scabs.

Nephriticum. It is a light wood and comes from *Hiſpaniola*, being ſteeped in water will ſoon turn it to a blew color; it is hot and dry in the firſt degree, and ſo uſed as before is an admirable remedy for the ſtone, as alſo for obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen.

Rhodium, encreaſeth milk in nurſes.

Santalum, album, rubrum, citrinum. White, red, and yellow Sanders; they are all cold and dry in the ſecond or third degree; The red ſtops defluxions from any part, and helps inflamations; the white and yellow (of which the yellow is beſt) cool the heat of feavers, ſtrengthen the heart and cauſe cheerfulneſs.

Saſſafras, Is hot and dry in the Second degree, it opens obſtructions or ſtoppings, it ſtrengthens the breaſt exceedingly, if it be weakened through cold, it breaks the ſtone ſtaies vomiting, provokes urine, and is very profitable in the French pocks.

Tamaris, is profitable for the Rickets, and burnings.

Xylobalſamum, Wood of the Balſam-tree, Is hot and dry in the ſecond degree according to *Gallen*. I never read any great vertues of it.

HERBS AND THEIR LEAVES.

Abrotanum mas, foemina. Southernwood male and fœmale is hot and dry in the third degree, reſiſts poyſon, kills worms, provokes luſt, outwardly in plaiſters it diſſolves cold ſwellings, helps the bitings of venemous beaſts, makes hair grow.

Abſinthium &c. Wormwood, it's ſeveral ſorts, are all hot and dry in the ſecond or third degrees, the common Wormwood is thought to be hotteſt, they all help weakneſs of the ſtomach, cleanſe choller, kil worms, opens ſtoppings, helps ſurfets, cleers the ſight, reſiſts poyſon, cleanſeth the blood, and ſecures cloathes from moths.

Abugiliſſa &c. Alkanet, the leaves are ſomething drying and binding, but inferiour in vertue to the roots to which I refer you.

Acetoſa. Sorrel, is moderately cold and dry, binding, cutteth tough humors, cools the brain, liver, and ſtomach, cools the blood in feavers, and provokes apetite.

Acanthus. Bears-breech or brank urſine, is temperate, ſomething moiſt, ſee the root.

Adiantum, album, nigrum. Maiden-hair, white and black. They are temperate, yet drying, white Maiden-hair is that we uſually call wall-rue, they both open obſtructions, cleanſe the breaſt and lungues of groſſe ſlimy humors, provoke urine help ruptures and ſhortneſſe of wind.

Adiantum Aureum, Polytricum. Golden Maiden-hair it's temperature and vertues are the ſame with the former, helps the Spleen, burned and ly made with the Aſhes, keeps the hair from falling off from the head.

Agrimonia. Agrimony, *Gallens Eupatorium*, it is hot and dry in the firſt degree, binding, it amends the infirmities of the liver, helps ſuch as piſs blood, helps inward wounds, opens Gallen. Pliny. Dioſcorides. Serapio,

opens obſtructions, outwardly applied it helps old ſores, ulcers &c. Inwardly it helps the Jaundice and the Spleen.

Ageratum. Meſue his *Eupatorium*. Maudlein, is hot and dry in the Second degree, provokes urine and the terms, dries the brain, opens ſtoppings, helps the green ſickneſs, and profits ſuch as have a cold weak liver, outwardly applied it takes away the hardneſſe of the matrix, and fills hollow ulcers with fleſh.

Agnus Caſtus &c. Chaſt-tree, the leaves are hot and dry in the third degree, expel wind, conſume the ſeed, cauſe Chaſtity being only born about one, it diſſolves ſwellings of the cods being applied to them, head-ach, Lethargy, Alſo *Dioſcorides* ſaith a branch of it preſerves a traveller from wearineſs.

Alleluja, Lujula &c. Wood ſorrel, it is of the temperature of other Sorrel, and held to be more cordial, cools the blood helps ulcers in the mouth, hot defluxions upon the lungues, wounds ulcers &c.

Dioſcorides. *Alcea.* Vervain Mallow, the root helps fluxes and burſtneſs.
Ætius.

Allium. Garlick is hot and dry in the fourth degree, troubleſom to the ſtomach, it duls the ſight, ſpoils a cleer skin, reſiſts poiſon, eaſeth the pains of the teeth, helps the bitings of mad-dogs and venemous beaſts, helps ulcers, leproſies, provokes urine, is exceeding opening, and profitable for dropſies.

Althæa &c. March-mallows, are moderately hot and drier than other mallows, they help digeſtion, and mitigate pain, eaſe the pains of the ſtone, and in the ſides.

Gallen. *Alſine.* Chickweed, is cold and moiſt without any binding, aſwages ſwelling, and comforts the ſinnews much, and therefore is good for ſuch as are ſhrunk up, it diſſolves Apoſthumes, hard ſwellings and helps mangy hands and legs.

Alchymilla. Ladies-mantle, is hot and dry; ſome ſay in the ſecond degree, ſome in the third: Outwardly it helps wounds, reduceth womens breaſts that hang bagging: inwardly helps bruiſes and ruptures, ſtaies vomiting, and the whites in women, and is very profitable for ſuch women as are ſub-

ject to miſcarry through cold and moiſture.

Alcanna. Privet, hath a binding quality, helps ulcers of the mouth, is good againſt burnings and ſcaldings, cherriſheth the nerves or ſinnews.

Amaracus, Majorana. Marjoram, ſome ſay 'tis hot and dry in the ſecond degree, ſome advance it to the third. Sweet Marjorã, is an excellent remedy for cold diſeaſes in the brain, helps ſuch as are given to much ſighing, eaſeth pains in the belly, provokes urine, outwardly in oyls or ſalves, it reſiſteth ſinnews that are ſhrunk, limbs out of joynt, all aches and ſwellings coming of a cold cauſe.

Angelica. is hot and dry in the third degree, openeth, digeſteth maketh thin, ſtrengthens the heart helps fluxes, and loathſomneſs of meat, it is an enemy to poyſon and peſtilence provokes the terms in women, and brings away the after-birth.

Anagallis, mas, foemina. Pimpernel, male and fœmale, they are ſomething hot and dry, and of ſuch a drawing quality that they draw thorns and ſplinters out of the fleſh, amend the ſight, cleanſe ulcers, help infirmities of the liver and reins. Gallen.

Anethum. Dill, is hot and dry in the ſecond degree. *Dioſcorides* ſaith, it breeds milk in Nurſes. But *Gallen* he denies it: Howſoever, it ſtaies vomiting, eaſeth hiccoughs, aſſwageth ſwellings, provokes urine, helps ſuch women as are troubled with the fits of the mother, and digeſts raw humors.

Apium. [a] Smallege. It is ſomewhat hotter and drier than Parſly, and more efficacious; it opens ſtoppings of the liver, and ſpleen, cleanſeth the blood, provokes the terms, helps a cold ſtomach to digeſt its meat, and is ſingular good againſt the yellow Jaundice.

[a] So it is commonly uſed; but indeed all parſly is called by the name of Apium; of which this is one kind.

Aparine. Gooſe-graſſe, or Clevers; they are meanly hot and dry, cleanſing; helps the bitings of venemous beaſts, keeps mens bodies from growing too fat, helps the yellow-jaundice, ſtaies bleeding and fluxes, and helps green wounds. Dioſcorides. Pliny. Gallen. Tragus.

Aſpergula odorata. Woodroof: chears the heart, makes men merry, helps melancholly, and opens the ſtoppings of the liver.

Aquilegia. Columbines, help ſore throats, are of a drying, binding quallity.

Argentina. Silver-weed, or Wild Tanſie, cold and dry almoſt in the third degree; ſtops lasks, fluxes, and the terms, good againſt ulcers, the ſtone, and inward wounds, it ſtops the immoderate flux of the terms in women if it be but worn in their ſhoos; eaſeth gripings in the belly, faſtneth looſe teeth; outwardly it takes away freckles, morphew, and ſunburning, it takes away inflamations; and bound to the wreſts ſtops the violence of the fits of an ague.

Artanita. Sow-bread: hot and dry in the third degree; it is ſo dangerous a purge that I dare not take it my ſelf, therefore would I not adviſe others: outwardly in oyntments it takes away freckles, ſunburning, and the marks which the ſmal-pocks leave behind them: dangerous for women with child, yea ſo dangerous, that both *Dioſcorides* and *Pliny* ſay, it will make a woman miſcarry if ſhe do but ſtride over it.

Ariſtolochia, longa, rotunda. Birthwort long and round: ſee the Roots.

Artemiſia. Mugwort, is hot and dry in the ſecond degree; binding: an herb apropriated to the fœminine ſex, it brings down the terms, brings away both birth and after birth, eaſeth pains in the matrix.

Aſparagus, ſee the Roots.

Aſarum, &c. Aſarabacca, hot and dry, provokes vomiting and urin, and are good for dropſies; they are corrected with mace or cinamon.

Atriplex. &c. Orach, or Arrach; it is cold in the firſt degree, and moiſt in the ſecond: ſaith *Gallen*, and makes the belly ſoluble. *Dioſcorides* ſaith, they cure the yellow-jaundice. *Lycus Neop.* ſaith, they help ſuch as have taken Cantharides. *Mathiolus* ſaith, (o) it purgeth upwards and downwards. *Hypocrates* ſaith, it cools hot apoſthumes, and St. *Anthonies* fire.

(o) I doubt he was miſtaken.

Auricula muris, major. Mouſe-ear, hot and dry, of a binding quality, it is admirable to heal any wounds, inward or outward, as alſo ruptures or burſtneſſe, edge-tools quenched in the juyce of it, will cut Iron without turning the edg,

and

and laſtly it helps the ſwelling of the Spleen, Coughs, and Conſumptions of the lungues.

Attractilis hirſuta, Wild Baſtard-ſaffron, diſtaff thiſtle or Spindle-thiſtle, is dry and moderately digeſting. helpeth the bitings of venemous beaſts, *Meſue* ſaith it is hot in the firſt degree, and dry in the ſecond, and cleanſeth the breaſt and lungues of tough flegm, but if the Colledge do intend *Cardnus Bened*, by this, we ſhal talk with that by and by. Gallen. Dioſcorides.

Balſamita &c. Coſtmary, Alecoſt: See Maudlin, of which I take this to be one ſort or kind.

Barba jovis, ſedum majus. Houſleek or Sengreen, cold in the third degree, profitable againſt the Shingles and other hot creeping ulcers, inflamations, St. *Anthonies* fire, frenzyes, it cools and takes away hot rhewms in the eyes, it takes away corns from the toes being bathed with the juyce of it, and a skin of the leaf laid over the place, ſtops fluxes, helps ſcalds and burnings. Gallen. Dioſcorides.

Bardana. Clot-bur, or Burdock, temperately dry and waſting, ſomething cooling, it is held to be a good remedy againſt ſhrinking of the ſinnews, they eaſe pains in the bladder, provoke urine. Alſo *Mizaldus* ſaith that a leaf applied to the top of the head of a woman draws the Matrix upwards but applied to the ſoles of the feet draws it downwards, and is therefore an admirable remedy for ſuffocations, precipitations, and diſlocatious of the Matrix, if a wiſe man have but the uſing of it.

Beta, Alba, nigra, rubra. Beets, white, black, and red, black Beets I have as yet as little skill in as knowledge of, The white are ſomething colder and moiſter than the red, both of them looſen the belly but have little or no nouriſhment, *Simeon Sethi* tels a large ſtory of ſeveral diſeaſes they breed in the ſtomach, I ſcarce beleeve him, this is certain, the white, provoke to ſtool, and are more cleanſing, open ſtoppings of the liver and ſpleen, help the vertigo or ſwimming in the head The red ſtay fluxes, help the immoderate flowing of the terms in women, and are good in the yellow Jaundice.

Benedicta, Caryophyllata. Avens, hot and dry, help the chollick and rawneſſe of the ſtomach, ſtitches in the ſides,

help

help bruiſes, and take away clotted blood in any part of the body.

Betonica vulgaris, Common or wood Bettony, hot and dry in the ſecond degree, helps the falling ſickneſſe, and all head-aches coming of cold, cleanſeth the breaſt and lungues, opens ſtoppings of the liver and ſpleen, as the rickets &c. procures appetite, helps ſour belchings, provokes urine, breaks the ſtone, mitigates the pains of the reins and bladder, helps cramps, and convulſions, reſiſts poyſon, helps the gout, ſuch as piſſe blood, madneſſe and headach, kills worms, help bruiſes, and cleanſeth women after their labor. Gallen.

Betonica Pauli &c. Pauls betony, or male Lluellin, to which ad *Elatine* or fœmale Lluellin which comes afterwards, they are pretty temperate, ſtop defluxions of humors, that fal from the head into the eyes, are profitable in wounds, helps filthy foul eating Cankers, *Pena* tells of a man whoſe noſe was almoſt eaten off, that was cured by it, I beleeve the induſtrious may find it an admirable hearb for ſuch uſes.

Betonica Coronaria &c. Is clove gilliflowers: ſee the flowers.

Bellis. Daiſyes, are cold and moiſt in the ſecond degree, they eaſe all pains, and ſwellings coming of heat, in Clyſters they looſe the belly, are profitable in Feavers, and inflamations of the ſtones, they take away bruiſes and blackneſs and blewneſs: if a woman of a turbulent ſpirit ſhould chance to ſtumble againſt her husbands fiſts, they are admirable in wounds, and inflamations of the lungus or blood.

Blitum. Blites, ſome ſay they are cold and moiſt, others cold and dry, none mention any great vertues of them.

Borrago. Borrage, hot and moiſt, comforts the heart, cheers the ſpirits, drives away ſadneſs, melancholly, they are rather laxitive than binding, help ſwooning and heart qualms, breed ſpecial good blood, help conſumptions, madneſſe, and ſuch as are much weakened by ſickneſſe.

Bonus Henricus. good Henry, or all good, hot and dry, cleanſing, and ſcouring, inwardly taked it looſens the belly, outwardly, it cleanſeth old ſores and ulcers.

Botrys. Oak of Jeruſalem, hot and dry in the ſecond degree, helps

helps ſuch as are ſhort winded, cuts and waſts groſſe and tough flegm, laid amongſt cloaths they preſerve them from moaths and give them a ſweet ſmell.

Branca urſina. Bears breech.

Brionia &c. Briony white and black: both are hot and dry in the third degree, purge violently, yet are held to be wholſom Phyſick for ſuch as have dropſyes, vertigo or ſwimming in the head, falling-ſickneſſe, &c. Certainly it is a ſcurvy ſtrong troubleſom purge, therefore ill to be tamperd with by the unskilful, outwardly in ointments it takes away freckles, whrinkles, morphew, ſcars, ſpots, &c. from the face.

Burſa paſtoris, Shepheards-purſe, is manifeſtly cold and dry, though *Lobel* and *Pena* thought the contrary, it is binding and ſtops blood, the terms in women, ſpitting and piſſing of blood, cools inflamations.

Bugloſſum. * Bugloſſe, its vertues are the ſame with Borrage.

in Suſſex (becauſe they muſt be Francified) called *Langue-de-beef*: in plain Engliſh Ox-tongue

Bugula. Bugle, or middle Comfry, is temperate for heat, but very drying, excellent for falls or inward bruiſes for it diſſolves congealed blood, profitable for inward wounds, helps the rikets and other ſtoppings of the liver, outwardly it is of wonderful force in curing wounds and ulcers, though feſtered, as alſo gangrenes and fiſtulaes, it helps broken bones and * diſlocations. To conclude, let my country men eſteem it as a Jewel.

Membr. of joynt.

Buphthalmum &c. Ox-eye, Mathiolus ſaith they are commonly uſed for black Hellebore, to the vertues of which I refer you.

Buxus. Box-tree, the leaves are hot, dry, and binding, they are profitable againſt the bitings of mad dogs, both taken inwardly, and boiled and applied to the place, beſides they are excellent to cure horſes of the bots.

Calamintha, Montana, paluſtris. Mountain, and Water Calamint, for the water Calamint: ſee Mints, then which it is accounted ſtronger. Mountain Calamint, is hot and dry in the third degree, provoke urine and the terms, haſten the birth in women, brings away the after birth, helps cramps and

Gallen. Dioſcorides Apuleius.

and convulſions, difficulty of breathing, kills worms, helps the Leproſie, outwardly uſed, it helps ſuch as holds their necks on one ſide.

Calendula &c. Marigolds, the leaves are hot in the ſecond degree, and ſomething moiſt, looſen the belly, the juyce held in the mouth, helps the toothach, and takes away any inflamation, or hot ſwelling being bathed with it mixed with a little viniger.

Callitricum. Maidenhair. See *Adianthum. Caprifolium.* Honyſuckles: The leaves are hot, and therefore naught for inflamationsof the mouth and throat, for which the ignorant people often give them, and *Gallen* was true in this, let modern Writers write theirpleaſure, If you chew but a leafe of it in your mouth, experience will tell you, that it is likelier to cauſe than to cure a ſore throat, they provoke urine, and purge by urine, bring ſpeedy delivery to women in travail, yet procure barrenneſſe, and hinder conception, outwardly they dry up foul ulcers, and cleanſe the face from morphew, ſunburning and freckles.

Carduncellus &c. Groundſel, cold and moiſt according to *Tragus*, helps the Chollick, and pains or gripins in the belly, helps ſuch as cannot make water, cleanſeth the reins, purgeth Choller and ſharp humors, outwardly it eaſeth womens breaſts that are ſwollen and inflamed, (or as themſelves ſay) have gotten an ague in their breaſts, as alſo inflamation of the joynts, nerves, or ſinnews.

Ægineta.

Carduus B. Mariæ. Our Ladies-thiſtles, they are far more temperate than *Carduus benedictus*, open obſtructions of the liver, help the Jaundice and Dropſie, provoke urine, break the ſtone.

Carduus benedictus. In plain Engliſh, *Bleſſed thiſtle.* though I confeſs it be better known by the lattin name, it is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, cleanſing and opening, helps ſwimming & giddineſs in the head, deafneſſe, ſtrengthens the memory, helps griping pains in the belly, kils worms, provokes ſweat, expels poyſon, helps inflamation of the liver, is very good in peſtilences, and the French pocks, outwardly applied it ripens Plague-ſores, and helps hot ſwellings, the bitings

Camerarius. Arnoldus villanovanus.

of

of mad-dogs, and venemous beasts, and foul filthy ulcers.

Carlina. Se the roots under the name of white Chameleon.

Corallina. A kind of Sea-Mosse, cold, binding, drying, good for hot gouts, inflamations, also they say it kills worms, and therefore by some is called Maw-wormseed. Gallen.

Cassutha, cuscuta, podagra lini. Doddar: See *Epithimum.*

Caryophyllata. Avens, or herb Bennet, hot and dry, they help the Chollick, Rawnesse of the stomach, Stitches in the sides, Stoppings of the liver, and bruises.

Cataputia minor. A kind of Spurge: See *Tithymalus.*

Cattaria, Nepeta. Nep, or Cat-mints, the vertues are the same with Calaminth.

Cauda Equina. Horse-tail, is of a binding drying quality, cures wounds, and is an admirable remedy for sinnews that are shrunk, yea, *Gallen* saith it cures sinnews though they be cut in sunder: but *Columbus* holds that is incurable unlesse they be cut within the Muscle; well then we will take *Gallen* in the charitablest sense, however this is certain, it is a sure remedy for bleeding at the nose, or by wound, stops the Terms in women, Fluxes, Ulcers in the Reins or Bladder, Coughs, Ulcers in the Lungues, Difficulty of breathing.

Caulis, Brassica hortensis, silvestris. Coleworts, or Cabbages garden and wild. They are drying and binding, help dimnes of the sight, help the spleen, preserve from drunkennesse and help the evil effects of it, provoke the terms, and if you will beleeve *Cato*, being laid on the top of the head, they draw the matrix upward, and therefore are good for the falling out of the womb.

Centaurium, majus, minus. Centaury the greater and lesser, They say the greater will do wonders in curing wounds: see the root. The lesser is that which is commonly in Sussex known by the name of Centaury, a present remedy for the yellow Jaundice, opens stoppings of the liver, gall, and spleen purgeth choller, helps the gout, cleers the sight, purgeth the

ſtomach, helps the dropſie and green-ſickneſſe.

Centinodium &c. Knotgraſſe, cold in the ſecond degree, helps ſpitting and piſſing of blood, ſtops the terms and all other fluxes of blood, vomitting of blood, gonorrhæa or running of reins, weakneſſe of the back and joynts, inflamations of the privities, and ſuch as piſſe by drops, and it is an excellent remedy for hogs that will not eat their meat.

Braſſavolus. Camerarius.

Cerefolium vulgare et Myrrhis, Common and great Chervil. Take them both together and they are temperately hot and dry, provoke urine, they ſtir up luſt and deſire of copulation, comfort the heart and are good for old people, help pleureſies and pricking in the ſides.

Cæpæa, Anagallis aquatica. Brooklime, hot and dry, but not ſo hot and dry as watercreaſes, *Tragus* ſaith they are hot and moiſt, they help mangy horſes: ſee watercreaſes.

Ceterach &c. Spleenwort, moderately hot, waſts and conſumes the ſpleen, in ſo much that *Vitruvius* affirms he hath known hogs that have fed upon it, that have had (when they were killed) no ſpleens at all, it is excellent good for melancholly people, helps the ſtrangury, provokes urine, and breaks the ſtone in the bladder.

Chamæpitis. Ground-pine, hot in the ſecond degree, and dry in the third, helps the Jaundice, Sciatica, ſtoppings of the liver, and ſpleen, provoks the terms, cleanſes the entrails diſſolves congeled blood, reſiſts poyſon, cures wounds and ulcers.

Chamæmelum, ſativum, ſylveſtre. Garden and wild Chamomel, Garden Chamomel is hot and dry in the firſt degree, and as gallant a medicine againſt the ſtone in the bladder as grows upon the earth, it expels wind, helps belchings, and potently provokes the terms, uſed in baths it helps pains in the ſides, gripings and gnawings in the belly.

Chamædris &c. Germander, hot and dry in the third degree, cuts and brings away tough humours, opens ſtoppings of the liver and ſpleen, helps coughs and ſhortneſſe of breath, ſtrangury and ſtopping of urine and provokes the terms.

Chelidonium utrumque, Celondine both ſorts, Smal Celon-

dine

dine is usually called pilewort, it is something hotter and dryer than the former, but not in the fourth degree as *Gallen* and *Dioscorides* would have it, they say it helps the Hemorrhoids or Piles, by only carrying it about one, (but if it will not, bruise it and apply it to the grief) and from thence it took its name. Celondine the greater is hot and dry (they say in the third degree) any way used, either the juyce, or made into an oyl or ointment is as great a preserver of the sight and as excellent a help for sore eyes as any is.

Cinara &c. Artichokes, they provoke lust, and purge by urine.

Cichorium. Succory, to which ad Endive which comes after, they are cold and dry in the second degree, cleansing and opening, they cool the heats of the liver and are profitable in the yellow jaundice, and burning feavers, help excoriations in the yard, hot stomachs, and outwardly applied help hot rewms in the eyes.

Cicuta. Hemlock, cold in the fourth degree, poysonous, outwardly applied it helps *priapismus*, or continual standing of the yard, the shingles, St. *Anthonies* fire or any eating ulcers, as also the gout.

Clematis Daphnoides, Vinca pervinca. Peruinkle, hot in the second degree, something dry and binding, stops lasks, spitting of blood, and the terms in women.

Consolida major. Comfry, I do not conceive the leaves to be so vertuous as the roots.

Consolida media. Bugles of which before.

Consolida minima. Dazies.

Consolida rubra. Golden rod, hot and dry in the second degree, cleanseth the reins, provokes urine, brings away gravel, an admirable hearb for wounded people to take inwardly, stops blood &c.

Consolida Regalis. Delphinium. Larks heels, resist poyson, help the bitings of venemous beasts,

Saracenica Solidago. Saracens Consound, helps inward wounds, sore mouths, sore throats, wastings of the lungues and liver.

Coronopus. Buckhorn plantane, or Sea-plantane, cold and

Ægineta, dry, helps the bitings of venemous beasts, either taken inwardly or applied to the wound, helps the Chollick, breaks the stone.

Cotonaria. hath got a many English names, Cottonweed, Cudweed, Chaffweed, and petty-cotton, of a drying and binding nature, boyled in ly it keeps the head from nits and lice, being laid among cloaths it keeps them safe from moths, kils worms, helps the bitings of venemous beasts, taken in a tobacco-pipe, it helps coughs of the lungues, and vehement head-aches.

Cruciata. Crosse-wort, (there is a kind of Gentian called also by this name, which I passe by) is dry and binding, exceeding good for inward or outward wounds, either inwardly taken, or outwardly applied, and an excellent remedy for such as are burstен.

Crassula. Orpine, very cool, outwardly used with vineger it cleers the skin, inwardly taken, it helps gnawings of the stomach and bowels, ulcers in the lungues, bloody flux, and Quinsie in the throat.

Crithamus, &c. Sampier; hot and dry, helps difficulty of urine, the yellow-jaundice, provokes the terms, helps digestion; openeth stoppings of the liver and spleen.

Gallen,

Cucumis Asininus. Wild Cucumers: see *Elaterium.*

Cyanus major, minor. Blew-bottle great and small; a fine coolingherb, helps bruises, wounds, broken veins, the juyce dropped into the eye helps the inflamations thereof.

Cynoglossum. Hounds-tongue, cold and dry; applied to the Fundament, helps the Hemorrhoids, heals wounds, and ulcers, and is a present remedy against the bitings of Dogs, burnings, and scaldings.

Dioscorides.

Cypressus. Chamæ cyparissus. Cypress tree, the leaves are hot and binding, helps ruptures, and *Polypus*, or flesh growing in the nose.

Chamæcyparissus. Is Lavender-Cotton: resists poison, kils worms.

Dictamnus, Cretensis. Dictamny, or Dittany of *Creet*, hot and dry, brings away dead children, hastens womens travel, brings away the after-birth, , the very smel of it drives away

venemous

venemous beasts, so deadly an enemy is it to poyson; it's an admirable remedy against wounds and Gun shot, wounds made with poisoned weapons, it draws out splinters, broken bones &c. They say, the Goats and Deers in *Creet*, being wounded with Arrows, eat this herb, which makes the Arrows fall out of themselves: And from thence came the tale in *Virgil* * about *Æneas*. Virg. Æniad. lib. 12.

Dipsacus, sativ. sylv. Teazels, garden and wild: The leaves bruised and applied to the temples, alay the heat in feavers, qualifie the rage in frenzies; the juyce dropped into the ears, kill worms in them, (if there be any there to kill;) dropped into the eyes, cleers the sight, helps redness and pimples in the face, being anoynted with it. Gallen.

Ebulus. Dwarf-Elder, or Walwort: hot and dry in the third degree, wasts hard swellings, being applied in form of a pultis; the hair of the head being anointed with the juyce of it turns black; the leaves being applied to the place, help inflamations, burnings, scaldings, the bitings of mad dogs; mingled with Buls suet is a present remedy for the gout; inwardly taken, is a singular purge for the dropsie and gout. Dr. Butler.

Echium. Vipers-bugloss, Vipers-herb, Snake-bugloss, Wall-bugloss, Wild-bugloss, several countries give it these several names, it is a singular remedy being eaten, for the biting of venemous beasts.

Empetron, Calcifraga, Herniaria &c. Rupture-wort, or Burst-wort, the English name tels you it is good against ruptures, and so such as are burstен shall find it if they please to make trial of it, either inwardly taken or outwardly applied to the place or both. Also the lattin names hold it forth to be good against the stone, which who so tries shall find true.

Enula campana. Elicampane, provokes urine: See the root.

Epithimum. Dodder of Time, to which ad common Dodder which is usually that w^ch^ grows upon flax, indeed every dodder retains a vertue of that herb, or plant it grows upon, as dodder that grows upon broom, provokes urine forcibly, and loosens the bely, and is moister than that which grows upon flax, that which grows upon Time, is hotter and dryer than

than

Ætius. Meſue, Actuarius. Serapio. Avicenna

that which grows upon flax, even in the third degree, opens obſtructions, helps infirmities of the ſpleen, purgeth melancholly, releeves drooping ſpirits, helps the rickets; that which grows on flax, is excellent for agues in yong children, ſtrengthens weak ſtomachs, purgeth choller, provokes urine, opens ſtoppings in the reins and bladder; that which grows upon nettles, provokes urine exceedingly.

Eruca. Rocket, hot and dry in the third degree, being eaten alone, cauſeth headach by its heat, procureth luſt. Gallen.

Eupatorium. See *Ageratum.*

Euphragia. Eybright: ſomething hot and dry, the very ſight of it refreſheth the eyes; inwardly taken, it reſtores the ſight and makes old-mens eyes young; a drachm of it taken in the morning is worth a pair of Spectacles, it comforts and ſtrengtheneth the memory, outwardly applied to the place it helps ſore eyes, and hurts in the eyes.

Filix foemina.
Filicula polypodium. } See the Roots.
Filipendula.

Malabathrum. Indian-leaf, hot and dry in the ſecond degree, comforts the ſtomach exceedingly, helps digeſtion, provokes urine, helps inflamations of the eyes, ſecures cloaths from moths.

Foeniculum. Fennel, Encreaſeth milk in Nurſes, provokes urin, breaks the ſtone, eaſeth pains in the reins, opens ſtoppings, breaks wind, provokes the terms.

Fragaria. Strawberry leaves, are cold, dry, and binding, a ſingular remedy for inflamations in wounds, hot diſeaſes in the throat, they ſtop fluxes, and the terms, cool the heat of the ſtomach, and inflamations of the liver.

Fraxinus &c. Aſh-trees: the leaves are moderatly hot and dry, cure the bitings of Adders, and Serpents, by a certain antipathy (they ſay) there is between them, they ſtop looſeneſſe, and ſtay vomiting, help the rickets, open ſtoppages of the liver and ſpleen.

Fumaria. Fumitory: Cold and dry, it openeth and cleanſeth by urine, helps ſuch as are itchy, and ſcabbed, clears the ſkin, opens ſtoppings of the liver and ſpleen, helps rickets, hypocon-

hypocondriack melancholly, madneſſe, frenzies, quartan agues, loo[illegible]eth the belly, gently purgeth melancholly, and adduſt choller.

Galega. Goats-rue: Temperate in quality, reſiſts poyſon, kils worms, helps the falling-ſickneſſe, reſiſteth the peſtilence.

Galion. Ladies-Bedſtraw: dry and binding, ſtancheth blood: boyled in oyl, the oyl is good to anoint a weary traveller; inwardly it provokes luſt.

Gentiana. See the Root.

Geniſta. Broom, hot and dry in the ſecond degree, cleanſe and open the ſtomach, break the ſtone in the reins and bladder, help the green ſickneſſe: ſee the Flowers.

Geranium. Cranebill, the divers ſorts of it, one of which is that which is called Muſcata, and in Suſſex barbarouſly Muſcovy, it is thought to be cool and dry, helps hot ſwellings, and by its ſmell amends a hot brain.

Geranium Columbinum. or Doves foot, helps the wind Chollick, pains in the belly, ſtone in the reins and bladder, and is ſingular good in ruptures, and inward wounds. I ſuppoſe theſe are the general vertues of them all.

Gramen. Graſſe: ſee the root.

Gratiola. Hedge Hyſop, purgeth water and flegm, but works very churliſhly, *Geſner* commends it in dropſies.

Aſphodelus foem. ſee the root.

Hepatica, Lichen. Liverwort, cold and dry, excellent good for inflamations of the liver, or any other inflamations, yellow Jaundice.

Hedera Arborea, Terreſtris. Tree and ground-Ivy, Tree-Ivy helps ulcers, burnings, ſcaldings, the bad effects of the ſpleen, the juyce ſnuffed up in the noſe purgeth the head, it is admirable for ſurfets, or head-ach, or any other ill effects coming of drunkenneſſe, and therefore the Poets feigned *Bacchus* to have his head bound round with them.

Ground-Ivy is that which uſually is called Alehoof, hot and dry, the juyce helps noiſe in the ears, fiſtulaes, gouts, ſtoppings of the liver, it ſtrengthens the reins and ſtops the terms, helps the yellow Jaundice, and other diſeaſes coming

coming of ſtopping of the liver, and is excellent for wounded people.

Herba Camphorata. Stinking Ground-[illegible] of a drying faculty, and therefore [illegible] defluxions either in the eyes or upon the lungues, the gout, cramps, palſies, aches, ſtrengthens the nerves.

Herba Moſchata. Mentioned even now, me thinks the Colledge ſhould not have forgotten themſelves ſo ſoon, how can a man that forgets himſelf remember his patient?

Herba Paralyſis, Primula veris. Primroſes, or Cowſlips, which you will, the leaves help pains in the head and joynts, ſee the flowers which are moſt in uſe.

Herba Paris. Herb True-love, or One-berry, *Pena* and *Lobel*, affirm it reſiſts poyſon, *Mathiolus* ſaith it takes away evill done by witchcraft, and affirms it by experience, as alſo long lingring ſickneſſe, however it is good for wounds, fals, bruiſes, apoſthumes, inflamations, ulcers in the privities, Herb True-love is very cold in temperature.

Herba Roberti. A kind of Cranebil.

Herba venti, Anemone. Wind-flower, the juyce ſnuffed up the noſe purgeth the head, it cleanſeth filthy ulcers, encreaſeth milk in nurſes, and outwardly by ointment helps Leproſyes.

Herniaria. The ſame with *Empetron.*

Helxine, Pellitory of the wall, cold moiſt cleanſing, helps the ſtone and gravel in the kidnyes, difficulty of urine, ſore throats, pains in the ears the juyce being dropped in them, outwardly it helps the ſhingles and Saint *Anthonies* fire.

Hippogloſſum. Horſetongue. Tongue-blade or double-tongue, the roots help the ſtrangury, provoke urine, eaſe the hard labor of women, provoke the terms, the herb helps ruptures and the fits of the mother, it is hot in the ſecond degree, dry in the firſt.

Hippolapathum. Patience, or Monks Reubarb: ſee the roots.

Hippoſelinum. Alexanders, or Aliſanders, provoke urine expel

expel the after birth, help the ſtrangury, expel wind.

Horminum. Clary, hot and dry in the third degree, helps weakneſs in the back, ſtops the running of the reins and the whites in women, provokes the terms, and helps women that are barren through coldneſs, or moiſture, or both, cauſeth fruitfulneſſe, but is hurtful for the memory.

Hydropiper. Arſmart, hot and dry, conſumes all cold ſwellings and blood congealed by bruiſes or ſtripes, applied to the place it helps that Apoſthume in the joynts commonly called a felon (but in Suſſex an Andicom) if you put a handful of it under the ſaddle upon a tyred horſes back it will make him travail freſh and luſtily, ſtrewed in a chamber, ſoon kils all the fleas there, this is the ſpotted or hotteſt Arſmart, and is unfit to be given inwardly, there is a milder ſort, called *Perſicaria*, which is of a cooler milder quality, drying, excellent good for putrified ulcers, kill worms, I had almoſt forgot that the former is an admirable remedy for the gout, being roſted between two Tiles and applied to the grieved place, and yet I had it from Dr. *Butler* too.

Hyſopus. Hiſop, help coughs, ſhortneſſe of breath, wheezing, diſtillations upon the Lungues, it is of a cleanſing quality, kill wormes in the body, amends the whol color of the body, helps the dropſie and ſpleen, ſore throats and noiſe in the ears.

Hyoſcyamus &c. Henbane, the white Henbane is held to be cold but in the third degree, the black or common Henbane and the yellow, in the fourth, they ſtupifie the ſences and therefore not to be taken inwardly, outwardly applied they help inflamations, hot gouts, applied to the temples they provoke ſleep.

Hypericon. St Johns wort, is as gallant a wound herb as any is, either given inwardly, or outwardly applied to the wound, it is hot and dry, opens ſtoppings, helps ſpitting and vomiting of blood, it cleanſeth the reins, provoks the terms, helps congealed blood in the ſtomach, and meſeraick veins, the Falling ſickneſs, Palſy, Cramps, and Aches in the joynts.

Hypoglottis Laurus Alexandrina. Laurel of Alexandria provokes urine and the terms, and is held to be a ſingular help to women in travail.

Hypogloſſum, the ſame with *Hippogloſſum* before, only different names given by different Authors, the one deriving his name from the tongue of a horſe of which form the leaf is, the other from the form of the little leaf, becauſe ſmall leaves like ſmall tongues grow upon the greater.

Iberis Cardamantice. Sciatica creſſes, I ſuppoſe ſo called becauſe they help the Sciatica, or Huckle-bone-gout.

Inguinalis, Aſter. Starwort, or ſharewort, being bruiſed and applied they help ſwellings, botches, and venerious buboes in the groyne, whence they took their name, as alſo inflamation and falling out of the fundament.

Iris. See the roots.

Iſatis, Glaſtum. Woad, is drying and binding, the ſide being bathed with it, it eaſeth pains in the ſpleen, cleanſeth filthy corroding gnawing ulcers.

Iva Arthritica. The ſame with *Camæpytis.*

Juncus odoratus. The ſame wih *Schoenanthus.*

Labrum veneris. The ſame with *Dipſacus.* Thus you ſee the Colledge will be as SURE as the Miller was when he took his toll twice.

Lactuca. Lettice, cold and moiſt, cool the inflamation of the ſtomach commonly called heart-burning, provoke ſleep, reſiſt drunkenneſſe and take away the ill effects of it, cool the blood, quench thirſt, breed milk, and are good for chollerick bodies, and ſuch as have a frenzy, or are frenitique, or as the vulgar ſay frantick.

Lagobus, Herba Leporina. A kind of trefoil growing in *France* and *Spain*, let them that live there look after the vertues of it.

Lavendula. Lavender, hot and dry in the third degree, The temples and fore head bathed with the juyce of it, as alſo the ſmel of the herb helps ſwoonings, catalepſis, falling ſickneſs, provided it be not accompanied with a Feaver: ſee the flowers.

Laureola. Laurel, the leaves purge upward and downward

they

they are good for rhewmatick people to chew in their mouths for they draw forth much water.

Laurus. Bay-tree, the leaves are hot and dry, resist drunkenesse, they gently bind amd help diseases in the bladder, help the stinging of bees and wasps, mitigate the pain of the stomach, dry and heal, open obstructions of the liver and spleen resist the pestilence.

Lappa minor. The lesser Burdock.

Lentiscus. Mastick-tree, both the leaves and bark of it stop fluxes, (being hot and dry in the second degree) spitting and pissing of blood, and the falling out of the fundament.

Lens palustris. Duckmeat, cold and moist in the second degree, helps inflamations, hot swellings, and the falling out of the fundament.

Lepidium, Piperites. Dittander, Pepper-wort, or scarwort, a hot fiery sharp herb, admirable for the Gout being applied to the place, being only held in the hand it helps the tooth-ach, and withall leaves a wan colour in the hand that holds it. Ægineta. Pliny. Rondeletius.

Levisticum. Lovage: Clears the sight, takes away redness and freckles from the face.

Libanotis Coronaria, see Rosemary.

Linaria. Toad-flax, or wild-flax, hot and dry, cleanse the reins and bladder, provoke urine, open the stoppings of the liver and spleen, and helps diseases coming thereof: outwardly they take away yellowness and deformity of the skin.

Lillium convallium. Lilly of the vallie: see the flowers.

Lingua Cervina. Harts-tongue, drying and binding, stops blood, the terms and fluxes, opens stoppings of the liver and spleen, and diseases thence arising.

Limonium. Sea-Bugloss, or Marsh-Bugloss, or as some will have it Sea-Lavender: the seeds being very drying and binding, stop fluxes and the terms, help the chollick and strangury.

Lotus urbana. Authors make some flutter about this herb, I conceive the best take it to be *Trifolium Odoratum*, Sweet Trefoyl, which is of a temperate nature, cleanseth the eyes gent-

ly of ſuch things as hinder the ſight, cureth green wounds, ruptures, or burſtneſſe, helps ſuch as piſſe blood or are bruiſed, and ſecures garments from moths.

Lupulus. Hops, opening, cleanſing, provoke urine; the young ſprouts open ſtopings of the liver and ſpleen, cleanſe the blood, clear the ſkin, help ſcabs and itch, help agues, purge choller.

Lychnitis coronaria. Or as others more properly from the Greek write it *Lychnis*. Roſe Campion, I know no great phyſical vertue it hath.

Macis. See the Barks.

Magiſtrantia &c. Maſterwort, hot and dry in the third degree, it is ſingular good againſt poyſon, peſtilence, corrupt and unwholſom air, helps windineſſe in the ſtomach, cauſeth an appetite to one victuals, very profitable in fals, bruiſes, congealed and clotted blood, the bitings of mad-dogs, the leaves chewed in the mouth cleanſe the brain of ſuperfluous humors, thereby preventing Lethargies and apoplexies.

Malva. Mallows, the beſt of Authors account wild Malto be beſt, and hold them to be cold and moiſt in the firſt degree, they are profitable in the bitings of venemous beaſts, the ſtingings of Bees and Waſps &c. inwardly they reſiſt poiſon, provoke to ſtool, outwardly they aſwage hard ſwellings of the privities, or other places, in clyſters they help roughneſſe and frettings of the guts, bladder, or fundament.

Majorana, ſee *Amaracus*.

Mandragora. Mandrakes, fit for no vulgar uſe but only to be uſed in cooling ointments.

Marrubium, album, nigrum, foetidum. *Marrubium Album* is the common Hore-hound, hot in the ſecond degree and dry in the third, openeth the liver and ſpleen, cleanſeth the breaſt and lungues, helps old coughs, pains in the ſides, Phtiſicks, or Ulceration of the lungues, it provokes the terms, eaſeth hard labor in child bearing, brings away the afterbirth.

Marrubium nigrum & foetidum. Black and ſtinking Horehound, I take to be all one, hot and dry in the third degree, cure-

cure the bitings of mad-dogs, waſt and conſume hard knobs in the Fundament and Matrix, cleanſe filthy ulcers.

Unleſſe by ſtinking Horehound the Colledge ſhould mean that which *Fuchſius* calls *Stachys*, if they do, it is hot ond dry but in the firſt degree, and a ſingular remedy to keep wounds from inflamation.

Marum. Herb Maſtich, hot and dry in the third degree: good againſt Cramps and Convulſions.

Matricaria. Featherfew, hot in the third degree, dry in the ſecond, openeth, purgeth, a ſingular remedy for diſeaſes incident to the matrix, and other diſeaſes incident to women, eaſeth their travel, and infirmities coming after it; it helps the vertigo or diſſines of the head, melancholly ſad thoughts, applied to the wreſts it helps the ague.

Matriſylva. The ſame with *Caprifolium.*

Melilotus. Melilot: Inwardly taken provokes urine, breaks the ſtone, cleanſeth the reins and bladder, cutteth and clenſeth the lungues of tough flegm, the juyce dropped into the eyes clears the ſight, into the ears mitigates pain and noiſe there, the head bathed with the juyce mixed with vineger takes away the pains thereof; outwardly in pultiſſes it aſſwageth ſwellings in the privities and elſe where.

Meliſſa. Bawm, is hot and dry; outwardly mixed with ſalt and applied to the neck, helps the Kings-Evil, bitings of mad-dogs, and venemous beaſts, and ſuch as cannot hold their necks as they ſhould do; inwardly, it is an excellent remedy for a cold and moiſt ſtomach, cheers the heart, refreſheth the mind, takes away grief, ſorrow, and care, inſtead of which it produceth joy and mirth. Gallen, Avicinna,

Mentha ſativa. Garden Mints, Spear Mints; are hot and dry in the third degree, provoke hunger, are wholſom for the ſtomach, ſtay vomiting, ſtop the terms, help ſore heads in children, ſtrengthen the ſtomach, cauſe digeſtion; outwardly applied, they help the bitings of mad-dogs. Yet they hinder conception, and are naught for wounded people, they ſay by reaſon of an antipathy between them and Iron. Pliny, Gallen,

Mentha Aquatica. Water-Mints: eaſe pains of the belly, head-ach and vomiting, gravel in the kidnies, and ſtone.

Methaſtrum.

Menthaſtrum. Horſe-Mint: I know no difference between them and Water-Mints.

Mercurialis, mas, foemina. Mercury male and fœmale; they are both hot and dry in the ſecond degree, cleanſing, digeſting, they purge watry humors, and further conception.

Mezereon. Spurge-Olive, or Widdow-wail: a dangerous purge; better let alone than medled with. Gallen

Milleſolium. Yarrow, meanly cold and binding, a healing herb for wounds, ſtancheth bleeding, and ſome ſay the juyce ſnuffed up the noſe cauſeth it to bleed, whence it was called, Noſe-bleed, it ſtoppeth lasks, and the terms in women, helps the running of the reins, helps inflamations and excoriations of the yard, as alſo inflamations of wounds.

Muſcus. Moſſe, is ſomething cold and binding, yet uſually retains a ſmatch of the property of the tree it grows on, therefore that which grows upon Oaks is very dry and binding, *Serapio* ſaith that it being infuſed in wine and the wine drunk, it ſtaies vomiting and fluxes, as alſo the whites in women.

Myrtus. Mirtle-tree, the leaves are of a cold earthy quality, drying and binding, good for Fluxes, ſpitting, vomiting, and piſſing of blood, ſtop the Whites and Reds in women.

Nardus. See the root.

Naſturtium, Aquaticum, Hortenſe, Watercreſſes and Garden-creſſes.

Garden-creſſes are hot and dry in the fourth degree, good for the Scurvy, Sciatica, hard ſwellings, yet do they trouble the belly, eaſe pains of the ſpleen, provoke luſt. Dioſcorides.

Water-creſſes are hot and dry, cleanſe the blood, help the Scurvy, provoke urine and the terms, break the ſtone help the green ſickneſs, cauſe a freſh lively color.

Naſturtium Album, Thlaſpi. Treacle-muſtard, hot and dry in the third degree, purgeth violently, dangerous for women with child. Outwardly it is applied with profit to the Gout.

Nicotiana, Tabacco, and in reciting the vertues of this herb,

I will

I will follow *Cluſius*, that none ſhould think I do it without an Author. It is hot and dry in the ſecond degree, and of a cleanſing nature, the leaves warmed and applied to the head are excellent good, in * inveterate head-aches and megrims, if the diſeaſes come through cold or wind, change them often till the diſeaſes be gone, help ſuch whoſe necks be ſtiff, it eaſeth the faults af the breaſt, Aſthmaes or hard Flegm in the lappets of the lungues, eaſeth the pains of the ſtomach and windineſſe thereof being heat hot by the fire and applied to it, eaſeth the pains of the ſpleen being moiſtened in vineger and applied hot to the ſide, they looſen the belly and (a) kill worms being applied to it in like manner, they break the ſtone being applied in like manner to the region of the bladder, help the rickets, being applied to the belly and ſides, applied to the navil they give preſent eaſe to the fits of the mother, they take away cold ach in the joints applied to them, boyled, the liquor abſolutely and ſpeedily cures ſcabs and itch, neither is there any better ſalve in the world for wounds than may be made of it, for it cleanſeth, fetcheth out the filth though it lie in the bones, brings up the fleſh from the bottom, and all this it doth ſpeedily, it cures wounds made with poyſoned weapons, and for this *Cluſius* brings many experiences to tedious here to relate, It is an admirable thing for Carbuncles, and Plague-ſores, inferiour to none, green wounds 'twill cure in a trice, ulcers and gangrenes very ſpeedily, not only in men but alſo in beaſts, therefore the Indians dedicated it to their god. Taken in a pipe it hath almoſt as many vertues, it eaſeth wearineſs, takes away the ſence of hunger and thirſt, provokes to ſtool, he ſaith, the Indians will travail four daies without either meat or drink, by only chewing a little of this (made up like a Pill) in their mouths, It eaſeth the body of ſuperfluons humors, opens ſtoppings. *Monardus* alſo confirms this judgment, and indeed a man might fill a whol volumn with the vertues of it.

* κεφαλαῖα. I know not what better name to give it, Old head-aches, continual headaches Take which ye will.

a) this I know by experience even where many other medicines have failed.

Nummularia. Money-wort or Herb-twopence, cold, dry, binding, helps Fluxes, ſtops the Terms, helps ulcers in the lungues, outwardly it is a ſpecial herb for wounds.

Nymphæa, See the flowers.

Ocymum. Basill, hot and moist, *Simeon Sethi*, saith the smel of Basil is good for the head, but *Hollerius* (and he no mean Physician neither) saith the continual smell of it hurts the brain and breeds Scorpions there and affirms his own knowledge of it, and that's the reason (saith he) there is such an Antipathy between it and Rue, which I am confident there is, the truth is, it will quickly putrifie and breed worms *Hollerius* saith, they are venemous, and that's the reason the name *Basilicon* was given to it: The best use that I know of it, is, it gives speedy deliverance to women in travel.

Oleæ folia. Olive-leaves, they are hard to come by here.

Ononis. Rest harrow. See the roots.

Ophioglosson. Adders-tongue: the leaves are very drying, being boyled in oyl they make a dainty green balsome for green wounds: taken inwardly, they help inward wounds.

Origanum. Organy, a kind of wild Marjoram, hot and dry in the third degree; helps the bitings of venemous beasts, such as have taken Opium, Hemlock, or Poppy; provokes urine, brings down the terms, helps old coughs; in oyntment it helps scabs and itch.

Oxylapathum. Sorrel, see *Acetosa.*

Papaver &c. Poppyes; white, black, or erratick. I refer you to the Syrups of each.

Parietaria. Given once before under the name of *Helxine.*

Pastinaca. Parsnips, see the Roots.

Persicaria. See *Hydropiper*: this is the milder sort of Arsesmart I described there: If ever you find it amongst the Compounds, take it under that notion.

Pentaphyllum. Cynkfoil: very drying, yet but meanly hot, if at all; helps ulcers of the mouth, roughnesse of the wind-pipe, (whence comes hoarsnesse and coughs &c.) helps fluxes, creeping ulcers, and the yellow-jaundice; they say one leaf cures a quotidian ague, three a tertian, and four a quartan: I know it will cure agues without this curiosity if a wise man have the handling of it; otherwise a Cart load will not do it.

Petroselinum. Parsly: see Smallage.

Pes Columbinus. See *Geranium.*

Persicorum

Perſicorum folia. Peach Leaves: they are a gentle, yet a compleat purger of choller, and diſeaſes coming from thence, fit for children becauſe of their gentleneſſe.

Piloſella. Mouſeare, once before, and that's often enough.

Pithyuſa. A new name for Spurge, of the laſt edition.

Plantago. Plantane, cold and dry, an herb though common, yet let none deſpiſe it, for it prevails mightily againſt tormenting pains and excoriations of the guts, bloody fluxes, it ſtops the terms and ſpitting of blood, Phtiſicks, or Conſumptions of the lungues, the running of the reins, the whites in women, pains in the head, and frenzies, outwardly it cleers the ſight, takes away inflamations, ſcabs, itch, the ſhingles, and all ſpreading ſores, and is as wholſom an herb as can grow about a houſe. Tragus. Dioſcorides.

Polium &c. Poley, or Pellamountain, all the ſorts are hot in the ſecond degree and dry in the third, helps dropſyes the Yellow Jaundice, Infirmities of the Spleen, and provoke urine. Dioſcorides.

Polygonum. Knotgraſſe.

Polytrichum. Maidenhair.

Portulaca. Purſlain, Cold and moiſt in the ſecond or third degrees, cools hot ſtomachs, and (I remember ſince I was a child that) it is admirable for one that hath ſet his teeth on edge by eating ſowr apples, it cools the blood, liver, and is good for hot diſeaſes, or inflamations in any of theſe places, ſtops fluxes and the terms, and helps all inward Inflamations whatſoever.

Porrum. Leeks: See the roots.

Primula Veris. See Cowſlips, or the flowers which you will.

Prunella. Self-heal, Carpenters-herb, and (in Suſſex) Sickle-wort, moderately hot and dry, binding: See Bugle. So ſhall I not need write one thing twice, the vertues being the ſame.

Pulegium. Penyroyal, hot and dry in the third degree, provokes urine, breaks the ſtone in the reins, (for I take it,

the herb is cheifly apropriated to thoſe parts) ſtrengthens womens backs, provokes the terms, eaſeth their labour in child-bed, brings away the after-birth, ſtaies vomiting, ſtrengthens the brain, (yea the very ſmell of it) breaks wind and helps the vertigo.

Pulmonaria, arborea, et Symphytum maculoſum. Lunguewort, I confeſſe I ſearching Authors for theſe, found out many ſorts of Lungueworts, yet all agreed that both theſe were one and the ſame, and helps infirmities of the lungues, as hoarceneſſe coughs, wheezings, ſhortneſſe of breath &c.

Pulicaria. Fleabane, hot and dry in the third degree, helps the bitings of venemous beaſts, wounds and ſwellings, the yellow Jaundice, the Falling-ſickneſſe, and ſuch as cannot piſſe, it being burnt the ſmoke of it kills all the gnats and fleas in the chamber, as alſo ſerpents if any be there, it is dangerous for women with child.

Pyrus ſylveſtris. Wild Pear-tree, I know no vertue in the world in the leaves.

Pyrola. Wintergreen, cold dry and very binding, ſtops fluxes and the terms in women, and is admirable good in green wounds.

Quercus folia. Oak-leaves, are much of the nature of the former, ſtay the whites in women : ſee the bark.

Ranunculus. Hath got a ſort of Engliſh names, Crow-foot King Kob, Gold-cups, God-knobs, Butter-flowers, &c. they are of a notable hot quality, unfit to be taken inwardly, if you bruiſe the roots and apply them to a Plague-ſore, they are notable things to draw the venom to them, Alſo *Apulieus* ſaith, that if they be hanged about the neck of one that is lunatick, in the wane of the Moon, the Moon being in the firſt degree of *Taurus* or *Scorpio*, it quickly rids him of his diſeaſe.

Raparum folia. If they do not mean Turnep-leaves, I know not what they mean, *Rapum* is a Turnep, but ſurely *Rapa* is a word ſeldom uſed, If they do mean Turnep-leaves, when they are young and tender, they are held to provoke urine.

Roſmarinum. Roſemary, hot and dry in the ſecond degree, binding

binding, ſtops fluxes, helps ſtuffings in the head, the yellaw Jaundice, helps the memory, expels wind: See the Flowers. Serapio. Dioſcorides.

Roſa Solis. See the Water.

Roſa alba, rubra, Damaſcena. White, red, and Damask-Roſes, the white are held to be good for ſore eyes, the red bind and comforts the heart, refreſh the ſpirits, the Damask purge, all are cool in temperature.

Rumex. Dock: all the ordinary ſort of Docks are of a cool and drying ſubſtance, and therefore ſtops fluxes; the leaves are ſeldom uſed in phyſick.

Rubus, Idæus. Raſpis, Rasberries, or Hindberries: I know no great vertue in the leaves.

Ruta. Rue, or Herb-of-grace: hot and dry in the third degree, conſumes the ſeed, and is an enemy to generation, helps difficulty of breathing, and inflamations of the lunges, pains in the ſide, inflamations of the yard & matrix, is naught for women with child: An hundred ſuch things are quoted by *Dioſcorides.* This I am ſure of, no herb reſiſteth poyſon more. And ſome think *Mithridates*, that renowned King of *Pontus*, fortified his body againſt poyſon with no other medicine. It ſtrengtheneth the heart exceedingly, and no herb better than this in Peſtilential times.

Ruta Muraria. See *Adianthum.*

Sabina. Savin; hot and dry in the third degree, potently provokes the terms, expels both birth and after-birth, they (boyled in oyl and uſed in ointments) ſtay creeping ulcers, ſcour away ſpots, frekles, and ſunburning from the face, the belly anointed with it kils worms in children.

Salvia. Sage: hot and dry in the ſecond or third degrees, binding, it ſtaies abortion in ſuch women as are ſubject to come before their times, it cauſeth fruitfulneſſe, it is ſingular good for the brain, ſtrengthens the ſences and memory, helps ſpitting and vomiting of blood; outwardly, heat hot with a little vineger and applied to the ſide, helps ſtitches and pains in the ſides. Ætius. Agrippa.

Salix. Willow-leaves, are cold, dry, and binding, ſtop ſpitting of blood and fluxes, the boughs ſtuck about a cham-

ber wonderfully cool the air and refreſh ſuch as have feavers, the leaves applied to the head help hot diſeaſes there, and frenzies.

Sampſucum. Marjoram.

Sanicula. Sanicle, hot and dry in the ſecond degree, cleanſeth wounds and ulcers.

Saponaria. Sope-wort, or Bruiſe-wort, vulgarly uſed in bruiſes and cut fingers, and is of notable uſe in the French-pocks.

Satureia. Savory, Winter-ſavory is hot and dry in the third degree, Summer-ſavory is not ſo hot, both of them expel wind gallantly, and that (they ſay) is the reaſon why they are boyled with Peaſe and Beans, and other ſuch windy things.

Saxifragia alba. White Saxifrage breaks wind, helps the chollick and ſtone.

Scabioſa. Scabious, hot and dry in the ſecond degree, cleanſeth the breaſt and lungues, helps old rotten coughs, and difficulty of breathing, provokes urine and cleanſeth the bladder of filthy ſtuff, breaks Apoſthumes, and cures Scabs and Itch.

Scariola. An Italian name for Succory.

Schoenanthus. Schænanth, Squinanth, or Chamels-hay, hot and binding, *Gallen* ſaith it cauſeth head-ach, beleeve him that liſt, *Dioſcorides* ſaith it digeſts and opens the paſſages of the veins, ſurely it is as great an expeller of wind as is.

Scordium. Water-Germander, hot and dry, cleanſeth ulcers in the inward parts, it provokes urine and the terms, opens ſtoppings of the liver, ſpleen, reins, bladder, and matrix, it is a great counterpoyſon and eaſeth the breaſt orepreſſed with flegm.

Scrophularia. Fig-wort, ſo-called of *Scrophula* the Kings Evil, which it cures, they ſay by being only hung about the neck, if not, bruiſe it and apply it to the place it helps the piles or Hemorrhoids, and (they ſay) being hung about the neck preſerves the body in health.

Sedum. And all his ſorts, ſee *Barba Jovis.*

Senna. In this give me leave to ſtick cloſe to *Meſue*, as an imparaleld Author: it heats in the ſecond degree and dries in the firſt, cleanſeth, purgeth and digeſteth, it carries downwards both choller, flegm, and melancholly, it cleanſeth the brain, heart, liver, ſpleen, it cheers the ſences, opens obſtructions, takes away dulneſs of ſight, preſerves youth, helps deafneſs(if purging will help it) helps melancholy and madneſs, keeps back old age, reſiſts reſolution of the nerves * pains in the head, ſcabs, itch, falling ſickneſſe, the windineſſe of it is corrected with a little Ginger. κεφαλαλγία

Serpillum. Mother-of-Time, Wild Time, it is hot and dry in the third degree, it provokes the terms gallantly, as alſo helps the ſtrangury or ſtoppage of urine, gripings in the belly, ruptures, convulſions, inflamations in the liver, lethargy, and infirmities of the ſpleen. Ætius. Gallen.

Sigillum Solomonis. Solomons-Seal: ſee the Root.

Smyrnium. Alexanders of *Creet*.

Solanum. Nightſhade, very cold and dry, binding, it is ſomewhat dangerous given inwardly, unleſſe by a skilful hand, outwardly it helps the ſhingles, St. Anthonies fire, and other hot inflamations.

Soldanella. Bindweed, hot and dry in the Second degree, it opens obſtructions of the liver, and purgeth watry humors, and is therefore very profitable in dropſies, it is very hurtful to the ſtomach, and therefore if taken inwardly it had need be well corrected with Cinnamon, Ginger, or Anniſſeeds &c. Yet the *German* Phyſicians affirm that it cures the dropſie being only bruiſed and applyed to the navill and ſomething lower, and then it needs not be taken inwardly at all.

Sonchus, levis, Aſper. Sowthiſtles ſmooth and rough, they are of a cold watry, yet binding quality, good for frenzies, they increaſe milk in nurſes, and cauſe the children which they nurſe to have a good color, help gnawings of the ſtomach coming of a hot cauſe, outwardly they help inflamations, and hot ſwellings, cool the heat of the fundament and privities. Gallen.

Sophia Chirurgorum. Flix-weed, drying witho ◊ tany manif eſt.

nifeſt heat or coldneſs, it is uſually found about old ruinous buildings, it is ſo called becauſe of its vertue in ſtopping fluxes. *Paracelſus* highly commends it, nay elevates it up to the skies for curing old wounds and fiſtulaes; which though our modern Chyrurgians diſpiſe, yet if it were in the hands of a wiſe man, ſuch as *Paracelſus* was, it may do the wonders he ſaith it will.

Spinachia. Spinage: I never read any phyſical vertues of it.

Spina alba. See the Root.

Spica. See *Nardus.*

Stæbe. Silver Knapweed: The vertues be the ſame with Scabious, and ſome think the Herbs too, though I am of another opinion.

Stæchas. French-Lavender, Caſſidony, is a great counterpoyſon, opens obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen, cleanſeth the matrix and bladder, brings out corrupt humors, provokes urine. There is another *Stæchas* mentioned here by the name *Amaranthus*, in Engliſh, Golden-flower, or Flower-gentle; the flowers of which expel worms; being boyled, the water kils lice and nits.

Succiſa, Morſus Diaboli. Devils-bit, hot and dry in the ſecond degree: inwardly taken, it eaſeth the fits of the mother and breaks wind, it takes away ſwellings in the mouth and ſlimy flegm that ſticks to the jaws, neither is there a more preſent remedy in the world for thoſe cold ſwellings in the neck, which the vulgar call, the Almonds of the ears, than this herb bruiſed and applied to them.

Suchaba, An Egyptian thorn, very hard if not impoſſible to come by here.

And here the Colledge make another racket about the ſeveral ſorts of Comfrys; which I paſſe by with ſilence, having ſpoke to them before.

Tanacetum. Tanſie: hot in the ſecond degree, and dry in the third; the very ſmell of it ſtaies abortion, or miſcariages in women; ſo it doth being bruiſed and applied to their navills, it provokes urine, and eaſeth paines in making water, and is a ſpecial herb againſt the gout.

Taraxacon.

Taraxacon. Dandelion, or to write better French, Dent-de-lion, for in plain Engliſh it is called Lions-tooth, it is a kind of Succory, and thither I refer you.

Tamariſcus. Tamaris, it hath a dry cleanſing quality, and hath a notable vertue againſt the rickets and infirmities of the ſpleen provokes the terms. Gallen, Dioſcorides.

Telephium. A kind of Orpine.

Thlaſpi. See *Naſturtium.*

Thymbra. A Wild Savory.

Thymum. Time. hot and dry in the third deghee, helps coughs, and ſhortneſſe of breath, provokes the terms, brings away dead children and the afterbirth, purgeth flegm, cleanſeth the breaſt, lungues, reins, and matrix, helps the Sciatica, pains in the breaſt, expels wind in any part of the body, reſiſteth fearfulneſs and melancholly, continual pains in the head, and is profitable for ſnch as have the Falling-ſickneſſe to ſmel to.

Thymelæa. The Greek name for ſpurge Olive, *Mezereon* being the Arabick name.

Tithymalus, Eſula &c. Spurge, hot and dry in the fourth degree, a dogged purge, better let alone then taken inwardly, hair anointed with the juyce of it will fall off, it kills fiſh being mixed with any thing that they will eat, outwardly it cleanſeth ulcers, takes away freckles, ſunburning, and morphew from the faee.

Tormentilla. See the root.

Trinitatis herba. Panſies, or Hearts-eaſe, they are cold and moiſt both herbs and flowers, excellent againſt inflamations of the breaſt or lungues, Convulſions, and Falling-ſickneſſe, alſo they are held to be good in the French-pocks.

Trifolium. Trefoil, dry in the third degree, and cold, the ordinary medow trefoil, (for their word comprehends all ſorts) cleanſeth the guts of ſlimy humors that ſtick to them, being uſed either in drinks or Clyſters, outwardly they take away inflamations, *Pliny* ſaith the leaves ſtand upright before a ſtorm, which I have obſerved to be true oftner then once or twice, and that in a cleer day, 24. hours before the ſtorm came.

Tuſſilago,

Tuſſilago. Colts-foot, ſomething cold and dry, and therefore good for inflamations, they are admirable good for coughs and conſumptions of the lunges, ſhortneſs of breath, &c.

Valeriana. Valerian, or Setwal: ſee the Roots.

Verbaſeum. Thapſus Barbatus. Mullin, or Higtaper: It is ſomething dry, and of a digeſting, cleanſing quality, ſtops fluxes, and the hemorrhods, it cures hoarſes, the cough, and ſuch as are broken-winded; the leaves worn in the ſhoos provoke the terms, (eſpecially in ſuch virgins as never had them) but they muſt be worn next their feet: alſo they ſay that the herb being gathered when the Sun is in *Virgo* & the Moon in *Aries*, in their mutual Antiſcions, helps ſuch of the falling ſickneſs as do but carry it about them: worn under the feet it helps ſuch as are troubled with the fits of the mother.

Verbena. Vervain: hot and dry, a great opener, cleanſer, and healer, it helps the yellow-jaundice, defects in the reins and bladder, pains in the head if it be but bruiſed and hung about the neck, al diſeaſes in the ſecret parts of men and women; made into an ointment it is a ſoveraign remedy for old headaches, called by the name of κιφαλαία, as alſo frenzes; it clears the skin, and cauſeth a lovely colour.

Veronica. See *Betonica Pauli.*

Violaria. Violet-leaves: they are cool, eaſe pains in the head proceeding of heat, and frenzes, either inwardly taken, or outwardly applied, heat of the ſtomach, or inflamation of the lungues.

Vitis Vinifera. The Manured Vine: [a] the leaves are binding, and cool withal; the burnt aſhes of the ſticks of a Vine, ſcour the teeth, and make them as white as ſnow; the leaves ſtop bleeding, fluxes, heartburnings, vomitings, as alſo the longing of women with child.

[a] Vines of different climats have different operations. I write of English Vines.

Vincitoxicum. Swallow-wort: A Pultis made with the leaves helps ſore breſts, and alſo ſoreneſs of the matrix.

Virga Paſtoris; ſee *Dipſacus.*

Virga aurea: ſee *Conſolida.*

Ulmaria. See the root. *Mead-ſweet.*

Umbilicus Veneris. Navil-wort: cold, dry, and binding, therefore

therefore helps al inflamations; they are very good for kib'd heels being bathed with it, and a leaf laid over the sore.

Urtica. Nettles; an herb so well known, that you may find them by the feeling in the darkest night. They are somthing hot, not very hot, the juyce stops bleeding, they provoke lust exceedingly, help difficulty of breathing, pleuresies, inflamations of the lunges, that troublsome cough which women call the Chin-cough; they exceedingly break the stone and provoke urine, and help such as cannot hold their necks upright.

Usnea. Mosse: once before

FLOWERS.

COurteous Reader, being now passed over the Roots, and Herbs, and arived safely at the Flowers; I thought it best, and most advantagious for the publick good, to abreviate the rest of the Simples, and only note such as may be easily gotten, or are familiarly known to the Commonality of this Land; the Curious may satisfie themselves with what hath been written, being the names of all, or almost all the Herbs, Plants, Roots, &c. used in the Dispensatory: *In truth I am loth the curiosity of any, should make the Book swel to that bigness that it should be out of the command of a poor mans purse. So much for the Prologue: now to the purpose.*

BOrrage, and Bugloss flowers strengthen the heart and brain, and are profitable in feavers.

Chamomel flowers, heat & asswage swellings, inflamations of the bowels, disolve wind, are profitable given in clysters or drink to such as are troubled with the chollick, or stone.

Stæchas, opens stoppings in the bowels, and strengthens the whole body.

Saffron powerfully concocts, and ſends out whatever humor offends the body, drives back inflamations, being applied outwardly, encreaſeth luſt, provokes urine.

Clove-Gilliflowers reſiſt the peſtilence, ſtrengthen the heart, liver, and ſtomach, and provoke luſt.

Schœnanth (which I think I touched ſlightly amongſt the herbs) provokes urine potently, provokes the terms, breaks wind, helps ſuch as ſpit or vomit blood, eaſeth pains of the ſtomach, reins, and ſpleen, helps dropſies, convulſions, and inflamations of the womb.

Lavender-flowers reſiſt all cold afflictions of the brain, convulſions, falling-ſickneſſe, they ſtrengthen cold ſtomachs, and open obſtructions of the liver, they provoke urine and the terms, bring forth the birth and afterbirth.

Hops opens ſtoppings of the bowels, and for that cauſe Beer is better than Ale.

Bawm-flowers cheer the heart and vital ſpirits, ſtrengthen the ſtomach.

Roſemary-flowers ſtrengthen the brain exceedingly, and reſiſt madneſſe, cleer the ſight.

Stock-Gilliflowers, or Wall-flowers (as ſome call them) help inflamations of the womb, provoke the terms, and help ulcers of the mouth.

Hony-ſuckles, provoke vrine, eaſe the pains of the ſpleen, and ſuch as can hardly fetch their breath.

Mallows help Coughs.

Red-roſes, cool, bind, ſtrengthen both vital and animal vertue, reſtore ſuch as are in conſumptions, ſtrengthen: there are ſo many compoſitions of them which makes me the briefer in the ſimples.

Violets (to wit the blew ones, for I know little or no uſe of the white in phyſick) cool and moiſten, provoke ſleep, looſen the belly, reſiſt feavers, help inflamations, correct the heat of choller, eaſe pains in the head, help the roughneſſe of the wind-pipe, diſeaſes in the throat, inflamations in the breaſt, and ſides, pluriſies, open ſtoppings of the liver, and help the yellow-Jaundice.

Cichory (or ſuccory as the vulgar call it) cools and ſtrengthens the liver: ſo doth Endive. Water-

Water-lillies eaſe pains of the head coming of Choller and heat, provoke ſleep, cool inflamations, and the heat in feavers.

Pomegranate-flowers, dry and bind, ſtop fluxes, and the terms in women.

Cowſlips, ſtrengthen the brain, ſences, and memory, exceedingly, reſiſt all diſeaſes there, as convulſions, falling ſickneſſe, palſies &c.

Centaury, purges choller and groſſe humors, helps the yellow jaundice, opens obſtructions of the liver, helps pains of the ſpleen, provokes the terms, brings out the birth and after-birth.

Elder-flowers, help dropſies, cleanſe the blood, cleer the skin, open ſtoppings of the liver and ſpleen, and diſeaſes ariſing therefrom.

Bean-flowers, cleer the skin, ſtop humors flowing into the eyes.

Peach-tree-flowers, purge choller gently.

Broom-flowers, purge water, and are good in dropſies.

The temperature of all theſe differ either very little or not at all from the herbs, and now I think I have done full out as well as the Colledge, that named three times as many and gave the vertues of none.

FRVITS AND THEIR BVDS.

GREEN Figs, are held to be of ill juyce, but the beſt is we are not much troubled with them in *England*; dry figs help coughs: cleanſe the breaſt, and help infirmities of the lungues, ſhortnes of wind, they looſe the belly, purge the reins, help inflamations of the liver and ſpleen; outwardly they diſſolve

diſſolves ſwellings, ſome ſay the continual eating of them makes men louſie.

Pine-Nuts reſtore ſuch as are in Conſumptions, amend the failings of the lungues, concoct fiegm, and yet are naught for ſuch as are troubled with the head-ach.

Dates, are binding, ſtop eating ulcers being applied to them, they are very good for weak ſtomachs, for they ſoon digeſt, and breed good nouriſhment, they help infirmities of the reins, bladder, and womb.

Sebeſtens, cool choller, violent heat of the ſtomach, help roughneſſe of the tongue and windpipe, cool the reins and bladder.

Raiſons of the Sun, help infirmities of the breaſt and liver, reſtore Conſumptions, gently cleanſe and move to ſtool

Walnuts, kil worms, reſiſt the peſtilence, (I mean the green ones, not the dry.)

Capers, eaten before meals, provoke hunger.

Nutmegs ſtrengthen the brain, ſtomack, and liver, provoke urine, eaſe the pains of the ſpleen, ſtop looſneſſe, eaſe pains of the head, and pains in the joynts, ad ſtrength to the body, take away weakneſſe coming of cold, and cauſe a ſweet breath.

Cloves help digeſtion, ſtop looſeneſſe, provoke luſt, and quicken the ſight.

Pepper, binds, expels wind, helps the chollick, quickens digeſtion oppreſſed with cold, heats the ſtomach, (for all that old women ſay, 'tis cold in the ſtomach.)

Quinces, ſee the Compoſitions.

Pears are grateful to the ſtomach, drying, and therefore help fluxes.

All Plums that are ſharp or ſour, are binding, the ſweet are looſning.

Cucumers, or (if you wil) Cowcumbers, cool the ſtomach, and are good againſt ulcers in the bladder.

Gaules, are exceeding binding, help ulcers in the mouth, waſting of the gums, eaſeth the pains of the teeth, helps the falling out of the womb & fundament, makes the hair black.

Pompions,

Pompions are a cold and moiſt fruit, of ſmal nouriſhment, they provoke urine; outwardly applied, the fleſh of them help inflamations and burnings, being applyed to the forehead they help inflamations of the eyes.

Melones, called in *London* Musk-millions, have few other vertues.

Apricocks are very grateful to the ſtomack, and dry up the humors thereof, Peaches are held to do the like.

Cubebs, are hot and dry in the third degree, they expell wind, and cleanſe the ſtomach of tough and viſcus humors, they eaſe the pains of the ſpleen, and help cold diſeaſes of the womb, they cleanſe the head of flegm and ſtrengthen the brain, they heat the ſtomach and provoke luſt.

Bitter Almonds, are hot in the firſt degree and dry in the ſecond, they cleanſe and cut thick humors, cleanſe the lungus; and eaten every morning they are held to preſerve from drunkenneſſe.

Bay-berries, heat, expell wind, mitigate pain, are excellent for cold infirmities of the womb, and dropſies.

Cherries, are of different qualities according to their different taſt, the ſweet are quickeſt of digeſtion, but the ſour are moſt pleaſing to a hot ſtomach, and procure appetite to ones meat.

Medlars, are ſtrengthening to the ſtomach, binding and the green are more binding than the rotten, and the dry than the green.

Olives, cool and bind.

Engliſh-Currance, cool the ſtomach, and are profitable in acute feavers, they quench thirſt, reſiſt vomiting, cool the heat of choller, provoke appetite, and are good for hot complexions.

Services, (or as we in *Suſſex* call them) Checkers, are of the nature of Medlars, but ſomething weaker in operation.

Barberries, quence thirſt, cool the heat of choller, reſiſt the peſtilence, ſtay vomiting and fluxes, ſtop the terms, kill worms, help ſpitting of blood, faſten the teeth, and ſtengthen the gums.

Straw-

Strawberries, cool the ſtomach, liver, and blood; but are very hurtful for ſuch as have agues.

Winter-Cherries, potently provoke urine, and break the ſtone.

Caſſia-fiſtula, is temperate in quality, gently purgeth choller and flegm, clarrifies the blood, reſiſts feavers, cleanſeth the breaſt and lungues, it cools the reins, and thereby reſiſteth the breeding of the ſtone, it provokes urine, and therefore is exceeding good for the running of the reins in men, and the the whites in women.

All the ſorts of Myrobalans, purge the ſtomach, the Indian Myrobalans are held to purge melancholly moſt eſpecially, the other flegm; yet take heed you uſe them not in ſtoppings of the bowels: they are cold and dry, they all ſtrengthen the heart, brain, and ſinnews, ſtrengthens the ſtomach, releeve the ſences, take away tremblings and heart-qualms.

Prunes, are cooling and looſning.

Tamarinds, are cold and dry in the ſecond degree, they purge choller, cool the blood, ſtay vomiting, help the yellow-jaundice, quench thirſt, cool hot ſtomachs, and hot livers.

SEEDS OR GRAINS.

Coriander ſeed heat and dry, expels wind, but is hurtful for the head, and ſend up unwholſome vapors to the brain, dangerous for mad people, therefore let them be prepared as you ſhall be taught towards the latter end of the Book.

Fenugreek-ſeeds, are of a ſoftening diſcuſſing nature, they ceaſe inflamations be they internal or external, bruiſed and mixed with vineger they eaſe the pains of the ſpleen, being applied to the ſides, help hardneſs and ſwellings of the matrix, being boyled, the decoction helps ſcabby heads.

Linſeed

Linſeed hath the ſame vertues with Fenugreek.

Gromwel ſeed provokes urine, helps the chollick, breaks the ſtone, and exels wind.

Lupins eaſeth the pains of the ſpleen, kils worms and caſts them out; outwardly, they cleanſe filthy ulcers and gangrenes, help ſcabs, itch, and inflamations.

Dil-ſeed encreaſeth milk in nurſes, expels wind, ſtaies vomitings, provokes urine; yet it duls the ſight, and is an enemy to generation.

Smalledg ſeed, provokes urine and the terms, expels wind, reſiſts poyſon, and eaſeth inward pains, it opens ſtoppings in any part of the body, yet it is hurtful for ſuch as have the falling-ſickneſſe, and for women with child.

Rocket-ſeed, provokes urine, ſtirs up luſt, encreaſeth ſeed, kils worms, eaſeth the pains of the ſpleen.

Baſil-ſeed, if we may beleeve *Dioſcorides* and *Creſcentius*, chears the heart, and ſtrengthens a moiſt ſtomack, drives away melancholly, and provoketh urine.

Nettle-ſeed provokes luſt, opens ſtoppages of the womb, helps inflamations of the ſides and lungues, purgeth the breaſt.

The ſeeds of *Ammi* or Biſhops-weed, heat and dry, help difficulty of urine, and the pains of the chollick, the bitings of venemous beaſts, they provoke the terms, and purge the womb.

Annis-ſeeds, heat and dry, eaſe pain, expel wind, cauſe a ſweet breath, help the dropſie, reſiſt poiſon, breed milk, and ſtop the whites in women, provoke luſt, and eaſe the headach.

Cardamoms, heat, kill worms, cleanſe the reins, and provoke urine.

Fennel-ſeeds break wind, provoke urine, and the terms, encreaſeth milk in nurſes.

Commin-ſeeds, heat, bind and dry, ſtop blood, expel wind, eaſe pain, help the bitings of venemous beaſts: outwardly applied (*viz.* in plaiſters) they are of a diſcuſſing nature.

Carrot Seeds are windy, provoke luſt exceedingly and encreaſe ſeed, provoke urine and the terms, cauſe ſpeedy deli-

very/

very to women in travail, and bring away the after birth.

Nigella ſeeds boyled in oyl and the forehead anointed with it, eaſe pains in the head, takes away leproſie, itch, ſcurff, and helps ſcald heads; Inwardly taken they expell worms, they provoke urine & the terms, help difficulty of breathing: the ſmoke of them being burned drives away Serpents and venemous beaſts.

Staveſager, kills lice in the head, I hold it not fitting to be given inwardly.

The Seeds of Water-creaſes heat, yet trouble the ſtomach and belly, eaſe the pains of the ſpleen, are very dangerous for women with child, yet they provoke luſt, outwardly applied, they help leproſies, ſcald heads, and the falling off of hair, as alſo Carbuncles, and cold ulcers in the joynts,

Muſtard-ſeed, heats, extenuates, and draws, it draws moiſture from the brain, the head being ſhaved and anointed with muſtard is a good remedy for the lethargy, it helps filthy ulcers and hard ſwellings in the mouth, it helps old aches coming of cold.

French Barly is cooling, nouriſhing, and breeds milk.

Sorrel Seeds potently reſiſts poyſon, helps fluxes, and ſuch ſtomachs as loath their meat.

Succory Seed, cools the heat of the blood, extinguiſheth luſt, open ſtoppings of the liver and bowels, it allayes the heat of the body and produceth a good colour, it ſtrengthens the ſtomach, liver, and reins.

Poppy Seeds, eaſe pain, provoke ſleep.

Mallow Seeds eaſe pains in the bladder.

Cich-peaſe, are windy, provoke luſt, encreaſe milk in nurſes, provoke the terms; outwardly they help ſcabs, itch, inflamations of the ſtones, ulcers, &c,

White-Saxifrage Seeds, provoke urine, expel wind, and break the ſtone.

Rue Seeds, help ſuch as cannot hold their water.

Lettice Seed cool the blood, reſtrains luſt.

Alſo Gourds, Citruls, Cucumers, Melons, Purſlain, and Endive ſeeds, cool the blood, as alſo the ſtomach, ſpleen, and reins, and allay the heat of feavers. Worm-

Wormſeed expels wind, kills worms.

Aſhtree-keyes, eaſe pains in the ſides, help the dropſie, releeve men weary with labour, provoke luſt, and make the body lean.

Peony Seeds, help the *Ephialtes* or the diſeaſe the vulgar call the Mare, as alſo the fits of the mother, and other ſuch like infirmities of the womb, ſtop the terms, and help convulſions.

Broom Seed, potently, provokes urine breaks the ſtone.

Citron Seeds ſtrengthen the heart, cheer the vital ſpirit, reſiſt peſtilence and poyſon.

TEARS, LIQVORS, AND ROZINS

Ladanum, is of a heating molifying nature, it opens the mouths of the veins, ſtaies the hair from falling off, helps pains in the ears, and hardneſſe of the womb.

Aſa foetida is commonly uſed to allay the fits of the mother by ſmelling to it, they ſay inwardly taken it provokes luſt, and expels wind.

Benzoin, or *Benjamin*, makes a good perfume.

Sanguis Draconis, cools and binds exceedingly.

Aloes, purgeth Choller and flegm, and with ſuch deliberation that it is often given to withſtand the violence of other purges, it preſerves the ſences and betters the aprehenſion, it ſtrengthens the liver, and helps the yellow Jaundice, yet it is naught for ſuch as are troubled with the Hemorrhoids or have agues.

Manna. is temperately hot, of a mighty dilative quality, cleanſeth Choller gently, alſo it cleanſeth the throat and ſtomach.

Scamony or *Diagridium*, cal it by which name you pleaſe, is a deſperate purge, hurtful to the body, by reaſon of its heat, windineſs, corroding, or gnawing, and violence of working, therefore let it be well prepared according to the directions in the latter end of the book, and adminiſtred by a skilful hand.

Opopanax, is of a heating, mollifying, digeſting quality.

Gum Elemi, is exceeding good for fractures of the skul, as alſo in wounds, and therefore is put in plaiſters for that end.

Tragacanthum, commonly, called Gum Traganth, and Gum Dragon, helps coughs, hoarſneſſe, and diſtillations upon the lungues.

Bdellium, heats and ſoftens, helps hard ſwellings, ruptures, pains in the ſides, hardneſſe of the ſinnews.

Galbanum, hot, dry, diſcuſſing, applied to the womb, it haſtens both birth and afterbirth, applied to the navil it ſtaies the ſtrangling of the womb, commonly called the fits of the mother, helps pains in the ſides, and difficulty of breathing, being appled to it, and the ſmell of it helps the vertigo or diſſines in the head.

Mirrhe, heats, and dries, opens and ſoftens the womb, provokes the birth and after-birth ; inwardly taken, it helps old coughs, and hoarſneſſe, pains in the ſides, kills worms and helps a ſtinking breath, helps the waſtings of the gums, faſtens the teeth, outwardly it helps wounds and fills up ulcers with fleſh.

Maſtich; ſtrengthens the ſtomach exceedingly, helps ſuch as vomit or ſpit blood, it faſtens the teeth and ſtrengthens the gums, being chewed in the mouth.

Frankinſence and *Olibanum*, heat and bind, fill up old ulcers with fleſh, ſtops bleeding, but is extream bad for mad people.

Turpentine purgeth, cleanſeth the reins, helps the running of them.

Styrax calamitis helps coughs and diſtillations upon the lungues, hoarceneſſe, want of voice, hardneſſe of the womb, but is bad for head-aches.

Amoni-

Amoniacum, applied to the ſide, helps the hardneſſe and pains of the ſpleen.

Camphire, eaſeth pains of the head coming of heat, takes away inflamations and cools any place it is applied too.

IVYCES.

THAT all Juyces have the ſame vertues with the herbs or fruits whereof they are made, I ſuppoſe few or none will deny, therefore I ſhall only name a few of them and that briefly.

Sugar is held to be hot in the firſt degree, ſtrengthens the lungues, takes away the roughneſſe of the throat, ſuccors the reins and bladder.

The juyce of Citrons cools the blood, ſtrengthens the heart mitigates the violent heat of feavers.

The juyce of Lemmons works the ſame effect but not ſo powerfully as Authors ſay.

Juyce of liquoris ſtrengthens the lungues, helps coughs and colds.

I am loth to trouble the reader with Tautology, therefore I paſſe to——

THINGS BRED OF PLANTS

OF theſe, the Colledge names but few, and all of thoſe few have been treated of before, only two excepted, the the firſt of which is.——

Agaricus, Agrick, it purgeth flegm, choller, and melancholly from the brain, nerves, muſcles, marrow (or more properly brain) of the back, it cleanſeth the breaſt, lungues, liver, ſtomach, ſpleen, reins, womb, joynts, it provokes urine and the terms, kils worms, helps pains in the joynts, and cauſeth a good colour,

Laſtly, *Viſcus Quercinus*, Or Miſleto of the Oak, helps the falling ſickneſſe, being either taken inwardly, or hung about ones neck.

LIVING-CREATVRES

Illepedes (ſo called from the multitude of their feet, though it cannot be ſuppoſed they have a thouſand) Sows, Hoglice, in *Suſſex* they call them woodlice, being bruſed and mixed with wine they provoke urine, help the yellow Jaundice, outwardly being boyled in oyl, help pains in the ears a drop being put into them.

The fleſh of [a] Vipers being eaten, cleer the ſight, help the vices of the nerves, reſiſt poyſon exceedingly, neither is there any better remedy under the Sun for their bitings than the head of the viper that bit you, bruiſed and applied to the place, and the fleſh eaten, neither any comparable to the ſtinging of bees and waſps &c. than the ſame which ſtung you, bruiſed and applied to the place.

[a] I take our Engliſh Adder to be the true Viper, though happily not ſo venemous as they are in hotter Countries.

Land Scorpions cure their own ſtingings, by the ſame means, the aſhes of them (being burnt) potently provokes urine and breaks the ſtone.

Earth-Worms, (the preparation of which you may find towards the latter end of the book) are an admirable remedy for cut nerves being applied to the place, they provoke urine, ſee the oyl of them, only let me not forget one notable thing quoted by *Mizaldus*, which is, that the pouder of them put into a hollow tooth, makes it drop out.

Eels

Eels being put into wine or beer, and ſuffered to die in it, he that drinks it, will never endure that ſort of liquor again.

Oyſters applied alive to a peſtilential ſwelling, draw all the venom to them.

Crab-fiſh, burnt to aſhes, and a drachm of it taken every morning helps the biting of mad-dogs, and all other venemous beaſts.

Swallows being eaten cleer the ſight, the aſhes of them (being burnt) eaten preſerves from drunkenneſſe, helps ſore throats being applied to them, and inflamations.

Graſhoppers being eaten eaſe the Chollick and pains in the bladder.

Hedg-Sparrows, being kept in ſalt, or dryed, and eaten raw, are an admirable remedy for the ſtone.

Young pidgeons being eaten, help pains in the reins, and the diſeaſe called Tenaſmus.

PARTS OF LIVING CREATVRES AND EXCREMENTS.

THE brain of Sparrows being eaten provoke luſt exceedingly.

The brain of an Hare being roſted helps trembling, it makes children breed teeth eaſily, their gums being rubbed with it, it alſo helps ſcald heads and falling off of hair the head being anointed with it.

The head of a cole black Cat being burnt to aſhes in a new pot, and ſome of the aſhes blowen into the eye every day, helps ſuch as have a skin growing over their ſight, if there happen an inflimation, moiſten an Oak leaf in water and lay over the eye; *Mizaldus* ſaith he hath (by this one only medicine) cured

cured such as have been blind a whol yeer.

Som countrys call them Gleads, and o-thers Puttoks.

The head of a young * Kite, being burned to ashes and the quantity of a drachm of it taken every morning, in a little water, is an admirable remedy for the gout.

Crabs-eyes breaks the stone, and open stoppings of the bowels.

The lungues of a Fox well dried (but not burned) is an admirable strengthner to the lunguds: See the Lohoch of fox lungues.

The liver of a Duck stops fluxes and strengthens the liver exceedingly.

The liver of a Frog, being dryed and eaten, helps quartane Agues, or as the vulgar call them, third day agues.

Cocks stones nouriſh mightily, and refresh and restore such bodies as have been wasted by long sickness, they are admirable good in Hectick feavers, and {*Gallens* supposed incurable) Marasmus, which is a consumption attending upon a Hectick feaver, they increase seed and help such as are weak in the sports of *Venus*.

Castorium resists poyson, the bitings of venemous beasts, it provokes the terms, and brings forth both birth and after-birth, it expells wind, easeth pains and aches, convulsions, sighings, lethargies, the smell of it allayes the fits of the mother, inwardly given, it helps tremblings, falling-sickneſſe, and other such ill effects of the brain and nerves

The yard of a Stag helps fluxes, the bitings of venemous beasts, provokes urine, and stirs up lust exceedingly.

A Sheeps or Goats bladder being burnt, and the ashes given inwardly, helps the *Diabetes*, or continual pissing.

Unicorns horn, resists poyson and the pestilence, provokes urine, restores lost strength, brings forth both birth and after-birth.

Ivory, or Elephants tooth, binds, stops the whites in women, it strengthens the heart and stomach, helps the yellow-Jaundice, and makes women fruitful.

The vertues of Harts-horn, are the same with Unicorns horn.

The

The bone that is found in the heart of a Stag is as ſoveraign a Cordial, and as great a ſtrengthner to the heart as any is, being beaten into pouder and taken inwardly, alſo it reſiſts Peſtilences and Poyſon.

The Skull of a man that was never buried, being beaten to pouder and given inwardly, the quantity of a drachm at a time, in bettony water, helps palſyes and falling ſickneſſe.

That ſmall Triangular bone in the Skul of a mãn, Called *Os triquetrum*, ſo abſolutely cures the falling-ſickneſſe that it will never come again ſaith *Paracelſus*.

Thoſe ſmall bones which are found in the fore feet of a Hare being beaten into pouder and drunk in wine, powerfully provoke urine.

A Ring made of an Elks claw, being worn helps the cramp.

The fat of a man is exceeding good to anoint ſuch limbs as fall away in fleſh.

Gooſe greaſe and Capons greaſe are both ſoftning, helps gnawing ſores, and ſtifneſs of the womb.

I am of opinion that the ſuet of a Goat, mixed with a little Saffron is as excellent an ointment for the gout, eſpecially the gout in the knees as any is.

Bears greaſe ſtaies the falling off of the hair.

Fox greaſe helps pains in the ears.

Elks Claws or hoofs are a Soveraign remedy for the falling ſickneſſe, though it be but worn in a ring, much more being taken inwardly, but (ſaith *Mizaldus*) it muſt be th ehoof of the right foot behind.

Milk is an extream windy meat, therefore I am of the opinion of *Dioſcoriaes*, viz, that it is not profitable in head-aches, yet this is for certain, that it is an admirable remedy for inward ulcers in any part of the body, or any corroſions or excoriations, pains in the reins and bladder, but it is very bad in diſeaſes in the liver, ſpleen, the falling ſickneſſe, vertigo, or diſſines in the head, feavers, and head-aches, Goats milk is held to be better than Cows for hectick feavers, Phtiſicks, and conſumptions, and ſo is Aſſes alſo.

Whey,

Whey, attenuateth and cleanſeth both choller and melancholly, wonderfully helps melancholly and madneſs comming of it, it opens ſtoppings of the bowels, helps ſuch as have the dropſie, and are troubled with the ſtoppings of the ſpleen, rickets, and hypocondriack melancholly: for ſuch diſeaſes you may make up your phyſick with Whey. Outwardly it cleanſeth the skin of ſuch deformities as come through choller or melancholly, as ſcabs, itch, morphew, leproſie, &c.

Honey, is of a gallant cleanſing quallity, exceeding profitable in all inward ulcers, in what part of the body ſoever, it opens the veins, cleanſeth the reins and bladder: he that would have more of the vertues of it, let him reade *Butler* his Book of Bees, a gallant experimental work. I know no vices belonging to it, but only it is ſoon converted into choller.

Wax, ſoftens, heats, and meanly fills ſores with fleſh, it ſuffers not the milk to curdle in womens breaſts; inwardly it is given (ten grains at a time) againſt bloody-fluxes.

Raw-Silk, heats and dries, cheers the heart, drives away ſadneſſe, comforts all the ſpirits, both Natural, Vital, and Animal.

As for the vertues of Excrements, for ſome reaſons (beſt known to my ſelf) I ſhal be ſilent in.

BELONGING TO THE SEA

SPerma-Cæti, is well applied outwardly to eating-ulcers, the marks which the ſmal pocks leave behind them, it clears the ſight, provokes ſweat; inwardly it troubles the ſtomach and belly, helps bruiſes, and ſtretching of the nerves, and therefore is good for women newly delivered.

Amber-

Amber-greeſe, heats and drys, ſtrengthens the brain and nerves exceedingly, if the infirmity of them come of cold, reſiſts peſtilence.

Sea-ſand, a man that hath the dropſy being ſet up to the middle in it, it draws out all the water.

Red Corral is cold dry and binding, ſtops the immoderate flowing of the terms, bloody fluxes, the running of the reins, and the whites in women, helps ſuch as ſpit and piſſe blood, helps witchcraft being carried about one, it is an approved remedy for the falling-ſickneſs, Alſo if ten grains of red Corral be given to a child in a little breaſt-milk ſo ſoon as it is born before it take any other food, it will never have the falling-ſickneſſe nor convulſions.

Pearls are a wonderful ſtrengthener to the heart, encreaſe milk in nurſes and amend it being naught, they reſtore ſuch as are in conſumptions, both they and red Correl preſerve the body in health, and reſiſt feavers.

Amber (viz, yellow Amber) heats and dries, therefore prevails againſt moiſt diſeaſes of the head, it helps violent coughs helps conſumptions of the lungues, ſpitting of blood, the whites in women, it helps ſuch women as are out of meaſure unwealdy in their going with child, it ſtops bleeding at the noſe, helps difficulty of urine

The froath of the Sea, it is hot and dry, helps itchs, ſcabs, leproſie, ſcald heads &c. it cleanſeth the skin, helps difficulty of urine, makes the teeth white, being rubbed with it, the head being waſhed with it, it helps baldneſs, and trimly decks the head with hairs.

METTALS, MINERALS AND STONES.

GOLD is temperate in quality, it wonderfully ſtrengthens the heart and vital ſpirits, which one perceiving very wittily inſerted in theſe verſes.

For Gold is Cordial; and that's the reaſon,
Your raking Miſers live ſo long a ſeaſon.

However this is certain, in Cordials, it reſiſts melancholly, faintings, ſwounings, feavers, falling-ſickneſs, * and all ſuch like infirmities incident, either to the vital or animal ſpirit.

what thoſe be, ſee the directions at the beginning.

Alum, heats, binds, and purgeth, ſcours filthy ulcers, and faſtens looſe teeth.

Brimſtone, or flower of Brimſtone, which is brimſtone refined, and the better for Phyſical uſes, helps coughs and rotten flegm, outwardly in ointments it takes away leproſies, ſcabs, and itch, inwardly it helps the yellow Jaundice, as alſo worms in the belly eſpecially being mixed with a little Salt-peter, it helps lethargies being ſnuffed up into the noſe, the truth is I ſhall ſpeak more of this, and many other Simples which I mention not here when I come to the Chymical Oyls of them.

Litharge, both of Gold and ſilver, binds, and dries much, fils up ulcers with fleſh, and heals them.

Lead, is of a cold dry earthly quality, of an healing nature,, applied to the place it helps any inflamation, and dries up humors,

Pompholix, cools, dries, and binds.

the ſtone, not the herb,

(*) *Jacynth*, ſtrengthens the heart being either beaten into pouder and taken inwardly, or only worn in a ring, *Cardanus* ſaith it encreaſeth riches and wiſdom.

Saphire, reſiſteth Necromantick apparitions, and by a certain divine gift, it quickens the ſences, helps ſuch as are bitten by venemous beaſts, ulcers in the guts, *Gallen*, *Dioſcorides*, *Garcias*, and *Cardanus* are my Authors.

Emerald, called a Chaſt ſtone, becauſe it reſiſteth luſt, and will break (as *Cardanus* ſaith) if one hath it about him when he deflowrs a virgin, moreover being worn in a ring, it helps or at leaſt mitigates the falling-ſickneſſe, and vertigo, it ſtrengthens the memory and ſtops the unruly paſſions of men, it takes away vain and fooliſh fears, as of Devils, Hobgoblins &c. it takes away folly, anger &c. and cauſeth good conditions, and if it do ſo being worn about one, reaſon will tell him

Garcias.

that

that being beaten into pouder and taken inwardly, it will do it much more.

Ruby or (*Carbuncle*, if there be ſuch a ſtone) reſtrains luſt, reſiſts peſtilence, takes away idle and fooliſh thoughts, makes men cheerful. Cardanus.

Granate, ſtrengthens the heart but hurts the brain, cauſeth anger, takes away ſleep. Cardanus.

Diamond, is reported to make him that bears it infortunate, It makes men undaunted (I ſuppoſe becauſe it is a ſtone of the nature of *Mars*) it makes men more ſecure or fearleſſe than careful, which it doth by over-powring the ſpirits, as the Sun though it be light it ſelf, yet it darkens the ſight in beholding its body. Cardanus. Garcias.

Amethiſt, being worn makes men ſober and ſtaied, keeps them from drunkenneſſe, and too much ſleep, it quickens the wit, is profitable in huntings, and fightings, and repels vapours from the head. Cardanus.

Bezoar, is a notable reſtorer of nature, a great cordial, no way hurtful nor dangerous, is admirable good in feavers, peſtilences, and conſumptions, viz. taken inwardly, for this ſtone is not uſed to be worn as a Jewel, the pouder of it being put upon wounds made by venemous beaſts, draws out the poyſon.

Topas, (If *Epiphanius* ſpake truth) if you put it into boyling water, it doth ſo cool it that you may preſently put your hands into it without harm, if ſo, then it cools inflamations of the body by touching of them.

Toadſtone, being applied to the place helps the bitings of venemous beaſts, and quickly draws all the poyſon to it, it is known to be a true one by this, hold it neer to any toad, and ſhe will make proffer to take it away from you, if it be right, elſe not. Lemnius.

There is a ſtone of the bigneſſe of a bean found in the gizzard of an old Cock, which makes him that bears it, beloved conſtant, and bold, valiant in fighting, beloved by women, potent in the ſports of *Venus*. Lemnius.

Nephriticus lapis, helps pains in the ſtomach, and is of great force in breaking and bringing away the ſtone and gravel,

concerning the powerful operation of which I ſhall only quote you one ſtory of many, out of *Monardus*, a Phyſitian of note. A certain noble man (quoth he) very well known to me, by only bearing this ſtone tyed to his arm, voided ſuch a deal of gravel, that he feared the quantity would do him hurt, by avoiding ſo much of it, wherefore he laied it from him, and then he avoided no more gravel; but afterwards being again troubled with the ſtone, he ware it as before, and preſently the pain eaſed, and he avoided gravel as before, and was never troubled with the pain of the ſtone ſo long as he ware it.

Mathiolus. *Jaſper*, being worn ſtops bleeding, eaſeth the labour of women, ſtops luſt, reſiſts feavers and dropſies.

Pliny. Dioſcorides. *Ætites*, or the ſtone with child, becauſe being hollow in the middle, it contains another little ſtone within it, it is found in an Eagles neſt, and in many other places, this ſtone being bound to the left arm of women with child, ſtaies their miſcarriage or abortiõ, but when the time of their labor comes, remove it from their arm, and bind it to the inſide of their thigh, and it brings forth the child, and that (almoſt) without any pain at all.

Albertus. Young ſwallows of the firſt brood if you cut them up between the time they were hatched, and the next full moon, you ſhall find two ſtones in their ventricle, one reddiſh, the other blackiſh, theſe being hung about the neck in a piece of ſtags leather, help the falling-ſickenſſe, and feavers. The truth is, I have found the reddiſh one my ſelf without any regard to the lunation, but never tried the vertues of it.

the Florentine Phyſitians. Dioſcorides. Cardanus. *Lapis Lázuli*, purgeth melancholly being taken inwardly, outward worn as a Jewel, it makes men cheerful fortunate and rich.

And thus I end the ſtones, the vertues of which if any think incredible, I anſwer, 1. I quoted the Authors where I had them, 2. I know nothing to the contrary but why it may be as poſſible as the ſound of a trumpet is to incite a man to valour, or of a fidle to dauncing, and if I have added a few Simples which the Colledg left out, I hope my fault is not much, or at leaſt wiſe, venial.

A CON-

A Conclusion to the Catalogue of SIMPLES.

THUS Courteous Reader have I led thee by the hand through the Catalogue of Simples *contained in this* Disspensatory: *For what intent the Colledge quoted them, I cannot tell; considering they quoted neither English names nor Vertues; and the Lattin names (most part of them) may be found here and there throughout the Dispensatory: It is true, I willingly omitted the vertues of many of them, partly because I would not have the Book too big, partly because they are not easily gotten, and many of the operations I buried in silence for fear knaves should put them in practice to do mischief: Remembring a speech once in a Sermon of Bishop* Latimers, I could (saith he) reprove other sins from this text, but I wil not; for fear you knowing what they be, should practise them. *Thus I send this Treatise of* Simples *into the merciless world, being not careful of the Slanders, or Envy of traducing tongues, or brains of ill Common-wealths men; my own Conscience bearing me witness that I sincerely aimed at the Publick good of my Country in it; and to all ingenious people shall never cease to remain theirs whilst my own,*

Nich. Culpeper.

COMPOUNDS

COMPOVNDS
CONTAINED IN THE
DISPENSATORY

A PREFACE.

I *Shall desire only to give the Reader notice:*

1. *That I left out all the Simple distilled waters, quoted by the Colledge; many of which were ridiculous, the simples being not to be obtained green in this Land: And sure none in* Bedlam *are so mad as to go about to distil simple water out of dry things.*

2. *If any desire to know the vertues of distilled waters, let them repair to the Herbs themselves, part of the vertues of which the Waters have, though (I am of opinion) not so much as people think they have.*

3. *The best way (that I know) to distil Simple Waters, is, To bruise the Herbs or Flowers, of what you would distil, and having pressed out the juyce, distil it in a Glass-stil in sand; and so will the Water be better by odds than if distilled in a Peuter-stil as usually they do.*

4. *Only and barely the Receipts themselves were quoted by the Colledge; the Vertues of them, as also the Marginal Notes, and whatsoever sentences are marked with a capital* A. *are Additions. The Colledge when they made this* Dispensatory, *never intending their Country so much good as to quote the Vertues.*

An

AN INTERPRETATION OF CERTAIN COMMON NAMES.

The five Cordial Flowers.
Of Roſes, Violets, Borrage, Bugloſſe, Roſemary, or Bawm-flowers.

The five Emollient Herbs.
Marſhmallows, Mallows, Beets or Brank-Urſine, Mercury, Violets, or Pellitory of the wall.

The four greater hot Seeds.
Of Annis, Fennel, Caraway, Commin.

The four leſſer hot Seeds.
Of Biſhops-weed, Amomum, Smallage, Carrots.

The four greater cold Seeds.
Of Gourds, Citruls, Cucumers, Melons.

The four leſſer cold Seeds.
Of Endive, Succory, Lettice, Purſlain.

The five greater opening Roots.
Of Smallage, Sparagus, Fennel, Parſly, Bruſcus.

The two Roots.
Of Fennel, Parſly.

The five leſſer opening Roots.
Of Graſs, Eringo, Capers, Reſt-harrow, Madir.

The five Capillary Herbs.
The four ſorts of Maidenhair, Cetrach.

The four Pluretical Waters.
Of our Ladies-Thiſtle, Dandelion, Carduus-Benedictus, Scabios.

Common hot flowers.
Of Chamomel, Meliot, Orris

Three ſtomach Oyls.
Of Wormwood, Quinces, Maſtich.

Four hot Ointments.
Of Agrippa, Althea, Aregon, Martiatum.

Four cold Ointments.
Album Camphoratum, Populion, Refrigerans Galeni, Roſatum.

Four Ointments fit for Chyrurgians.
Baſilicon, to digeſt.
Viride Apoſtolorũ, to cleanſe.
Aurium, to breed fleſh.
Album, to skin.

Precious Fragments.
Of Saphire, Granate, Emerald, Jacynth, Sardine, Ruby, Pearls, Amethiſt.

COMPOUND WATERS.

Wormwood Water, the lesser Composition.

TAKE of dried (a) Wormwood two pound, Annis seeds bruised half a pound, infuse them in six (b) congies of (c) smal wines for 24. hours, then draw out the spirit with an Alembick, adding to the distillation so much Sugar as is sufficient.

After the same manner is drawn Water of *Angellica* Roots, *Annis-seed* Water, *Orrange-pill* Water, *Lemmon-pill* Water, *Bawm* Water, *Mint* Water, *Rosemary* Water, *Sage* Water, &c.

A. If you desire the vertues of these waters see the vertues of the herbs and pills &c. and then your reason will tell you the waters have the same opperations, and may happily produce a better effect upon cold stomachs.

Wormwood Water the greater Composition.

Take of Roman and common Wormwood, of each a pound, Sage, Mints, Bawm, of each two handfuls, Galanga, Ginger, Aromatical reed, Alicampane roots, of each three drachms, Liquoris, an ounce, Raisons of the Sun three ounces, Annis seeds, sweet Fennel seeds of each six drachms, Cinnamon, Cloves, Nutmegs, of each two drachms, Cardamoms, Cubebs, of each one drachm, Let the things be cut that are to be cut, and the things bruised that are to be bruised, all of them infused in 20. pints of Spanish wines, for the space of 24. hours, and then distilled in an Alembick according to art, and sweetned with Sugar.

This

(a) take common wormwood, but you may use which you will, for their prescript gives you latitude enough.

(b) congius among the Romans contained about five pints and an half: but our Physitians use the word for 6. sextaries: the meaning of which you shall find in the begining of this book.

(c) A strong-water-stiller will tell you what it is.

A. This water is excellent good for cold ſtomachs, & (taken with diſcretion) helps digeſtion in ſuch in whom it is weak, it kills worms in the belly, eaſeth pains in the teeth, and given in convenient mixtures, is profitable in feavers.

Angelica Water the greater Compoſition.

Take of [z] *Angelica* two pounds, *Annis-ſeed* half a pound, *Coriander* & *Carawaies* of each four ounces, *Zedoary* bruiſed, three ounces, infuſe them 24. hours in ſix *congies* of ſmall wines, then draw out the ſpirit, and ſweeten it with ſugar.

[z] to wit, The leaves.

A. It comforts the heart, cheriſheth the vital ſpirits, reſiſteth the Peſtilence and Infection.

(*a*) if there be ſuch a thing.

Langius *his Bezoar Water.*

Take of (a) Chelondine w^th^ the roots, three handfuls and an half, Rue a handful, Scordium two handfuls, Dittany of *Creet*, Carduus Benedictus of each one handful and an half, Zedoary and Angelica roots of each three drachms, Citron and Lemmon pils of each two drachms and an half, Clove-gilliflowers, Roſes of each two drachms, Cinnamon, Cloves of each five drachms and an half, Venice treacle three ounces, Mithridate an ounce and an half, Camphire two ſcruples, Troches of Vipers, Mace of each a drachm and an half, Wood of Aloes two ſcruples, Yellow ſanders a drachm and an half, Conſerves of Clove-gilliflowers two ounces, Carduus ſeeds an ounce, Pouder of Electuary (b) *Liberantis* five ſcruples, Filings of Unicorns-horn, or Harts horn a drachm and an half: Let theſe Ingredients (being cut and bruiſed) be infuſed for three daies in the ſpirit of Wine and Malaga Wine, of each three pound, then ſtil'd in a Glaſſe-Stil in [c] *Balneo Mariæ* according to art.

(*a*) Sullendine commonly called by the vulgar.

(*b*) ſee the way to make it, which the Table at the latter end of the Book will direct you to.

After it is half ſtilled, that which remains in the Stil may be ſtrained through a linnen cloath, and by evaporation reduced to the thickneſſe of Honey, and called by the name of *Bezoartick Extraction*.

(*c*) what that is, ſee the directions in the beginning of the book.

After the ſame maner may Extractions be made of almoſt all Compound Waters.

A. Extracts have the ſame vertues with the waters they are made from, only the different form is to pleaſe the quaint pallates of ſuch whoſe fancy loaths any one particular form.

A. This Bezoar water ſtrengtheneth the heart, Arteries and ſpirit vital. It provoketh ſweat, and is exceding good in peſtilential feavers, in health it withſtands melancholly and conſumptions, and makes a merry blith cheerful creature.

Mathiolus, *his Bezoar Water.*

Take of *Mathiolus* his great Antidote, ſyrup of Citron pills, of each one pound, ſpirit of wine diſtilled five times over, five pound, put all theſe in a glaſſe that is much to big to hold them, ſtop it cloſe that the ſpirit fly not out, then ſhake it together, that the Electuary may be well mingled with the ſpirit, ſo let it ſtand a month, ſhaking it together twice a week (for the Electuary will ſettle to the bottom.) The month being ended, powr off the cleer water into another glaſſe to be kept for your uſe, ſtopping it very cloſe with wax and parchment elſe the ſtrength will eaſily fly away in vapours.

A. Mathiolus is very large in commendation of this water, for (quoth he) four drachms (that is half an ounce) of this water being taken, either by it ſelf or in the like quantity of good wine, or any other cordial water, ſo abſolutely & ſpeedily cureth the bitings of any venemos beaſts whatſoever that although the danger of death be ſuch that the patient hath loſt his ſpeech, ſight, & almoſt al the reſt of his ſences, yet wil he be rouſed up like a man out of his ſleep, to the wonderful admiration of the beholders, which he ſaith he hath proved a (d) *thouſand times.* It draws away poyſon from the heart, and cures ſuch as have drunk poyſon, it caſts poyſon out of the ſtomach by vomit, and helps ſuch as have the peſtilence.

(d) if it want nine hundred of it, it matters not much it is but a figure called an Hyperbole: wich is as much as to ſay in Engliſh, an Eloquent lye,

A. For my own particular part, thus much I can teſtify by experience in the commendations of it. I have known it given in acute, in peracute feavers, with gallant ſucceſſe as alſo in conſumptions, yea, in Hecticks, and in *Gallens* ſuppoſed incurable

(e) incurable *Maraſmos*, neither hath it miſſed the deſired effects, and therefore out of queſtion it ſtrengtheneth the heart exceedingly, and the ſpirit vital.

And then your own genius will tell you, this is fitteſt for cold complexions, cold diſeaſes, and ſuch diſeaſes as the heart is moſt afflicted in.

(E) which had it been ſo, my ſelf had never been alive to have written this Book.

Capon Water.

Take a Capon, (the bowels and fat being taken away) cut him in bits, and boyl him ſufficiently in a (f) ſufficient quantity of water, according to art.

Take of this broth being ſtrained, two pound and an half, Borrage, and Bugloſſe water, white Wine, of each one pound and an half, Flowers of Roſes, Violets, Borrage, and Bugloſſe of each two drachms, Crumbs of new bread, half a pound, bruiſed Cinnamon an ounce, diſtil it in Glaſſe Still according to art.

A. Divers Phyſitians have written ſeveral recepts of this water, as *Geſner*, *Andr. é Lacuna*, *Med. Florent. and Colonienſ.* But the truth is this recept (although our Phyſicians conceal it) was borrowed from the *Auguſtan* Phyſitians, and only becauſe they thought (as I ſuppoſe) a Capon muſt not be eaten without bread, they added the bread to it, the reſt is verbatim from the Auguſtan Phyſitians.

A. The Simples are moſt of them apropriated to the heart, and in truth the Compoſition greatly nouriſheth and ſtrengtheneth ſuch as are in conſumptions, and reſtoreth ſtrength loſt, either by feavers or other ſickneſſe, It is a ſoveraign remedy for Hectick feavers, and maraſmos which is nothing elſe but a conſumption coming from them, let ſuch as are ſubject to theſe diſeaſes hold it for a Jewel.

(f) here's latitude beyond the Zodiack. In this caſe I can adviſe you no better than to make the broth ſtrong or weak according to the ſtrength or weaknes of the patient.

Cinnamon Water.

Take of bruiſed Cinnamon a pound and an half, Spaniſh wine 12. pints: Infuſe the Cinnamon in the wine 24. hours, then diſtil them in an Alimbick; draw out three pints of

ſtrong waters, (and ſmall as much as you think ſufficient) ſweeten it with ſugar ſufficiently, and ſo keep it for your uſe.

A. The vertues are the ſame that Cinnamon it ſelf hath, to which I refer you.

Mathiolus *his Cinnamon Water.*

Take of bruiſed Cinnamon a pound, put it into a Glaſſe-Still, powring upon it four pints of Roſe water, a pint and an half of Spaniſh wine, ſtop the Still body cloſe, and place it in a warm bath 24. hours, then put on the Still-head, lute it wel and diſtil it according to art.

A. *Mathiolus* appoints Wine of *Creet* 4. pints, and that is al the alteratton.

A. The Authors own Judgment is, That it ſtrengthens the brain, heart, liver, ſtomach, lunges ſpleen and nerves, quickens the ſight, reſiſteth poiſon, helpeth bitings by venemous beaſts, cauſeth a ſweet breath, bringeth down the terms in women, and hath vertue, attenuating, opening, digeſting and ſtrengthening.

A. The truth is, I beleeve it prevails in cold diſeaſes, being orderly regulated in quantity, according to the nature of the diſeaſe, the age and ſtrength of the patient, and the ſeaſon of the year.

Cinnamon Water made by Infuſion.

Take of Cinnamon bruiſed, four ounces, Spirit of Wine, two pints, infuſe them together 4. daies, in a large glaſſe cloſe ſtopped with cork and a bladder, ſhaking the glaſſe twice a day.

Diſſolve half a pound of white ſugar Candy, in a quart of Roſe-water, then mix both theſe liquors together, then put into them four grains of musk, and half a ſcruple of Ambergreeſe tied up in a fine rag and hung to the top of the glaſſe.

A. In my opinion this latter water is more prevalent for heart-qualms, and faintings than *Mathiolus* his.

Aqua

Aqua Ceoleſtis. Mathiolus.

Take of Cinnamon an ounce, Ginger half an ounce, white red and yellow Sanders, of each ſix drachms, Cloves, Gallanga, Nutmegs, of each two drachms and an half; Mace, Cubebs of each one drachm, both ſorts of Cardamoms, Nigella ſeeds of each three drachms, Zedoary half an ounce, ſeeds of Annis, Sweet-Fennel, Wild-Parſneps, Bazil, of each a drachm and an half, Roots of Angelica, Avens, Calamus Aromaticus, Liquoris, Valerian the leſſe, the leaves of Clary, Time, Calaminth, Peny-royal, Mints, Mother of Time, Marjoram, of each two drachms; the flowers of Red-Roſes, Sage, Roſemary, Betony, Stœchas, Bugloſs, Borrage, of each one drachm and an half; Citron pils, three drachms: Let the things be bruiſed that are to be bruiſed and infuſed 15. daies in 12 pints of the beſt ſpirit of wine, in a glaſſe body wel ſtopped, and then let it be diſtilled in *Balneo Mariæ* according to art. Adding to the diſtilled water, Pouders of *Diambra*, *Diamoſcu dulce*, *Armaticum Roſatum*, *Diamargariton frigidum*, *Diarhodon Abbatis*, pouder of *Electuary de gemmis*, of each three drachms; yellow Sanders bruiſed two drachms, Musk, Ambergreeſe, of each a ſcruple tied up in a fine ragg, cleer Julip of Roſes a pound; ſhake them wel together, ſtopping the glaſſe cloſe with wax and parchment till it grow cleer to be kept for your uſe.

A. It comforteth and cheriſheth the heart, reviveth drooping ſpirits, prevaileth againſt the plague and al malignant Feavers, preſerveth the ſences, and reſtoreth ſuch as are in Conſumptions.

A. Only take this Caution, both concerning this and al other ſtrong waters; They are not ſafely given by themſelves in Feavers, (becauſe by their hot quallity they inflame the blood and ad fuel to the fire) but mixed with other convenient cordials, and conſideration had to the ſtrength, complection, habit, age, and ſex of the patient, for my own part, I aim ſincerely at the publick good in writing of this, and therefore as I would not have Phyſitians domineer; ſo I would not have fools turn Phyſitians.

A Cor-

A Cordial Water.

Take of Angelica leaves half a pound, Carduus leaves six ounces, Bawm, and Sage, of each four ounces, Angelica seeds six ounces, sweet fennel seeds nine ounces, let the herbs (being dry) and the seeds be bruised grosly, to which add, the pouders of *Aromaticum Rosatum*, and *Diamoscu Dulce*, of each an ounce and an half, Infuse these two daies in 32. pints of Spanish wine, then distill them according to art, draw out ten pints of strong spirit, which sweeten (after two daies standing) with a pound and an half of Sugar, dissolved in (g) Rosewater over the fire.

Of the smaller spirit you may draw out six pints or more if you please for the [h] mixtures of other Cordials.

A. The chief end of composing this medicine was to strengthen the heart, and resist infection, and therefore is very wholsom in pestilentiall times, and for such as walk in stinking aires.

Aqua Cordialis frigida Saxoniæ

Take of the juice of Borrage, Bugloss, Bawm, Bistort, Vervain, (i) Sharp pointed Dock, Sorrel, Goats-Rue, *Mirrhis*, or sweet Chervil, Blew-bottle great and smal, or the double quantity of the small, Roses, Marigolds, Lemmons, Citrons, of each six ounces, juice of Burnet and Cinkfoyl, of each three ounces, white wine Vinegar a pint, Purslain-seeds, Water-lillie Flowers, of each two ounces, Earth of Lemnos, Silecia, and Samos, of each an ounce and an half, Pouder called *Diatrion Santalon*, six drachms, Pearl prepared with juice of Citrons, three drachms, Infuse al the Pouders, Flowers, and Seeds, (the Earths and Pearls excepted) in the juyces, and Vinegar, for three daies, then distill it in water in a glasse-Still, and add to the distilled water, the Earths and Pearls in fine pouder, shake it together, and let it stand till it be cleer, and keep it for your use.

It

g) me thinks they might have taken the pains to have prescribed what Rose-water, both in this and other receits; but out of questiõ it is red Rose-water.

h I know not what better word to give it, for their word *Vehiculum* signifies any thing to carry in, even from a charriot to a wheel-barrow.

i Oxylapathum. Gallen calls Sorrel by that name by reason of its sharp tast: but *Dioscorides*, *Fuchsius*, & *Mathiolus* derive the name frõ the sharp point of the leaf, whõ it seems our Phisitians follow, because here they joyn Sorrel with it, for the Greek word Ὀξυλάπαθον signifies only sharp Dock.

A. It mightily cools the blood, and therefore profitable in feavers, and all diſeaſes proceeding of heat of blood, it provokes ſleep.

Langius *his Ant-Epileptical Water.*

Take of the Flowers of * Line tree, three handfuls, Lillies of the vally five handfuls, peony ſeeds half an ounce, infuſe them eight daies, in five pints of the beſt White-wine, then diſtill them in *Balneo Mariæ*, with a gentle fire, Afterward Tilia.

Take of the flowers of Roſemary, half a handful, of the flowers of Lavender a handful, Rue a handful, Betony half a handful, Stœchas of Arabia one pugil, Peony roots two drachms and an half, Dictamny two drachms, Squils prepared one drachm and an half, Pellitory of Spain half a drachm, Miſſletoe of the Oak two drachms, Caſtorium one drachm, Cubebs, Cardamoms of each one ſcruple, Mace half a dram, Cloves two ſcruples, Nutmegs one ſcruple, let al theſe being bruiſed, be infuſed in the water aforeſaid, (and ſhaken wel together) for ſix daies, then diſtilled again in *Balneo Mariæ*, and the water kept in a glaſſe ſtopped.

You may with one and the ſame labor prepare an extract which wil be very efficacious.

A. If the authority of *Eraſtus*, or daily experience will ſerve the turn, then was this reciept chiefly compiled againſt the convulſion fits, but the derivation of the word notes it to be prevalent againſt the falling ſickneſſe alſo, for ἐπιλεπτία in Greek ſignifies the Falling ſickneſſe, and indeed *Eraſtus* & experience pleads for this alſo: It is true the compoſition of *Eraſtus* differs from this, and ſo doth another recited by *Johannes Langius*, but it ſeems our Phyſitians, for ſome reaſons beſt known to themſelves, eſteemed this the beſt.

A. Well then, having now learned the vertues of the water, a word or two of the uſe will not be amiſſe. *Eraſtus* was of opinion that both theſe diſeaſes were cauſed by the Moon (and ſo am I of that opinion alſo, for I know ſome at this time that are conſtantly troubled with the Falling-ſickneſſe,

neſſe, only at the new and full Moons, I could give reaſons for this judgment of *Eraſtus*, but I am unwilling to be tedious.) Then ſaith he, if the diſeaſe come daily, let a ſpoonful to it be taken morning and evening, if weekly, then let it be taken only at the new and full Moon, and at her quartiles to the Sun, if it begin to wear away, then only twice a month, viz. at the new and full Moon wil ſuffice. It profits alſo in time of the fit, by rubbing their temples, noſtrils, and jaws with it.

Aqua Hyſterica.

Take of the Juyce of Briony roots four pints, the juyce of Rue and Mugwort, of each a quart, dried Savin leaves three handfuls, Featherfew, (k) Nep, Penyroyal, of each two handfuls, Baſil, Dictamny of *Creet*, of each a handful and an half, freſh (l) Orange pills four ounces, Mirrh two ounces, Caſtorium one ounce, Canary Wine twelve pints, Infuſe the ſimples in the Wine four daies, then diſtill them in a bath, and keep the diſtilled water for your uſe, When it is half ſtilled you may prepare an Extraction of the reſidue, for the ſame uſe the water is.

A. It wonderfully prevaileth againſt the fits of the mother and ſuch like diſeaſes incident to women, and is a moſt excellent remedy to bring away dead children and the after birth, a ſpoonful or two of it, being given: and therefore let Midwives make much of it.

k Cat-mints.

l the outward bark of the pill, take it in that ſenſe alwaies, both in Orange, Lemmon, and Citron pills, unleſs the other be noted.

Imperial Water.

Take of Citron pills dried, Orange pills, Nutmegs, Cloves Cinnamon, of each two ounces; *Cyperus*, Orris Florentine, Calamus Aromaticus of each an ounce, Zedoary, Galanga, Ginger, of each one ounce, Tops of Roſemary, Lavender, of each two handfuls, The leaves of Bay, Marjoram, Hyſop, Bawm, Mints, Sage, Time, of each one handful, freſh Roſes White, and Damask, of each half a handful, Roſe water four pints, of the beſt white Wine eight pints, The things to be bruiſed, being bruiſed, let them be infuſed twenty four hours

in a

in a glaſſe Still over hot [m] aſhes, and then diſtilled according to art.

(m) or ſand, which is more uſual.

A. You muſt diſtill it in a bath and not in ſand, It ſeems the Colledge were but mean practicioners in Alchymy, but in this and many other recepts, truſted to that monſter called *Tradition*, therefore take this for a general Aphoriſme, *All groſſe bodies, ſtilled in ſand will ſtink egregiouſly.*

A. It comforts and ſtrengthens the heart againſt faintings and ſwoonings, and it is held to be a preſervative againſt conſumptions and apoplexies.

Bawm Water: *The greater Compoſition*

Take of Bawm a pound, Time, Penyroyal, of each three drachms, Cinnamon, two drachms, Cardamoms the leſſe one drachm: [n] Grains of Paradice, half an ounce: Sweet Fennel ſeeds an ounce, Nutmegs, Ginger, of each a drachm, Galanga, ſix drachms, Calamus Aromaticus, *Cyprus*, of each a drachm and an half, Dictamni, half a drachm, let all of them be bruiſed and infuſed in eight pints of Spaniſh Wine and ſix pints of ſtrong Ale, for 24. hours together, and then diſtilled by an Alembick, draw out of the ſtronger water three pints.

n and they are the greater Cardamoms. as moſt of the Arabian Phyſitians held.

A. The Simples ſeem chiefly apropriated to the ſtomach, and therfore muſt needs ſtrengthens cold & weak ſtomachs, & help digeſtion, beſides Authors ſay, It reſtoreth memory loſt, quickens all the ſences, keeps away gray hairs and baldneſſe, ſtrengtheneth the brain, makes the heart cheerful, and helps the liſping of the tongue, eaſeth the pains of the teeth, and cauſeth a ſweet breath.

Aqua Mariæ.

Take of Sugar Candy a pound, Canary Wine ſix ounces, Róſe Water four ounces, boyl them to a Syrupe, to which ad *Aqua Coeleſtis* two pound, Amber-greece, and Musk, of each eighteen grains, Saffron fifteen grains, Yellow Sanders two drachms, make of them a cleer water. [a]

a viz. Tye up the Amber-greeſe, Musk, Saffron, and Sanders in a rag and hang it in the water by a ſtring.

A. It is of more vertue than *Aqua Coeleſtis* to reſiſt feavers, to ſtrengthen the heart, to releeve Languiſhing nature.

Aqua Mirabilis.

Take of Cloves, Galanga, Cubebs, Mace, Cardamoms, Nutmegs, Ginger, of each one drachm, juyce of Chelondine, half a pound, *Aqua-vitæ*, a * pound, White Wine three pints (or three pound which you pleaſe) Infuſe them twenty four hours, and then draw a quart of water from them, by an Alembick.

a pint weighs just a pound.

A. The Simples alſo of this regard the ſtomack, and therefore the water heats cold ſtomachs, beſides Authors ſay it preſerveth from Apoplexies, and reſtoreth ſpeech loſt.

Roſa-Solis.

Take of Nutmegs, Annis ſeeds, Coriander ſeeds, of each an ounce, Galanga, Ginger, Cloves, of each half an ounce, Red-roſe leaves a handful, Roſ-ſolis ſix handfuls, Liquoris two ounces, Cardamoms, Zedoary, Grains of Paradice, Calamus Aromaticus, of each a drachm, Yellow Sanders two drachms, Red Sanders, Cinnamon, of each an ounce and an half, Of the beſt Aqua-vitæ, twelve pints, make an infuſion of them for eight daies, then ſtrain it and ad to the liquor, a pound and an half of Sugar.

A. The Baſis of this medicine, ſeems to be the herb Roſſolis, which is of a drying and binding quality and apropriated to the lungues, and therefore muſt needs be available for Phtiſicks, or conſumptions of the lungues, and becauſe this herb provokes luſt exceedingly, I ſuppoſe therefore the roſe leaves were added, which according to [c] Authors reſiſt luſt.

[c] Schol. Salern.

Dr. Stephens *Water.*

Take of Cinnamon, Ginger, Galanga, Cloves, Nutmegs, Grains of Paradice, ſeeds of Annis, Fennel, Caraway, of each one drachm, Herbs of Time, Mother of Time, Mints, Sage, Penny-

Pennyroyal, Pellitory of the wall, Roſemary, Flowers of Red roſes, Chamomel, Origanum, Lavender, of each one handful, infuſe them twelve hours in twelve pints of Gaſcoign Wine, then with an Alembick, draw three pints of ſtrong water from it.

A. Authors hold it profitable for women in labour, that it provokes the terms, and brings away the afterbirth.

Aqua Protheriacalis.

Take of the leaves of Scordium, Scabious, Carduus Benedictus, Goats Rue, of each two handfuls, Citron pills, and Orrenge pills dried, of each two ounces, the ſeeds of Citrons, Carduus, [a] Hartwort, [b] Treacle Muſtard, of each one ounce, The Flowers of Marigolds and Roſemary, of each a handful, Let the things to be cut, be cut, the things to be bruſed be groſly bruiſed, and infuſed in four pints of White Wine, and a quart of Carduus Water, and (being put into a convenient glaſſe) digeſted either by the heat of the ſun or of the fire certain daies, often ſhaking it, Then diſtilled in *Balneo Mariæ*, reſerve the two firſt pints by it ſelf, & the remainder by it ſelf, at laſt with every pound mix an ounce of *Julapium Alexandrinum* and a ſpoonfull of Cinnamon Water.

a Seſeli.
b Thlaſpi.

It is not hid from our eyes that there are very many Simples in the Compoſition of Treacle, the vertues of which cannot be exactly drawn out by diſtillation in Balneo Mariæ, *and therefore we of purpoſe ſubſcribed this, that the rational Phyſitian may at the time of giving it, appoint Treacle, or Diaſcordium, or any convenient ſyrup: notwithſtanding leſt we ſhould ſeem different from all, we have added on receipt of Treacle water by diſtillation.*

The Doctors Apology, which how wiſe it is, let others judge.

A. Aqua Protheriacalis, ſignifies a Water for Treacle, ſo then if you put Diaſcordium to it, it is a water for Diaſcordium, well then, we will take it for a general water for all Phyſick.

Aqua Theriacalis: by infuſion.

Take of the beſt diſtilled Wine, Wine of *Creet*, ſharp Vineger (in which half an ounce of Rue ſeeds have been boyled)

ofeach two pound, Venis Treacle, and Methridate, of each half a pound, mix them all together and warm them a little either in the Sun or in a bath, and keep the tincture for your uſe.

Aqua Theriacalis: diſtilled.

Take of the juice of green Walnuts four pound, the juyce of green Rue three pound, Juyces of Carduus Benedictus, Marigolds, Bawm, of each two pound, The roots of *Pataſites* or Butter burs freſh and green, a pound and an half, the Roots of Burs one pound, Roots of Angelica and Maſterwort green, of each ſix ounces, Scordium four handfuls, old Venis Treacle and Methridate, of each eight ounces, Canary Wine twelve pints, white Wine Vineger ſix pints, Juyce of Lemmons a quart, Digeſt them for two daies in horſe dung, or elſe in a bath, let the veſſel be well ſtopped, then diſtill it in ſand, and in the diſtillation you may make an Extract called *Extractum theriacale.*

A. That this latter water far exceeds the former, in vertues every way, I think no man that is well in his wits will deny, therefore I quote only the vertues of this, if any will uſe the former, I will not burden their conſcience.

A. This water is exceeding good in all Feavers, eſpecially peſtilential, it expelleth venemous humors by ſweat, it ſtrengtheneth the heart and vitals, it is an admirable counterpoyſon, ſpecial good for ſuch as have the Plague, or are poyſoned, or bitten by venemous beaſts, and expelleth virulent humors from ſuch as have the French Pocks, If you deſire to know more vertues of it, ſee the vertues of Venis Treacle.

Ordinary *Aqua vitæ.*

Diſtill Ale and lees of Wine in an Alembick (whoſe worm runs through cold water) into ſmall Wine, in ten *Congies* of which infuſe a pound of bruiſed Annis ſeeds, for twenty four hours then ſtill it again into ſtrong water.

Aqua vitæ compound.

Is made of ſmall Wines, in ſix congies of which, infuſe Annis ſeeds half a pound, ſeeds of Fennel, and Caraway, of each two ounces, Cloves, Cinnamon, and Ginger, of each one ounce, and then draw the ſtrong ſpirit from it.

A. This is excellent good in my opinion for ſuch as are troubled with wind.

Spirit of Caſtorium

Take of Caſtorium four ounces, Lavender flowers, one ounce, the Tops of Sage and Roſemary, of each half an ounce, Cinnamon ſix drachms, Mace, and Cloves, of each two drachms, Spirit of Wine rectified ſix pints: Digeſt all theſe in a glaſſe being filled only to the third part, ſtopped cloſe with cork and bladder, in warm aſhes, or ſand, then ſtil it in a glaſſe Alembick in *Balneo Mariæ* well luted, and let it be kept cloſe ſtopped.

A. It reſiſteth poyſon and helps ſuch as are bitten by venemous beaſts, it cauſeth ſpeedy delivery to women in travail, and caſteth out the after-birth, it provokes the terms in women, and helpeth the fits of the mother, it helps lethargies, convulſions, and in ſome caſes is profitable for mad people, but in all, let it be mixed with conveniemt medicine for the purpoſes.

Uſquebach.

Take of ſtrong Aqua vitæ 24. pints, in which, for four daies infuſe a pound of Liquoris, Raiſons of the Sun half a pound, Cloves half an ounce, Mace, Ginger, of each two drachms, ſtrain it and keep it for your uſe.

A. It ſtrengthens the ſtomach, and helps indigeſtion coming of flegm and cold.

Fallopi-

Fallopius his *Allum-Water.*

Take of Plantane and Red-roſewater, of each a pound, *viz.* a pint, Roch Allum, Quick ſilver, and Sublimatum, of each two drachms, grind the Allum and the Sublimate very fine, then let them boyl altogether in a [e] glaſſe with a narrow mouth till half be conſumed, then let it ſtand five daies that the Sublimate, and the droſſe of the Allum may ſink to the bottom, then pour off the cleer water and keep it for your uſe.

[e] you muſt ſet the glaſs in water and ſo boil it, elſe the glaſs will break.

A. *Fallopius* invented this for an unction for the French-pocks, but in my opinion it is but a childiſh recept, for the Quick-ſilver, will moſt aſſuredly fly out in boyling.

PHYSICAL WINES

Wormwood Wine.

PUT a handful of dried Wormwood into every Congie of Wine, ſtop the veſſel cloſe and ſo let it ſtand in infuſion.

A. It helps cold ſtomachs, breaks wind, helps the Wind-chollick, ſtrengtheneth the ſtomach, kills worms and helps the green ſickneſs.

Roſemary-flower-Wine is made after the ſame manner that Wormwood Wine is made.

A. It is good againſt all cold diſeaſes of the head, conſumeth flegm, ſtrengtheneth the gums and teeth.

Eyebright-Wine is alſo made after the ſame manner.

A. It wonderfully cleers the ſight being drunk, and revives the ſight of ancient men, a cup of it in the morning is worth a pair of Spectacles.

All other Wines are prepared in the ſame manner, when the

the Phyſitian ſhall ſee fit, [quoth the Colledge.]

A. But what if there be never a Phyſician worth a rnſh in 20. 30. 40. or 50. miles, (as ſome ſuch places may be found in this Nation) muſt the poor country man loſe his cure? truly this charity is according to the ſaying of the vulgar *Fervent cold*: in ſuch caſes let them veiw the vertues of the Simple the Wine is made of, and then let them know the Wine of that Simple is far better and fitter for cold bodies and weak ſtomachs, than the Simple it ſelf.

A. And now I have veiwed the next recept a little, you ſhall have firſt the recept, 2. my opinion of it, 3. the vertue of it.

Gallens *Wine of Squils.*

Take of white Squills of the [a] mountains, gathered about the riſing of the Dog-ſtar, and cut in thin peices, one pound; dry them in the ſhaddow for ten daies, then put them in a glaſſe and put to them twelve [b] ſextaries of old French Wine, let it ſtand ſo fourty daies, then take out the Squils and throw them away.

A. If admiration were not the daughter of ignorance I ſhould moſt aſſuredly have admired at two things in this recept. 1. At the time of gathering this ſame Squil, It ſeems the whol Colledg laid al their learned heads together to hammer out the time when this Squil muſt be taken out of the earth, & the reſult of their conſultations was, That it muſt be gathered [*circiter Canis ortum*] about the riſing of the Dog-ſtar, but which of the two Dog-ſtars they mean, whether *Syrius* or *Procyon*, or what riſing of either, whether *Coſmical*, *Acronyct*, or *Heliacal*, I know not, nor I think themſelves neither, a child in Aſtronomy cannot chuſe but ſmile at their learned ignorance, It ſeems they well obſerve that excellent maxime of *Hippocrates*, in his *Præfat ad Aſtron. Nemo debet &c. No man ought to commit his life into the hands of that Phyſitian who is ignorant of Aſtrology becauſe he is a Phyſitian of no value.* Indeed the truth is, the roots are brought to us from beyond ſea, and we muſt be content with ſuch as we can get.

A. 2. It ſeems ſomthing ſtrang to me why this Squill muſt be-

a ſome hold they grow by the Sea, and ſo do I.

b ſee the meaning of the word in the meaſures at the beginning of the book.

be dried in the ſhaddow, In truth I cannot but wonder at the folly not only of the Phyſitians of our times, but alſo of the ancient, who build their faith upon tradition, though as oppoſite to the truth as the Eaſt is to the Weſt, viz. that all herbs muſt or ought to be dried in the ſhaddow, becauſe they ſuppoſe the Sun draws away their vertue, were it not (I pray) a notable peice of pollicy for a Farmer to dry his hay in the ſhaddow, for fear the Sun ſhould draw away the vertue of it? doth noth not Experience (a maſter worth ten of Tradition) teach that the hotter Sun the Hay is dryed in, the more vertue is in it? and is Hay any thing elſe but a confuſion of herbs, he who drieth his herbs in the Sun ſhall find them, 1. of a better colour, 2. of a better taſt, 3. to yeild more ſalt, and therefore muſt needs be beſt.

A. Now a word or two to the vertues, according to *Gallen*, from whom this recept was taken.

A. It conduceth wonderfully to health, for it attenuateth the humours, chiefly flegm, neither doth it ſuffer it to remain in the ſtomach, head, belly, liver, ſpleen, nerves, or bones, it ſuffers no obſtruction to be in the body, it purgeth the head, looſens the belly, and provokes urine, it is given with good ſucceſſe to ſuch as have the gout, or the falling-ſickneſſe, thus *Gallen*.

A. It is true our Phyſitians have written the recept verbatim out of *Gallen*, but yet me thinks they who boaſt they have taken ſo much pains in compiling this book, might have taken a little more, to have corrected the Authors failings.

PHYSICAL VINEGERS.

Distilled Vineger.

FILL a glasse body to the third part with the best Vineger still it in sand, at first with a gentle fire, till the flegm be drawn off, then encrease the fire, and draw out the spirit.

Vineger of Roses. Mesue.

Take of Rose buds (the whites being cut away, gathered in a cleer dry day, and dried in the [a] *shade* three or four daies) one pound, Vineger eight *sextaries*, set them fourty daies in the Sun; then strain them, and keep the vineger, if you then put in fresh rose leaves, and set it in the Sun 40. daies longer it will have the better smell.

[a] here you may palpably see which is the best Physitian, Dr. *Reason*, or Dr. *Tradition*.

After the same manner is prepared Vineger of *Elder flowers*, *Rosemary flowers*, *Sage flowers*; *Marigold flowers*, *Clove gilliflowers* &c. let all the flowers be dried.

A. For the vertues of all vinegers take this one only observation, they carry the same vertues with the flowers whereof they are made, only as we said of wines, that they were better for cold bodies than the bare simples whereof they are made, so are vinegers for hot bodies. Besides vinegars are often, nay most commonly used externally, viz. to bath the place, then look amongst the simples, and see what place of the body the simple is apropriated to, and then you cannot chuse but know (if you have but a grain of understanding, more than a beast) both what vineger to use, and to what place to apply it.

Treacle Vineger. Norimb.

Take of the roots of Chelondine the greater, an ounce and an half, of the roots of Angelica, Masterwort, Gentian, Bistort, Valerian, Burnet, Dictamni, Elicampane, Zedoary, of each a drachm, Plantan the greater one drachm and an halfe; the leaves of Mousear, Sage, Scabious, Scordium, [a] Dictamni of *Creet*, Carduus Benedictus of each half a handful, Pills and Seeds of Citrons, of each a drachm and an half, Bole Armenick one drachm, Saffron three drachms, Harts-horn a drachm and an half: of these, let the Saffron, Dictamni, Harts-horn and Bole Armenick be tied up in a linnin cloath, and infused with the things prescribed, in 5. pints of strong Vineger, for certain daies, in a glasse well stop'd, and by a temperate heat; then strain them out, and dissolve in the Vineger, five drachms of the best treacle, shake them often together, and so keep them for your use.

a commonly called Dittany by the vulgar.

Treacle Vineger.

But the best *Treacle-Vineger* is prepared. If you add to the Confection of Treacle-Water, discribed in its proper place, Cloves two ounces, Lavender flowers an ounce and an half, powr to it, Vineger of Roses, and of Elder flowers of each four pints, digest it in Horse-dung eight daies, and then strain it through [b] *Hippocrates* his Sleeve.

A. If you desire the vertues of these, look both Treacle it self, and Treacle-Water. Only take notice, that this is cooler.

b which what it is, see the directions in the begining.

Vineger of Squils.

Take of the flakes of a Squill which are between the outward bark & the root, cut them into smal pieces, either with a Wooden or Ivory knife, and lay them in the ☉ Sun or other remise heat for 30. or 40. daies, then put a pound of them into a glasse, and put six pounds of strong Vineger to them, stop the glasse close that nothing exhale out, and set it in the Sun 30. or 40. daies, then strain it and keep it close stopped for your use.

c there the Colledge hit the nail at head.

A. Although

A. Although they say they borrowed the receipt of *Mesue*, yet be pleased to accept the Vertues of it from *Gallen.*

A. A little of this Medicine being taken in the morning fasting, and walking half an hour after, preserves the body in health, to extream old age, (as *Samitis* tryed, who using no other medicine but this, lived in perfect health till an hundred and seventeen yeers of age) it maketh the digestion good, a long wind, a cleer voice, an acute sight, a good colour, it suffers no offensive thing to remain in the body, neither wind, flegm, choller, melancholly, dung nor urine, but brings them forth, it brings forth filth though it lie in the bones, it takes away salt and sour belchings, though a man be never so [d] licentious in diet, he shal feel no harm: It hath cured such as have the Phtisick, that have been given over by all Physitians: It cures such as have the Falling-sickness, Gouts, and diseases and swellings of the Joynts; It takes away the hardness of the Liver and Spleen. We should never have done if we should reckon up the particular benefits of this Medicine; Therefore we commend it, as a wholsom medicine for soundness of body, preservation of health, and vigor of mind.

[d] I would not have Gallen's judgment tryed in this particular, it is far safer to take it upon his word.

DECOCTIONS

A Carminative Decoction.

TAke of the [o] seeds of Annis, Carrots, Fennel, Comin, & Carraway, of each three drachms; Camomel flowers, half a handful; Raisons of the Sun an ounce and an half; boyl them in two pints of water, till almost half be consumed.

A. It is commonly used in Clisters, to such whose bodies are molested or oppressed with wind.

[o] you must bruise the seeds, else the Decoctio wil be but little the better for them.

The common Decoction for Cliſters.

Take of Mallows, Violets, Pellitory of the wall, Beets, [z] Mercury, of each a handful, Fennel ſeeds, half an ounce, boyl them in a [a] ſufficient quantity of water to a pound.

A. This is the common decoction for all Cliſters, according to the quality of the humour abounding, ſo you may ad what ſimples, or ſyrupes, or electuaries you pleaſe.

A common Decoction for a Medicine.

Take of [b] French Barly a pugil, ſix [a] ſweet Prunes, Raiſons of the Sun, Tamarinds, Liquoris, of each half an ounce, Annis ſeeds, ſweet Fennel ſeeds, of each two drachms, in Summer time ad of the four greater cold ſeeds, of each two drachms, of each of three of the cordial Flowers, a [o] pugil and an half, boyl theſe in two pints of water till half be conſumed.

A. This was *Guainerius* his recept, whoſe works I neither have, nor know where to borrow, and therefore I can give you no other vertues of this Medicine than what the title affords, it is a compoſition, which with addition of other Medicines is fit for every thing, but in it ſelf is good for little.

A Decoction of Epithimum : Meſue.

Take of Indian Myrabolans, Stœchas of Arabia, Raiſons of the Sun, Epithimum or Doddar of time, of each an ounce, Myrabolans chebs, Fumitory, of each half an ounce, Senna, an ounce, Polypodium of the Oak, ſix drachms, White Turbith half an ounce, [a] Eupatorium five drachms, Whey made of Goats or Heifers milk, three pints, let them all (the [b] Epithimum excepted) boyl to the conſumption of two pints, then ad the Epithimum, let it boyl a little together, and having taken it from the fire, ad to it, black Hellebore a drachm, Agrick half a drachm, [c] Sal Indi a drachm and an half, let it ſtand cloſe ſtopped in infuſion eight or ten hours, then ſtrain it for your uſe. *A.* It

z understand the herb called Mercury alwaies unleſs the contrary be ſpecified.

a if you know not what is a ſufficient quantity, keep a quart.

b Barly huſk't is uſually called by that name.

a if you can get any ſuch, all thoſe that ever I taſted were four.

o ſee Directions in the beginning.

a the Eupatorum of *Meſue*, for ſo you muſt take this the receit being his; is the herb we call Maudlin, and not Agrimony: The Greeks call it ἀγήρατον; that is, not growing old, becauſe the flowers gathered in due time, decay not by aging quality.

b you had not beſt boyl the Senna altogether ſo much, leſt it loſe its purging.

c if you lack Sal-Indi, you may take Sal-Gem.

A. It purgeth melancholly gallantly, as alſo adduſt Choller, It reſiſteth madneſſe, and all diſeaſes coming of melancholly, and therefore let melancholly people eſteem it as a Jewel.

A Decoction of Flowers and Fruits.

Take five Figs, fifteen Prunes, Jujubes and Sebeſtens, of each twenty, Tamarinds an ounce, the flowers of Roſes, Violets, Borrage, Buglos, of each a drachm, Maidenhair, Hops, Endive of each half a handful, Liquoris two drachms, being cut and bruiſed, boyl them in three pints of ſpring water to the conſumption of the third part.

A. It ſtrengthens the lungues, and opens obſtructions.

A Pectoral Decoction.

Take of Raiſons of the Sun ſtoned, an ounce, Sebeſten Jujubes, of each 15. Dates 6. Figs 4. French-Barly an ounce, Liquoris half an ounce, Maiden hair, Hyſop, Scabious, Coltsfoot, of each half a handful, cut them, and boyl them in three pints of ſpring water, till one pint be conſumed.

A. The Medicine is chiefly apropriated to the lungues, and therefore cauſeth a cleer voyce, a long wind, reſiſteth Coughs hoarſneſs, Aſthmaes &c.

A Decoction of Senna.

Take of Senna two ounces & an half, Ginger a drachm, The flowers of Borrage, Violets, red Roſes, & Roſemary-flowers, of each 2. drams, Polipodium of the Oak half an ounce, Sebeſten, Prunes, of each 12. Raiſons of the Sun ſtoned, two ounces, make a decoction of them, in four pints of ſpring water, till half be conſumed, yet ſo as the Senna may boyl but little, let it ſtand off from the fire cloſe ſtopped ſix hours after it is boyled, then ſtrain it out, for your uſe.

A. It is a common decoction for any purge, by adding other Simples or Compounds to it, according to the quality of the humour you would have purged, yet in it ſelf it chiefly purgeth melancholly.

Lac:

Lac Virgineum.

Take of Allum, four ounces, boyl it in a quart of ſpring water, to the third part: Afterwards,

d beaten into very fine pouder.

Take of [d] Litharge half a pound, white wine Vineger, a pint and an half, boyl it to a pint, ſtrain both the waters, then mix them together and ſtir them about till they are white.

A. It takes away pimples, redneſs, freckles, and ſunburning the face being waſhed with it.

A Drink for wounded men.

e burnt

a birthwort.
b a ſort of Comfry.

Take of Crabs of the river [e] calcined, and beaten into very fine pouder two drachms, the roots of round [a] Ariſtolochiah and of Comfry the greater, [b] Self-heal, Bay-berries lightly bruiſed of each a drachm, ty them all up in a linnen cloath, and boyl them in three pints of white Wine, till the third part be conſumed, adding about the middle of the decoction, one pugil of [c] Perewincles, then ſtrain it for your uſe.

c the herb, not the fiſh.

This decoction muſt be prepared only for the preſent when the Phyſitian appoints it, as alſo muſt almoſt all the reſt of the decoctions,

e too many Phyſitians in England being like Balaams Aſs, they will not ſpeak unleſs they ſee an *Angel*: yet I accuſe not al.

A. And therefore leaſt my poor wounded Country man ſhould periſh for want of an *angel* to fee a [a] Phyſitian, or if he have it, before the Phyſitian (which in ſome places is very remote) can come at him, I have taken the pains to write the recept in his own mother tongue, he may get any friend to make it.

SYRVPS BOTH SIMPLE AND COMPOVND WHICH ARE IN USE.

Syrup of Vineger Simple, of *London.*

TAke of white Sugar five pound, White-Wine-Vineger a quart, melt them into a Syrup according to art.

A. That is, Only melt the Sugar with the Vineger over the fire, ſcum it, but boyle it not.

Syrup of *Vineger* Simple, of *Meſue.*

Take of White Sugar five pound, Cleer Water four pints, boyl it into a Syrup, ſcumming it well, then put a quart of Vineger to it, and boyl it again to a Syrup.

A. Of theſe two Syrups let every one uſe which he finds by experience to be beſt; the difference is but little, I hold the laſt to be the beſt of the two, and would give my reaſons for it, but that I fear the Book will ſwell too big: They both of them cut flegm, as alſo tough, hard, viſcous humours in the ſtomach; they cool the body, quench thirſt, provoke urine, and prepare the ſtomach before the taking of a vomit.

Syrup of Vineger Compound, *Meſue.*

Take of the roots of Smallage, Fennel, and Endive, of each three ounces; the ſeeds of Smallage, Fennel, & Annis, of each one ounce, Endive ſeeds half an ounce, Clear Water ſix pints;

boyl

boyl them in a veſſel well glazed over a gentle fire, till half the water be conſumed, then ſtrain it, and ad to [a] it, three pound of Sugar, clarify it, and then ad a pint and an half of white-wine-Vinegar to it, and boyl it to a ſyrup.

[a] to the liquor I mean, not to the ſœces.

A. This in my opinion is a gallant ſyrup for ſuch whoſe bodees are ſtuffed either with flegm or tough humors, for it opens obſtructions or ſtoppings both of the ſtomach, liver, ſpleen, and reins, it cuts and brings away tough flegm and choller, and is therefore a ſpecial remedy for ſuch as have a *ſtuffing at their ſtomach.*

Syrup of the juyce of Citrons. Meſue.

Take of the juyce of Citrons ſtrained without expreſſion, and clarified, a pint, Sugar two pound and an half, melt it into a ſyrup over the fire.

A. It prevails againſt all diſeaſes proceeding from choller or heat of blood, feavers, both peſtilential and not peſtilential, it reſiſteth poyſon, cools the blood, quencheth thirſt, cureth the *vertigo* or diſſines in the head.

[o] that is, Grapes not ripe.

After the ſame manner is made, ſyrup of [o] ſour Grapes, Cherries, Quinces, Pomegranates, Lemmons, Wood-Sorrel, Sorrel, [p] Engliſh Currance, and other ſour juyces clarified.

[p] Ribes.

A. If you look the Simples you may ſee the vertues of them they all cool and comfort the heart and ſtrengthen the ſtomach, ſyrup of Quinces ſtaies vomiting, ſo doth alſo ſyrup of Grapes.

Syrup of Betony Simple.

Take of the juyce of Betony clarified three pound, white Sugar three pound, boyl them to a Syrup.

[a] this is the right ground Ivy, it may be I may ſometimes uſe the word permiſcuouſly.

After the ſame manner is made ſyrup of the juyces of Borrage, Bugloſs, Cardaus benedictus, Chamomel, Endive, Succory, Strawberries, Fumitory, [o] Alehoof, St. Johns Wort, Hops, Mercury, Plantane, Apples, Scabious, Coltsfoot, [a] *Speedwel* or Pauls Bettony.

[a] called alſo *Luellin* by ſome Welchman or another, and thats the reaſon that Welchmen vapor ſo much of the vertues of this herb, which is a quality moſt of that generation are excellent at,

A. Reader, before we paſſe any further I thought good to advertiſe thee of theſe few things, which indeed I had inſerted

ted at the beginning of the ſurups, had I not forgotten it.

A. 1. A ſyrup is a Medicine of a liquid body, compounded of decoction, infuſion or juyce, with Sugar or hony, and brought by the heat of the fire, into the thickneſſe of hony.

A. 2. Becauſe all hony is not of a thickneſſe, underſtand new hony which of all other is thinneſt.

A. 3. The reaſon why decoctions, infuſions, and juyces are thus uſed is, becauſe thereby,

1. They will keep the longer.
2. They will taſt the better.

A. 4 In boyling ſyrups have a great care of their juſt conſiſtence, for if you boyl them too much, they will candy, if too little they will ſour.

A. 5. All Simple ſyrups have the vertues of the ſimples they are made of, and are far more convenient for weak people, and queazy ſtomachs.

Syrup of Bettony compound.

Take of Betony three handfuls, Marjoram a handful and an half, Time, Roſes, of each a handful, Violets, Stæchas, Sage, of each half a handful, the ſeeds of Fennel, Annis[1] Biſhopsweed of each half an ouuce, the roots of Peony, Polipodium, and Fennel, of each five drachms, boyl them in ſix pints of water, till half be conſumed, ſtrain it, and ad to the decoction, Juyce of Bettony, a quart, Sugar, three pound and an half, boyl them into a ſyrup according to art. [1] Ammi.

A. It helps diſeaſes coming of cold, both in the head and ſtomach, as alſo ſuch as come of wind, vertigoes, madneſs, it concocts melancholly, it provokes the terms in women, and ſo doth the Simple ſyrup more than the Compound.

A. This compoſition was borrowed word for word from the *Auguſtan* Phyſitians, though our Phyſitians abſconded it, contrary to their promiſe in the epiſtle to the reader.

Syrupus Bizantinus Simple. *Meſue*

Take of the juyce of Endive and Smallage, of each a quart,

Juyce of Hops and Bugloſſe, of each a pint, boyl them and clarifie them then to four pound of juyces remaining, ad four pound of the beſt Sugar, boyling it to a ſyrup, over a gentle fire.

Syrupus Bizantinus Compound. *Meſue.*

In four pound of the ſame Juyces as they are ſet down in the Simple ſyrup, boyl red Roſe leaves two ounces, Liquoris half an ounce, the ſeeds of Annis, Fennel, Smallage, of each three drachms, Spicknard two drachms, ſtrain it, and ad to the decoction a quart of Vineger, Sugar four pound, boyl it to a ſyrup according to art.

A. They both of them (viz. both Simple and Compound) opens ſtopping in the ſtomach, cuts and brings away tough flegm, and helps the yellow Jaundice, *Meſue* ſaith the Compound ſyrup is of more effect than the Simple for the ſame uſes.

Syrup of Quinces. Meſue.

Take of the Juyce of Quinces ſix pound, boyl it over a gentle fire till half be conſumed, ſcumming it well, then add to it three pints of red Wines, four pound of Sugar, boyl it again to the conſiſtence of a ſyrup, into which put a drachm and an half of Cinnamon, Cloves and Ginger of each two ſcruples, tied up in a fine linnen cloath, and hung into the ſyrup.

A. It ſtrengthens the ſtomach, and retains the food in it, It ſtaies vomiting, it ſtops the looſneſs of the belly, and helps the bloody flux, it ſtoppeth the immoderate flux of the terms in women, and is a gallant aſtringent medicine, no leſſe pleaſant then profitable.

Syrup of *Fumitory* the Compund. *Fernelius.*

Take of Endive, Roman Wormwood, Hops, [z] Dodder, Harts tongue, of each a handful, Epithimum or Dodder of Time, an ounce and an half, boyl them in four pints of water, till

[z] Caſſutha, the Arabick name of Dodder.

till half be [a] consumed, to the liquor being strained out, ad of the juyce of Fumitory clarified, a pint and an half, of the juyce of both sorts of Bugloſſe, of each half a pint, white Sugar four pound, boyl it into a syrup, according to art.

A. The recept is a pretty concocter of melancholly, and therefore a rational help for diseases arising thence, both internal and external, It helps diseases of the skin, as Leproſies, Cancers, Warts, Corns, Itch, Tetters, Ringworms, Scabs, &c. and it is the better to be liked because of its gentleness, *for in my experience, I could never find a violent medicine do good, but ever harm in a* [b] *melancholly disease.* It also strengthens the stomach, and liver, opens obstructions, and is a soveraign remedy for Hypochondriack melancholly.

[a] if you boyl the Dodder and Epithimū but half so long, you had as good never put it in, for a very little boyling takes out the vertues of them.

[b] melancholly is a sad sullen humor, you had as good vex a nest of wasps as vex it

Syrup of *Purslain.* Mesue.

Take of the seeds of Purslain grosly bruised, half a pound, of the juyce of Endive boyled and clarified two pound, Sugar two pound, Vinegar nine ounces, infuse the seeds, in the juyce of Endive twenty four hours, afterwards, boyl it half away with a gentle fire, then strain it and boyl it with the Sugar to the consistence of a syrnp, adding the Vineger, towards the latter end of the decoction.

A. It is a pretty cooling syrup, fit for any hot diseases, incident to the stomach, reins, bladder, matrix, or liver, it thickens flegm, cools the blood and provokes sleep.

Compound *Syrup* of *Coltsfoot.* Renodæus.

Take six handfuls of green Coltsfoot, two handfuls of Maiden-hair, one handful of Hyssop, and two ounces of Liquoris, boyl them in four pints, either of [o] rain or spring water, till the fourth part be consumed, then strain it and clarifie it, to which ad three pound of white Sugar, boyl it to the perfect consistence of a syrup.

[o] if I durst spend paper about it; I cold easily prove spring-water to be the best by far.

A. The composition is apropriated to the lungues, and therefore helps the infirmities, weaknesses, or failings thereof, as want of voyce, difficulty of breathing, coughs, hoarsness, cathars &c.

Julep of Alexandria.

Take of red Roſe water four pints, Sugar two pound, make a Julep of them according to art.

Julep of Roſes. Meſue.

Ad three pound of Roſe water to three pound of Sugar and boyl them to a Julep according to art.

Julep of Violets is made after the ſame manner.

A. It is confeſſed both Arabian and Græcian Phyſitians have written of theſe Juleps, they are fine cooling drinks in the heat of Summer, for ſuch as are rich and have nothing elſe to do with their mony.

Oxyſaxcharum ſymplex. Nicholaus.

Take of white Sugar a pound, of the juyce of Pomegranates eight ounces, white wine Vineger four ounces, boyl them into a ſyrup with a gentle fire.

A. Whether it were *Nicholaus Monardus*, or *Nicholaus Myrepſus* that wrote this recept, or any other *Nicholas*, I know not neither have I time to look, but if you would know the vertues of it, look the vertues of Pomegranates, amongſt the Simples and you have it.

Syrup of Maiden-hair. Meſue.

Take of Liquoris two ounces, Maiden-hair five ounces, infuſe them in four pints of ſpring water, boyl them gently, ſtrain the decoction ſtrongly, and with a pound and an half of white Sugar, boyl it unto a ſyrup according to art.

A. It opens ſtoppings of the ſtomach, ſtrengthens the lungues, and helps the infirmities of them.

Syrup of Cinnamon.

Take of Cinnamon grosly bruised, four ounces, infuse it in a pint of white wine, for three daies, in a glasse, by a [a] gentle heat, then having strained out the Cinnamon ad to it, a pound and an half of white sugar, boyl it gently to a syrup.

A. It hath the same vertues with Cinnamon water, and being not so hot, must needs be far better for hot bodies.

After the same manner may be made syrup of Annis seeds, sweet Fennel seeds, Ginger, Cloves, Nutmegs &c.

A. If any will be so nice to make such, 'tis but veiwing the Simples and there you have the vertues of them.

a you may do it in warm water or a bath.

Syrup of Corrall Simple.

Take of Red Corral finely poudered as much as you will, dissolve it in a glasse, in *Balneo Mariæ* in such a quantity of the clarified juyce of Barberries, that the juyce may swim above it the breath of four fingers, stopping the glasse cloose, with cork or wax, when it hath stood in the glasse three daies, pour off what is dissolved, and pour in fresh juyce of Barberries clarified, set it in the bath again till all the [b] Correl be dissolved, Then to one pound of this juyce, ad one pound of Sugar, and boyl it to the consistence of a syrup: but in the Preparation of this Syrup it requireth a great deal of skill and dexterity, lest you er.

o the eros's excepted which wil never dissolve while the world stands.

a I know not what fitter term to give that Arabick word *Alkool*.

b you must first beat it into pouder, else you may grind till your hearts achs, before you obtain your purpose.

Syrup of Corral Compound.

Take of Red Corral six ounces, bring it into a [a] pouder by [b] grinding it upon a marble with a little rose water, Then add to it, Juyce of Lemmons clarified from the flegm in *Balneo Mariæ*, sixteen ounces, juyce of Barberries clarified, eight ounces, sharp wine Vineger, juyce of wood Sorrel clarified, of each six ounces, digest them in a bath or else in horsedung eight daies, in a large glasse, stopped close with cork and bladder, shaking it every day then let it [c] run throngh a brown

c make the paper handsomly in form of a funnel, and so stick it in a funnel, & put the funnel in another glass: this is that they call *filtring*.

brown paper, of which take a pound and an half: juyce of Quinces half a pound, Sugar of Roſes twelve ounces, mix them all together, and with the gentle heat of a bath, draw off the ſuperfluous liquor, till it be left of the conſiſtence of a Syrup, to which ad Syrup of Clove-Gilliflowers ſixteen ounces, together with half a drachm of Amber greece, and four grains of Muſk, tied up in a cloath and hung into the glaſſe by a ſtring.

A. Syrup of Corral, both Simple and compound reſtore ſuch as are in conſumptions, are of a gallant cooling nature eſpecially the laſt, and very cordial, ſpecial good for Hectick feavers, it ſtops fluxes, the running of the reins and the whites in women, helps ſuch as ſpit blood, and ſuch as have the falling ſickneſſe, it ſtaies the terms in women, and indeed it had need be good for ſomething, for it is exceeding coſtly.

Syrup of the Infuſion of *Clove-Gilliflowers.*

Take a pound of Clove-Gilliflowers, the white being cut off, infuſe them at [a] 3. times in three pints of ſpring water al night, afterwards with two pound of Sugar, boyl it into a Syrup according to art.

A. Which if you do, it will be ſcarce worth your labour, but will loſe both colour and taſt, and by conſequence vertue in boyling, and then the Colledg themſelves would ſay *'tis naught*: for in all ſyrups which you would have keep colour, of which this is one, add two pound of Sugar, to each pint of infuſion, and only melt it over the fire, in a peuter veſſel, and I aſſure you if in preſcribing this and many other medicines, the Colledg did make uſe of the ableſt Apothecaries for the manner of compoſition of the medicines, either the ableſt were very weak or very negligent, but enough of this.

A. The Syrup is a fine temperate ſyrup, it ſtrengthens the heart, liver, and ſtomach, it refreſheth the vital ſpirits, and is a good cordial in feavers.

[a] whether one one pound at three times, or three pounds at three times might be ſom queſtion, yet not ſo great an one but experience wil decide it: howſoever let it paſs for one of the Colledges miſty recepts.

Syrup

Syrup of Citron pills. Meſue.

Take of the thin outward pills of Citrons, dried, five ounces, of the berries of Kermes or the ° juyce of them brought over from beyond ſea, two drachms, ſpring water four pints, ſet them in infuſiou all night, and the next morning boyl it till half be conſumed, ſtrain it and add to the decoction, two pound and an half of very good ſugar, boyl it into a ſyrup according to art, which perfume, with ſix grains of the beſt Musk, wrapped up in fine linnen and hung into the ſyrup by a ſtring.

A. It ſtrengthens the ſtomach, reſiſts poyſon, ſtrengthens the heart, and reſiſts the paſſions thereof, palpitation, faintings, ſwoonings, It ſtrengthens the vital ſpirit, reſtores ſuch as are in conſumptions and hectick feavers, and ſtrengthens nature much.

° I reſt confident that the juyce (if right) is better by 20 parts, and my confidence is built upon the rock of *reaſon*, and not upon the ſand of *tradition*.

Syrup of *Water-Lillie-flowers* Simple. *Nicholaus.*

Take of the whiteſt part of White-water-Lilly-flowers a pound, infuſe them for ſeven hours in three pound of warm water, then boyl it a little, and ſtrain it, and add the like quantity of freſh flowers, uſe them in like manner as you did the former; repeat this infuſion three times, then clarifie the infuſion, and having added the like quantity of ſugar to it, boyl it into a ſyrup according to art.

Syrup of *Water-lillie-flowers*, the Compound. *Fernelius.*

Take of Water-lillie-flowers half a pound, the flowers of Violets two ounces, Lettice two handfuls, the ſeeds of Lettice, Purſlain, and Gourds, of each half an ounce; boyl all theſe in four pints of water, to the conſumption of one pint, and having ſtrained it, ad to the decoction, Red-Roſe-Water half a pint, White Sugar four pound, boyl it to a Syrup according to art.

A. They both are fine cooling Syrups, they allay the heat of t

of choller, and provoke sleep, they cool the body, both head, heart, liver, reins, and matrix, and therefore are profitable for hot diseases in either.

Syrup of *Meconium*. Mesue.

A. *Meconium*: The blush of which this Receipt carries in its frontispice, is nothing else but the juyce of English Poppies boyled til it be thick; as I am of opinion that *Opium* is nothing else but the juyce of [d] Poppies growing in hotter countries (and therefore in al reason is colder in quality) and therefore (I speak purely of *Meconium* and *Opium*, not of these Syrups) though they be no edge-tools, yet tis ill jesting with them.

d for such Opium as Authors talk of, comes from Utopia.

Take of the heads of white Poppies meanly ripe and green eight ounces; of the heads of black Poppies meanly ripe and green, six ounces, [e] Rain-water four pints, boyl them in the water til half of it be consumed, then strain it, and with [a] sixteen ounces of Sugar, boyl it into a Syrup according to art, and when you have done so, you may use it (if you please) for *Diacodium*.

e spring-water is better.

a in all conscience (especially as conscience goes now a'daies) here is too little sugar by half.

Syrup of Poppies, the lesser Composition

Take the heads of white Poppies and black, when both of them are green, of each six ounces; the seeds of Lettice, the flowers of Violets, of each one ounce, boyl them in eight pints of water, till the vertue is out of the heads, then strain them, and with four pound of Sugar boyl the liquor to a Syrup.

Syrup of Popplyes, the greater Composition. *Mesue*.

Take of the heads of both white and black Poppies, seeds and all, of each 50. drachms, Maiden-hair 15. drachms, Liquoris 5. drachms, Jujubies 30. by number, Lettice seeds 40. drachms; of the seeds of Mallows and Quinces (tied up in a thin linnen cloath) of each a drachm and an an half; boyl these in eight pints of water til five pints be consumed; when you have strained out the three pints remaining, add to them, Penidies and White Sugar of each a pound, boyl them into a Syrup according to art.

A. All

A. All theſe former Syrups of *Poppies* provoke ſleep, but in that, I deſire they may be uſed with a great deal of caution and warineſs, ſuch as theſe are, *are not fit to be given in the beginnings of Feavers, nor to ſuch whoſe bodies are coſtive*; ever remēber my former Motto, *Fools are not fit to make Phyſitians*. Yet to ſuch as are troubled w^th^ hot ſharp Rheums, you may ſafely give them; and note this, the laſt, which is borrowed from *Meſue* is apropriated to the Lungus, whoſe own words (tranſlation excepted) of it are theſe, It prevails againſt dry coughs, Phtiſicks, hot and ſharp gnawing Rhewms, and provokes ſleep.

Syrups of Red, or Erratick Poppies: *A*. by many called Corn-Roſes.

Tak of flowers of red *Poppies* two pound, infuſe them 24. hours in four pints of ſpring [a] water, and with three pound of Sugar boyl it into a ſyrup.

[a] let the water be warm, elſe you may happen to loſe your labor.

A. Some are of opinion that theſe Poppies are the coldeſt of all other; beleeve them that liſt: I know no danger in this ſyrup, ſo it be taken with moderation; and bread immoderatly taken, hurts; the ſyrup cools the blood, helps ſurfets, and may ſafely be given in Frenzies, Feavers and hot agues.

Syrup of Peach flowers.

Take of freſh Peach-flowers a pound, infuſe them in three pints of warm water for the ſpace of twelve hours, then let them boyl a little and preſſe them out, adding the like quantity of Peach-flowers, and uſe them as the former, do ſo five times, at laſt, to three pound of the infuſion add two pound and an half of Sugar, boyl it to a ſyrup.

A. It is a gentle purger of choller and may be given even in feavers to draw away the ſharp chollerick humors, according to the opinion of *Andernacus* whoſe recept (all things conſidered) differs little from this.

Syrup of dried Roſes. Meſue.

Take four pound of ſpring water, in which being warm,

infuſe a pound of dried red Roſe leaves for the ſpace of twen-four hours, then preſſe them out, and with two pound of white ſugar, boyl the infuſion to a ſyrup.

A. I pray take a caution or two a long with you, concerning this ſyrup, and there is need enough unleſſe it were penned more wiſely than it is.

A. 1. You cannot infuſe all the roſe leaves at one time becauſe there will not be water enough to wet them hardly, you muſt then infuſe them at diverſe. A man had need have a head as deep as a Colepit to reach their meaning in ſome of their recepts.

in ſyrups made of decoctions, the colour is not ſo material.

A. 2. If you boyl it, it will loſe both color and vertue, and then who but the Colledg would firſt cry out againſt ſuch paltry ſtuff, I am weary with noting this in every receit, therefore be pleaſed to accept of this one general rule, *It is not beſt to boyl any ſyrup made of infuſions, but by adding the double weight of Sugar (viz. two pound of Sugar to each pint of Infuſion) melt it over a fire only.*

A. Syrup of dried Roſes, ſtrengthens the heart, comforts the ſpirits, bindeth the body, helps fluxes and corroſions, or gnawings of the guts, it ſtrengthens the ſtomach, and ſtaies vomiting.

Syrup of Roſes Solutive. Meſue

pick the roſes.

Take of the infuſions of Roſes made with freſh * Damask Roſes, let the infuſion be repeated nine times, (let it be made in that proportion, that one pound of Roſe flowers may be infuſed in four pints of water, and thoſe being taken out, infuſe as many more in the ſame water, do ſo nine times) ſix pound, with four pound of Sugar boyl it into a ſyrup.

A. It looſneth the belly, and gently bringeth out choller and flegm.

Syrup of Roſes with Agrick.

Take of choice Agrick ſliced thin, an ounce, Ginger ſliced two drachms, Sal gem. one drachm, Polipodium groſly bruiſed two ounces, ſprinkle them with white-Wine, then infuſe them two daies in ſuch infuſion of damask Roſes, as

you

you were taught to make the former receit, a pound and an half, warm by the fire, then preſſe it out, and with one pound of Sugar boyl it into a Syrup, according to art.

A. You had better ad twice ſo much Sugar as is of the infuſion, for fear the ſtrength of the Agrick be loſt in boyling.

A. It purgeth flegm from the head, releeves the ſences oppreſſed by it, it provokes the terms in women, It purgeth the ſtomach and liver, and provoketh urine.

Syrup of Roſes Solutive with Hellebore. Montanus.

Take of the bark of all the Myrobalans, of each four ounces, bruiſe them groſly, and infuſe them in twelve pints of the infuſion of Roſes, before preſcribed 24. hours, adding of Senna, Epithimum, and Polipodium of the Oak, of each four ounces, Cloves an ounce, Citron ſeeds, liquoris, of each four ounces, of the [f] bark of black Hellebore roots, ſix drachms boyl them all to the conſumption of the fourth part, to which ad five pound of white Sugar, choice Rhubarb tied up in a linnen cloath, ſixteen drachms, boyl them into a ſyrup according to art.

f take the roots themſelves, for if the bark be to be had it is very rare.

A. You muſt not boyl the black Hellebore at al, or but very little, if you do you had as good put none in, me thinks the Colledg ſhould have had either more wit or honeſty, than to have left recepts ſo woodenly penned to poſterity, or it may be they wrote as they ſay only to the learned, or in plain Engliſh for their own ends, or to ſatisfie their covetouſneſs, that a man muſt needs run to them every time his finger akes.

A. The Syrup rightly uſed purgeth melancholly, reſiſteth madneſſe.

Syrup of Violets.

Take of pick'd [a] Violet flowers a pound, Spring water heat hot, a pound and an half, or elſe a * ſufficient quantity, infuſe the Violets in the water, & let it ſtand warm and cloſe ſtopped 24. hours, then preſſe them very hard out, and to one pound of the expreſſion add two pound of fine Sugar, only

a blue violets not white.
* which is 3. pints if your violets be good.

diſſolve the Sugar, and ſo keep the Syrup for your uſe.

Syrup of the juyce of Violets.

Make it up with juſt ſo much juyce of the flowers of violets as will diſſolve the Sugar into a Syrup without boyling.

A. Which is two pound of Sugar to one pound of Juyce.

A. This latter Syrup is far more chargable than the former, and in all reaſon the better, although I never knew it uſed, they both of them cool and moiſten, and that very gently, they correct the ſharpneſs of choller, and give eaſe in hot vices of the breaſt, they quench thirſt in acute feavers, and reſiſt the heat of the diſeaſe, they comfort hot ſtomachs exceedingly, cool the liver and heart, and reſiſt putrifaction, peſtilence and poyſon.

COMPOUND SYRUPS, WHOSE SIMPLES ARE NOT IN USE.

Syrup of Wormwood. Meſue.

Take of Roman Wormwood half a pound, red Roſe leaves two ounces, Indian ſpicknard three drachms, old white Wine, juyce of Quinces of each two pound and an half, infuſe them 24. hours in an earthen veſſel, then boyl them till half be conſumed, ſtrain out the decoction, and with two pound of Sugar, boyl it into a ſyrup, according to art.

A. *Meſue* is followed verbatim in this, and the recept is appropriated to cold and flegmatick ſtomachs, and in my opinion 'tis an admirable remedy for it, for it ſtrengthens both ſtomach and liver, as alſo the inſtruments of concoction, a ſpoonful taken in the morning is admirable for ſuch as have a weak digeſtion, it provokes an Appetite to ones victuals, it prevails againſt the yellow Jaundice, breaks wind, purgeth humors by urine.

a ſome cal the in Engliſh Cich peaſe.

Syrup of Marſh-Mallows. Fernelius

Take of Marſh-Mallow roots, two ounces, red a Cicers an ounce

ounce, the roots of Graſſe, Sparagus, and Liquoris, Raiſons of the ſun-ſtoned, of each half an ounce, the branches of Marſh-mallows, pellitory of the wall, Burnet, Plantane, Maiden-hair both white and black, of each a handful, of the [c] four greater and four leſſer cold ſeeds of each three drachms, boil them in ſix pints of water, till only four remain, to which ad four pounds of Sugar and boil it to a ſyrup.

[c] ſee in the begining of the book what they are.

A. It is a fine cooling, opening, ſlippery ſyrup, and chiefly commendable for the chollick, ſtone, or gravel, in the kidnies or bladder.

A. I ſhall only give you a caution or two concerning this ſyrup, which for the forenamed effects, I hold to be exceellent.

A. 1. Be ſure you boyl it enough, for if you boyl it never ſo little too little it will quickly be ſour.

A. 2. For the chollick, (which is nothing elſe but an infirmity in the gut called *Colon*, and thence it takes its name) you had beſt uſe it in Cliſters, but for gravel or the ſtone, drink it in convenient midicines, or by it ſelf, If both of them afflict you uſe it both waies, I aſſure you this midicine will ſave thoſe that are ſubject to ſuch diſeaſes, both mony and pain.

Syrup of Mugwort. Matheus De Grad.

Take of Mugwort two handfuls, Penyroyal, Chamomel, Origanum, Bawm, Arſ-ſmart, Dittany of *Creet*, Savin, Marjoram, Germander, St. Johns Wort, [c] Chamepytis, * Featherfew with flowers, Centaury the leſſe, Rue, Bettony, Bugloſſe, of each one handful, the roots of Fennel, Smalledge, Parſly, Sparagus, Bruſcus, Saxifrage, Alicampane, Cyperus, Madder, Orris, Peony, of each an ounce, Juniper berries, the ſeeds of Lovage, Parſly, Smallage, Annis, Nigella, Carpobalſamum or Cubebs, Coſtus or Zedoary, the roots of Aſarabacca and Pellitory of *Spain*, Caſſia Lignea, Cardamoms, Calamus Aromaticus, Valerian, of each half an ounce, Let theſe being bruiſed be infuſed for 24. hours in twelve pints of water, afterwards boyled till half the water be conſumed, when it is pretty cool, ſtrain it and add to the decoction, Honey and Sugar

[c] ground pine.
* *Matricaria*: let others tranſlate it by what name they will, I give it that name I ſupoſe to be true.
a called by ſom Burchers broom, in *Suſſex* Knee-holly.

ſugar, of each two pound, ſharp vineger four ounces, boyl them into a ſyrup, perfuming it with Cinnamon and Spicknard of each three drachms, tied up in a rag, and boyled a little in the ſyrup.

A. It helps the paſſions of the matrix, and retains it in its place, it diſſolves the coldneſs, wind, and pains thereof, it ſtrengthens the nerves, opens the pores, corrects the blood, it corrects and provokes the terms in women.

Syrupus Auguſtanus:
Or,
Syrup of *Rhubarb* of the *Auguſtane* Phyſitians.

Take of the beſt Rhubarb, of Senna of each two ounces and an half; Violet flowers a handful, Cinnamon a drachm and an half, Ginger half a drachm, the waters of Betony, Succory, and Bugloſs of each a pound and an half, infuſe * them all night, in the morning ſtrain it, and boyl it into a Syrup with two pound of white Sugar, adding to it four ounces of the Syrup of Roſes ſolutive following.

* hot or elſe you do nothing.

A. It cleanſeth Choller and Melancholly very gently, and therefore is fit for children, old people, and weak bodies.

Syrup of Roſes ſolutive, without *Helibore.*

Take of all the Myrobalans of each two ounces, bruiſe them groſly, & rub them with a little oyl of ſweet Almonds, then infuſe them in fifteen pound of infuſion of Roſes for 24. hours ſpace, then add to them, Polypodium two ounces and an half, the ſeeds of *Carthamus* or baſtard Saffron an ounce and an half, Annis, ſweet Fennel, ſeeds of each ſix drachms, Senna three ounces, Epithimum an ounce and an half, Citron pills an ounce, Cloves half an ounce, Nutmegs three drams, infuſe them again 24. hours, which being elapſed, ſtrain them hard, and ad one pound of ſugar to every two pound of the liquor, boyl it into a ſyrup: This is the ſyrup which ſhould be added to the former Syrup of Rhubarb.

Syrup

Syrup of *Succory* with *Rhubarb*.

Take of [a] whol Barley, the roots of Smallage, Fennel, Sparagus, of each two ounces; Succory, Dandelion, Endive, ſmooth Sow-thiſtle, of each two handfuls; Lettice, Liverwort, Fumatory, tops of Hops, of each a handful; both ſorts of Maiden-hair, Cetrach, Liquoris, winter-Cherries, Dodder, of each ſix drachms, boyl them in 12. pints of ſpring-water til the third part be conſumed, then ſtrain it, and with ſix pound of Sugar boyl it to a ſyrup, in which, whilſt it is boyling, hang by a ſtring ſix ounces of *Rhubarb, ſix drams of Spicknard, tied up in a rag, let it boyl a walm or two, preſſing it often, and let it hang into the ſyrup perfectly boyled.

[a] viz. not husked.

*ſliſed thin, or elſe you had almoſt as good hang in a ſtone.

A. This Recept (without a name) was borrowed from *Nicholaus Florentinus*; the difference is only in the quantity of the Rhubarb, and Spike, beſides the order inverted, whoſe own approbation of it runs in theſe terms.

A. It cleanſeth the body of venemous humors, as Boyles, Carbuncles and the like, it prevails in peſtilential Feavers, it ſtrengthens the heart and nutritive vertue, purgeth by ſtool and urine, it makes a man have a good ſtomach to his meat and provokes ſleep.

A. But by my Authors leave, I never yet accounted purges to be proper phyſick in Peſtilential Feavers; this I beleeve, the Syrup cleanſeth the liver well, and is exceeding good for ſuch as are troubled with Hypocondriack melancholly.

Syrupus Diaſereos. Andernacus.

Take of Endive and Succory of each a handful, Maiden-hair both white and black, Agrimony, Cetrach, Hops, Fumitory, of each half a handful, winter Cherries, Doddar, of each three drachms, The roots of Smalledg, Fennel, Sparagus, of each half an ounce, Polipodium of the Oak an ounce, Liquoris ſix drachms, the ſeeds of Baſtard Saffron, or *Carthamus* an ounce, the four greater cold ſeeds of each

two drachms, French Barly a pugil, of ſeeds of Endive, and Succory, of each a drachm and an half, Raiſons of the ſun an ounce, Damask Prunes twenty, The flowers of Borrage, Bugloſſe, Violets, of each a pugil, Myrobalans Citrons and Chebs, of each an ounce and an half, boyl them all in [a] water till the third part be boyled away, then in a pint and half of this decoction infuſe all night, Rubarb two ounces and an half, Agrick, [o] Trochiſcated, an ounce, Senna an ounce and an half, Ginger, Cinnamon, of each a drachm, ſtrain it the ſecond time, and with a pound of the beſt Sugar, and 3. ounces of ſyrup of Roſes ſolutive, boile it gently to a ſyrup.

A. It purgeth choller and openeth obſtructions in the bowels, kills worms, but let it not be given in feavers.

Syrup of Epithimum. Meſue.

Take of Epithimum twenty drachms, Myrobalans Citrons and Indian, of each 15. drachms, Doddar, Fumitory, of each ten drachms, Time, Calaminth, Bugloſſe, Stœchas, Liquoris, Polipodium, Agrick, Myrobalans Emblicks and Bellericks, of each ſix drachms, red Roſes, ſweet Fennel ſeeds and Annis ſeeds, of each two drachms and an half, [a] ſweet Prunes 20. Raiſons of the ſun the ſtones picked out, four ounces, Tamarinds two ounces and an half, after they have been infuſed 24. honrs, boil them in ten pints of water till four pints be conſumed, then let it be ſtrained, and ad to the decoction, white Sugar five pounds, boyl it to a ſyrup.

A. It is beſt to put in the Doddar, Stœchas and Agrick, towards the latter end of the decoction.

A. This recept was *Meſue's* only in ſtead of five pound of ſugar, *Meſué* appoints four pound of Sugar and two pound of *Sapa* (the making of which ſhall be ſhewed in its proper place) and truly of my opinion the recepts of *Meſue* are generally the beſt in al the Diſpenſatory, becauſe the ſimples are ſo pertinent to the purpoſe intended, they are not made up of a meſſe of hodg-podg as many others are, but to the purpoſe.

A. It

a we want the *terminus a quo*, unleſs we be as wiſe as Angels: And the Author hath alſo in the very ſame words. Howſoever if you boyl it away but to a pint and an half, & according to their rule, you will not have water enough at the firſt, to wet all the Simples; they that are uſed to make Decoctions know how to make one for ſtrength, and this recept is not much in uſe.

o the manner ſhal be ſhewed in its proper place.

a would I could ſee thē, truly if you would have them I doubt yon muſt go to Arabia for them, where *Meſue* dwel't.

A. It purgeth melancholly and other humors, it ſtrengthens the ſtomach and liver, cleanſeth the body of adduſt choller and adduſt blood, as alſo of ſalt humors, and helps diſeaſes proceeding from theſe, as ſcabs, itch, tetters, ringworms, leproſie &c. and the trnth is I like it the better for its gentleneſſe, for I never fancied violent medicines in melancholly diſeaſes.

Syrup of Eupatorium (or Maudlin.) Meſue.

Take of the roots of Smallage, Fennel, and Succory, of each two ounces, Liquoris, Schænanth, Dodder, Wormwood, Roſes, of each ſix drachms, Maiden hair, *Bedeguar* or inſtead thereof, the roots of *Carduus Mariæ*, [a] *Suchaha* or inſtead thereof the roots of Avens, the flowers or roots of Bugloſſe, Annis ſeeds, ſweet Fennel ſeeds, *Ageratum* or Maudlin, of each five drachms, Rhubarb, Maſtich of each three drams, Spicknard, Indian leaf, or inſtead of it put Roman Spike, of each two drachms, boyl them in eight pints of water, till the third part be conſumed, then ſtrain the decoction, and with four pound of Sugar, clarified juyce of Smallage and Endive, of each half a pound, boil it into a ſyrup.

[a] A kind of thorn growing in Egypt and Arabia.

A. 'Tis a ſtrange clauſe, and the ſtranger becauſe it comes from a Colledg of Phyſitians, that they ſhould ſet *Bedeguar*, or inſtead thereof *Carduus Mariæ*, It is well known that the *Bedeguar* uſed here with us, or rather that which the Phyſitians of our times uſe for *Bedeguar* is a kind of wild Roſe, but the *Bedeguar* of the Arabians was * *Carduus Mariæ*, and they knew well enough *Meſue* whoſe recept this was, was an Arabian, truly this is juſt as though they ſhould ſay, they would have ten ſhillings for a viſit, or inſtead of that an angel, there being in deed and in truth as much difference between *Bedeguar* and Carduus-Mariæ as between eight-pence and two groats.

* it is that we cal our Ladies thiſtle; having white veins in the leaf, and uſed to be eaten in the ſpring time.

A. It amends infirmities of the liver coming of cold, opens obſtructions, helps the dropſie and evil ſtate of the body, it extenuates groſſe humors, ſtrengthens the liver, provokes urine, and is a preſent ſuccor for hypocondriack melancholly.

Syrup of Liquoris. Meſue.

Take of green Liquoris ſcraped and bruiſed two ounces, white Maiden-hair an ounce, dried Hyſop half an ounce, Infuſe them together for the ſpace of 24. hours in four pints of warm *rain water, then boyl it till half the water be conſumed, ſtrain the decoction and clarifie it, and with eight ounces of honey, and ſixteen ounces of ſugar, boyl it to a ſyrup, adding toward the latter end of the decoction, ſix ounces of red roſe water.

*ſpring-water is better.

A. It cleanſeth the breaſt and lungues, and helps continuall coughs and Pleureſies.

Syrup of Hyſop. Meſue.

Take of ſpring water eight pints, in which boyl half an ounce of French-Barly the ſpace of half an hour, then put in the roots of Smallage, Parſly, Fennel, Liquoris, of each ten drachms, let theſe [a]boyl very gently about a quarter of an hour, then add Jujubes and Sebeſtens of each thirty, Raiſons of the ſun ſtoned, an ounce and an half, dry Figs and Dates of each ten; afterwards put in the ſeeds of Mallows, Quinces, and Gum Traganth, tied up in a linnen rag, of each three drachms; afterwards put in of Hyſop meanly dried ten drachms, Maiden-hair ſix drachms, boyl it to three pints and having clarified the decoction, with two pound and an half of ſugar boyl it into a ſyrup.

[a] bruiſe ſtil al the roots you boyl, take that for a general rule, unles the contrary be mentioned.

A. It mightily ſtrengthens the * breaſt and lungues, cauſeth long wind, cleer voyce, is a good remedy againſt coughs.

* by the breſt I alwaies mean that which is called *Thorax*.

Syrup of Jujubes. Meſue.

Take of Jujubes ſixty, Violets, and Mallow ſeeds of each five drachms, Maiden-hair, Liquoris, and French-Barly of each an ounce, the ſeeds of white Poppies, Mallows, Lettice, and Quinces, Gum Traganth tied up in a rag, of each three drachms, boyl them in ſix pints of rain or ſpring water till half

half be consumed, strain it, and with two pound of sugar boyl it into a syrup.

A. It is a fine cooling syrup, very available in coughs, hoarsness, and pleurises, ulcers of the lungues, and bladder, as also in all inflamations whatsoever.

Syrup of Chamepitys: or *Iva Arthritica.*

Take of Chamepitys two handfuls, Sage, Rosemary, Darnel, Origanum, Calaminth, wild Mints, Peny-royal, Hyssop, Time, Garden and Wild Rue, Betony, and Mother of Time of each a handful; the roots of [o] *Acorus*, *Aristolochia* or Birthwort both long and round, Briony, Dictamni, Gentian, [c] Hogs-Fennel, Valerian, of each one ounce and an half; the roots of Smallage, Sparagus, Fennel, Parsly, Bruscus of each one ounce, Stœchas, the seeds of Annis, Bishops weed, Caraway, Fennel, Lovage, [a] Hartwort of each three drachms, Pellitory of *Spain* half an ounce, Raisons of the Sun three ounces, boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water, and with hony and sugar of each two pounds, prepare it, and perfume it with Cinnamon, Nutmegs, and Cubebs, according to art.

[o] a flag of a sweet smell, som take it for *Calamus Aromaticus.*
[c] Peucedanum
[a] Seseli.

A. The Anthor is here concealed, neither do I remember that ever I read it in any other, or ever knew it made, I know not the meaning of that word, *sufficient quantity* of water, nor how much it must be boyled to, here wants both the *terminus a quo* and the *terminus ad quem*, as also the quantity of the Aromaticks, so that if it had not been signed by the Colledge, I should have thought it had been a pure piece of non-sense, I would modestly desire the Colledg to look back to their Epistle to the Reader wherein they shall find that they have promised (but how truly performed in this and others, let themselves judg) *to appoint a certain measure or weight in all compositions, which ought not to be added to, nor taken from,* and their reason is very commendable, viz. that the same medicines in all shops, might have the same operation as being the self same compositon *ad unguem* that so the Physitian may know what to prescribe, but why this and others are not so, I dare not say, it was negligence, for then I should

offend the Colledg, I dare not say it was forgetfulness, for that ought not to be in a Physitian, much lesse in a Colledg, well then, I know not what to say, and so I leave it.

A. When I look upon the Simples, me thinks the composition (if it be any thing handsomly made) is opening, expels wind, provokes the terms in women, hastens the afterbirth, and is very profitable for such women as are not well cleansed after labour.

A Magisterial Syrup against Melancholly.

Take of the Juyce of those sweet sented Apples which we in England usually call *Permains* a pound and an half, the juyce of Borrage and Bugloss of each nine ounces, choice Senna half a pound, Annis seeds and sweet Fennel seeds, of each three drachms, Epithimum of [o] *Creet* two ounces, of the best Agrick and Rhubarb of each half an ounce, Ginger, Mace, of each four scruples, Cinnamon, two scruples, Saffron half a drachm.

[o] by all means let it be brought from thence, & yet some are of opinion that things growing in England are fitter for English bodies, and can give reasons for it too

Let the Agrick, Senna, seeds, Ginger, Mace, and Epithimum, be grosly *bruised and cut, and so infused in the juyces for the space of 24. hours, then let them boyl over a gentle fire till the scum riseth, then strain them through Hippocrates his sleeve, to the decoction ad a pound and an half of white Sugar, boyl them according to art, (scumming them al the while) to the consistence of a syrup, whilst it boyls, let the Saffron being tied up in a linnen rag be often crushed into it, then let the Rhubarb being sliced thin, and the Cinnamon which ought to be ready infused all this while, in white Wine and the juycs of the Apples of each two ounces, and now strongly pressed out, be mixed with it, warm them a little together by the fire for the syrup.

* viz slice the Agrick, cut the Epithimū, bruise the seeds, ginger and mace.

A. Out of doubt this is a gallant syrup to purge adduct choller and melancholly, and to resist madnesse.

Syrup

Syrup of Bawm. Fernelius.

Take of the Roots of Dittany, Cinkfoil, Bettony, [a] Doronicum of each half an ounce, The leaves of Bawm, Scabious, Devils bit, the flowers of both ſorts of [b] Bugloſs, and Roſemary, of each a handful, the ſeeds of Citrons, Sorrel, Fennel, Carduus Benedictus, Bazil, of each three drachms, boyl theſe in four pints of water till two be conſumed, ſtrain out the decoction and ad to it three pound of white Sugar, juyce of Bawm and Roſe water of each half a pound, boyl them into a ſyrup, which perfume with Cinnamon, and yellow Sanders, of each half an ounce.

A. Alwaies tie perfumes up in a rag, and hang them into the ſyrup by a ſtring when it boyls, and hang them by a ſtring in the veſſel, (be it pot or glaſſe) that you keep the ſyrup in being boyled.

A. It is an excellent cordial, and ſtrengthens the heart, breaſt, and ſtomach, it reſiſteth melancholly, revives the ſpirits, is given with good ſucceſſe in feavers, it ſtrengthens the memory, and releeves languiſhing nature.

a one kind of wolfebain.

b I ſuppoſe *Fernelius* means *Borrag* and Bugloſs, the natures of which are alike, neither according to the opinion of ſome, was the name *Borrage* known to the Ancient but called *Bugloſs*, and indeed it reſembles an Neats tongue (from whence the word was derived) more than that we call Bugloſs doth.

Syrup of Mints, the greater. Meſue.

Take of the juyce of Quinces between ſweet and ſour, of the juyce of Pomegranates between ſweet and ſour, of each a pound and an half, and when you have mixed both theſe juyces together, infuſe in them, for the ſpace of 24. hours, dried mints, a pound and an half, Red Roſes dried two ounounces, boyl it till half be conſumed, then ſtrain it, and with four pound of Sugar boyl it into a ſyrup after it is boyled and cool, perfume it with a drachm of * *Gallia moſchata* beaten and tied up in fine linnen, and hung by a thrid into the veſſel you keep your ſyrup in.

A. The Syrup is in quality binding, yet it comforts the ſtomach much, helps digeſtion, ſtaies vomiting, and is (in my opinion) as excellent a remedy againſt ſour or offenſive belchings, as any is in the Diſpenſatory.

* ſee the making of it among the Troches.

Syrup

Syrup of Mirtles. Nicholaus.

Take of Mirtle berries two ounces and an half, Sanders both white & red, *Sumach*, Balauſtines, Barberries, red Roſes, of each half an ounce, Medlars half a pound, bruiſe all theſe, and having bruiſed them, boyl them in eight pints of water, till half be conſumed, ſtrain it, and ad to the decoction, juyce of Quinces, and four Pomegranates, of each ſix ounces, Sugar three pound, boyl it into a ſyrup according to art.

A. The ſyrup is of a very binding yet of a comforting nature, it helps ſuch as ſpit blood, all fluxes of the belly, or corroſions of the internal parts, It ſtrengthens the retentive faculty, and ſtops the immoderate flux of the terms in women.

Syrup of Apples. Fernelius.

Take of the juyce of our Apples commonly called Permains, or Pippins four pound, the juyce of both ſorts of Bugloſſe, Roſe water, the juyce of Violet leaves of each a pound, boyl them together and clarifie them, then with ſix pound of Sugar, boil them into a ſyrup.

A. It is a fine cooling ſyrup for ſuch whoſe hearts and ſtomachs are overpreſſed with heat, and may ſafely be given in feavers, for it rather looſens than binds, it breeds good blood, and is profitable in hectick feavers, and for ſuch as are troubled with palpitation of the heart, it quencheth thirſt admirably in feavers, and ſtaies hiccoughs.

Syrupus de Pomis Regis Saporis. Meſue.

Take of the juyce of Apples, two pound, the juyce of Borrage and Bugloſſe of each a pound and an half, Senna two ounces, Annis ſeeds half an ounce, Saffron a drachm, Infuſe the Senna 24. hours in the juyces, then let it boil a walm or two, then ſtrain it, and with two pound of Sugar boil it into a ſyrup, let the Saffron being tied up in a rag, be cruſhed in the boiling.

A. Meſue

A. Meſue appoints Senna cods, *viz.* the husk that holds the ſeeds and the Colledg altered that, and added the Annis ſeeds, I ſuppoſe to correct the Senna, and in ſo doing they did well.

A. The Syrup is a pretty cooling purge, and tends to rectifie the diſtempers of the blood, it purgeth choller and melancholly, and therefore muſt needs be effectual both in yellow and black Jaundice, It is very gentle, and for that I commend both the Receit and *Meſue* the Author of it.

Syrup of Horehound. Fernelius

Take of white Horehound freſh, two ounces, Liquoris, Polipodium of the Oak, the roots of Smallage and Fennel, of each half an ounce, white Maidenhair, Origanum, Hyſop, Calaminth, Time, Scabious, Savory, Coltsfoot of each ſix drachms, the ſeeds of Annis and Cotton of each three drams, Raiſons of the ſun ſtoned, two ounces, fat Figs ten, boyl theſe altogether in [c] Hydromel eight pints, til half be conſumed, then when you have ſtrained it, boyl it into a ſyrup with Hony and white Sugar of each two pound, perfume it with an ounce of the roots of Orris Florentine.

c water and honey boyled together, til it be ſcummed.

A. It is apropriated to the breaſt and lungues, and is a fine cleanſer, to purge them from thick and putrified flegm, it helps Phthiſicks and coughs, and diſeaſes ſubject to old men and cold natures.

Syrup of Rhadiſhes. Fernelius.

Take of Radiſh roots both Garden and [a] Wild, of each an ounce, the roots of white Saxifrage, Bruſcus, Lovage, Eringo Reſt-harrow, Parſly, Fennel, of each half an ounce, the leaves of Bettony, Burnet, Pennyroyal, the tender Tops of Nettles, Watercreſſes, Samphire, Maiden-hair, of each a handful, Winter-cherries, Jujubes of each twenty, the ſeeds of Bazil, Burs, Parſly of Macedonia, Seſeli, Caraway, Carrots, Gromwell, the bark of the roots of the bay tree of each two drams, Raiſons of the ſun ſtoned, Liquoris, of each ſix drachms, boil them according to art, in twelve pints of water till eight remain,

a I think they mean horſe rhadiſhes. Bruiſe the roots & ſeeds, and cut the herbs, elſe you had almoſt as good boyl a chip.

main, in which being ſtrained diſſolve four pound of Sugar, and two pound of Hony, and boyl them into a cleer ſyrup, the which perfume with an ounce of Cinnamon, and half an ounce of Nutmegs.

A. The ſyrup is apropriated to the reins and bladder, both which it powerfully cleanſeth, it breaketh and bringeth forth the ſtone, it purgeth the reins of gravel, it helpeth all ſupreſſion and ſtopping of urine, as *Dyſuria*, *Iſcuria* &c.

Syrups of the five opening Roots. Meſue.

Take of the roots of Smallage, Fennel, Parſley, Bruſcus, and Sparagus, of each two ounces, [a] boyl them in ſix pints of ſpring-water till the third part be conſumed, ſtrain it, and with three pound of Sugar, boyl it into a ſyrup, adding eight ounces of white-Wine-Vineger, towards the latter end of the decoction.

[a] bruiſe them firſt.

A. It cleanſeth and openeth very well, is profitable againſt obſtructions, provokes urine, cleanſeth the body of flegm, and is ſafely and profitably given in the beginning of Feavers.

A Magiſterial ſyrup of Scabious Compound.

Take of the roots of Alicampane, and Polipodium of the Oak of each two ounces, infuſe them 24. hours in white Wine. Raiſons of the ſun ſtoned an ounce, Sebeſten 30. Coltfsoot, Lungwort, Savory, Calaminth, of each a handful and an half, Liquoris half an ounce, one whol leaf of the beſt Tobacco, the ſeeds of Nettles and Cotton of each three drachms, boil them in a ſufficient quantity of [o] wine and water, to eight ounces, to which being ſtrained, ad of the juyce of Scabious clarified four ounces, white Sugar ten ounces, boyl it into a ſyrup clarified according to art, adding to it twenty drops of * oyl of Sulphur.

[o] Aqua mulſa.

[*] have a little patience and you ſhall be taught, not only the way to make it, but alſo the vertues of it, which are not a few.

A. It is a cleanſing ſyrup, apropriated to the breaſt and lungues, when you perceive them oppreſſed by flegm crudities or ſtoppings, here's your remedy.

Syrup

Syrup of Hartstongue. Fernelius.

Take of Polypodium of the Oak, the roots of both ſorts of Bugloſſe, bark of Cappar roots, bark of Tamaris, of each two ounces, Hartstongue three handfuls, Hops, Doddar, Maiden-hair, Bawm of each two handfuls, boil them in nine pints of water, till there remains but five, ſtrain it, clarifie it, and with four pound of white Sugar boyl it into a ſyrup.

A. It helps ſtoppings of melancholly, opens obſtructions of the liver and ſpleen, and is profitable againſt ſplenetick evils, and therefore is a choice remedy for the diſeaſe which the vulgar call the rickets, or livergrown.

Syrup of Stoechas. Meſue.

Take of the flowers of Stœchas four ounces, Time, Calaminth, Origanum, of each an ounce and an half, Sage, Bettony, Roſemary flowers, of each half an ounce, the ſeeds of Rue, Peony, and Fennel of each three drachms, boyl them in ten pints of water, till half be conſumed, ſtrain it, and boil the decoction into a ſyrup, with Hony and Sugar of each two pound, perfume it with Cinnamon, Ginger, and *Calamus Aromaticus* of each two drachms, tied up in a thin rag, and hung into the Syrup.

A. This recept looks like *Meſue*, becauſe the Simples are compoſed with ſuch harmony. I confeſſe I have found in his works one or two ſyrups of this name, but not this ſame compoſition, yet am I willing to think it his, not ſo much becauſe the Colledg ſaith it, as becauſe I can judg of the tree by the fruit.

A. Surely, ſurely, was this recept penned againſt cold infirmities of the brain, *Spinalis Medulla* and their Handmaids, (or rather Officers) the nerves, helps both ſence and motion anoyed by cold or melancholly, I am curbed for being ſo larg, therefore in general, you (if you try it) ſhall find it an admirable remedy, againſt palſies, or tremblings of the limbs, convulſions, cramps, falling-ſickneſſe, and all other infirmities

of the brain, arising from cold, moisture or melancholly, and the composition is husbanded with such discreation, and moderation, that without all question, it was distilled from the brain of a *Mesue*.

Syrup of Comfry. Fernelius.

Take of the roots and branches, both of the greater and lesser * Comfry, of each three handfuls, red Roses, Bettony, Plantane, Burnet, Knot grasse, Scabious, Coltsfoot, of each two handfuls, let the juyce be pressed from them all, being fresh and green, and well ° beaten, boyl it away to three pound, scumming it well; and with two pound and an half of Sugar, boyl it to a syrup.

* see the simples if at any time you be put to a *nonplus* about them in the Compositions.

° else you had as good presse a log of wood

A. Were it not for fear my book would grow bigger than I would willingly have it, I could easily prove, that the syrup would be far better, if the juyces were only clarified, and not boyled at all, but with their double weight in sugar, melted only into a syrup.

A. The syrup is excellent for all inward wounds and bruises, excoriations, vomitings, spittings or pissing of blood, it unites broken bones, helps ruptures, and stops the terms in women.

A Cordial syrup or Julep. Norimberg.

Take of Rhenish wine a quart, Rose water two ounces and an half, Cloves two scruples, Cinnamon half a drachm, Ginger two scruples, of the best Sugar three onnces and an half, boil it to the consistence of a Julep, which perfume with three grains of Amber-greece, and one grain of musk.

A. He that hath read thus far in this book, and doth not know he must first boyl the Simples in the wine and then strain them out before he puts in the Sugar, is a man that in my opinion hath not wit enough to be taught to make up a medicine.

A. If you would have this Julep keep long, you may put in more Sugar, and yet if close stopped, it will not easily corrupt, because it is made up only of wine, indeed the wisest way

is

is to order the quantity of Sugar according to the * pallat of him that takes it.

* that latitude may be given safely in all compositions.

A. It restoreth such as are in consumptions, comforts the heart, cherisheth drooping spirits, and is of an opening quality, thereby carrying away those vapours which might otherwise anoy the brain.

SYRUPS MADE WITH HONEY, AND VINEGER AND HONEY.

Diacaryon, Or *Dianucum*. Gallen.

Take of the juyce of * green Walnuts, two pound, clarifie it, and with a pound of Hony boyl it into a syrup.

* before the shels be hard.

A. It is an excellent preservative in pestilential times.

Diacodium. Gallen.

Take of the heads of white Poppies, neither too green nor too ripe, by number twenty, rain or spring water three pints, infuse them twenty four hours, then boil them till the [a] vertue be out of the heads, then strain it, and with two pound of Hony boyl it to the consistence of a syrup, some ad to it, Sapa, two pound, juyce of Liquoris two ounces.

[a] if your eyes be in your head they wil teachyouthat.

A. It works the same effects with the former syrups of Poppie.

Diamoron. Nicholaus.

Take of the juyce of Mulberries, and Blackberries, neither of them being fully ripe, of each a pound and an half, boyl them with two pound of Hony, over a gentle fire, into a syrup.

A. It is vulgarly known to be good for sore mouths, as also to cool inflamations there.

Hony of Rosemary flowers. Mesue.

Take of Rosemary flowers a pound, clarified Hony three pound, put them together in a glasse that hath not a very wide

mouth, ſet them in the Sun to digeſt, and being digeſted keep it for your uſe.

A. It hath the ſame vertues with Roſemary flowers, to which I refer you, only by reaſon of the hony it may be ſomewhat cleanſing.

Honey of Mercury.

Take of the juyce of Herb Mercury, three pound, with two pound of Hony boil it into a ſyrup.

A. It is uſed as an Emollient in Cliſters.

Honey of Raiſons. Nicholaus.

Take of Raiſons of the Sun ſtoned two pounds, infuſe them 24. hours in ſix pints of warm water, then boyl them till half the water be conſumed, ſtrain them, and with two pound of Hony boil it into a ſyrup.

A. It is a pretty pleaſing medicine for ſuch as are in conſumptions, and are bound in body.

Honey of Roſes Common. Meſue

Take of red Roſe buds, picked, two pound, Honey ſix pound, digeſt them in the ſun, like the Honey of Roſemary flowers.

Honey of Roſes. Nicholaus.

Take of the beſt Honey clarified, ten pounds, the Juyce of freſh red Roſes one pound, put them in a pan, over the fire, and when they begin to boyl, ad four pound of freſh red Roſes, the whites being cut off, let it boil till the juyce be conſumed; continually ſtirring it, and ſo keep it for your uſe, being ſtrained.

A. They are both uſed for diſeaſes in the mouth.

Honey Roſes Solutive.

Take of the infuſion of Damask Roſes, (as you have formerly

merly been ſhewed to make it) five pounds, clarified Honey four pounds, boil it into the conſiſtence of a ſyrup.

A. It is uſed as a laxative in Cliſters, and ſome Chyrurgians uſe it to cleanſe wounds.

In the ſame manner may be prepared Honey of red Roſes.

Honey of Violets is made in the ſame manner.

Oximel Simple. Meſue.

Take of the beſt clarified honey three pound, pure water, and of the beſt Vineger of each two pound, boyl them into the conſiſtence of a ſyrup.

A. Your beſt way is to boyl the water and honey firſt into a ſyrup, and [a] add the Vineger afterwards, and then boil it again into a ſyrup.

A. It cuts flegm, and is a good preparative before a vomit.

[a] obſerve, that the later it be before you ad the vineger to any ſyrup, the ſourer will it be; ſo may you pleaſe yourſelf & not offend the Colledge for they give you latitude enough.

Oximel Compound. Meſue.

Take of the [o] bark of the roots of Fennel, Smallage, Parſly Bruſcus, Sparagus of each two ounces, The ſeeds of Smallage, Parſly, Fennel, Annis of each one ounce, and with ſix pound of water, one pound and an half of vineger, and three pound of Honey, make it into a ſyrup.

A. Firſt, having bruiſed the roots and ſeeds, boil them in the water till half be conſumed, then ſtrain it and ad the honey, and when it is almoſt boyled enough, add the vineger.

A. It cuts thick and groſſe humors, and cleanſeth the body of them, it opens the ſtoppings both of the liver and ſpleen, it purgeth the reins, provokes urine and ſweat.

[o] viz. Only throw away the hard pith in the middle and ſo you ought to do every time you uſe the roots.

Heleborated Oximel the greater. *Geſner.*

Take of Rue, true [z] Time, Dittany of *Creet*, Hyſop, Peny-royal, Horehound, Carduus Benedictus, the roots of Spick-nard Celtick without leaves, the inner bark of Elders, of each a handful, Mountain [a] Nepp, two pugils, The ſeeds of Annis,

[z] it differs a little from our ordinary Garden time: an Herbal will ſhew you the difference.

[a] Calamintha cattaria.

nis, Fennel, Basil, Roman Nettles, Dill, of each two drachms, the roots of Angelica, marsh Mallows, Aron, Squils [a] prepared, Aristolochiah or Birth wort, long, round, and climing, Turpeth, [o] our Orris, Costus smelling like Violets, or else Zedoary, Polypodium, Hemmon pills, of each an ounce, of the strings of the roots of Black Hellebore, [b] Spurge, of each two drachms, the bark of the root of white Hellebore half an ounce, Agrick two drachms, [c] which you must put in towards the latter end of the decoction, let all of them being dried and bruised be infused in eight pints of *Posca*, (viz, equal parts of water and vineger) Sapa, two ounces, either in the Sun or in a Furnace, either in a glasse or earthen vessel, then boyl it either in an earthen or stone vessel, till almost half be consumed, strain it out but gently, and ad to it hony roses, in which two ounces of Citron pills have been infused, a pound and an half, then boil it till the *Posca* be consumed. and so it come to the body of a syrup, the which perfume with Cloves, Saffron, Ginger, Galanga, and Mace of each a drachm, tied in a rag, keep it either in a glasse or a pot for your use.

A. It is such a mess of altogether, that a man scarce knows what to do with it, here are many Simples very cordial, many provoke the terms, some purge gently, some violently, and some cause vomiting; being all put together I verily think (if warily given) it may be a fit purge in some cases, for madness coming of melancholly, provided they be not Phrenitick, or as the vulgar say frantick, for then purges are not fitting.

[a] you shall be taught how to prepare the in its proper place.

[o] whether this Orris be English or of that country wher Gesner lived, is some question.

[b] Esula or Tythymal, in *Sussex* we call it Spurg, and so I english it

[c] and so you must both the Hellebores also, or else you had as good put in a rush.

Oximel Julianizans.

Take of the bark of Cappar roots, Orris roots, the roots of Fennel, Parsly, Bruscus, Succory, Sparagus, Cyperus, of each half an ounce, the leaves of Hartstongue, Schœnanth, Tamaris, of each a handful, sweet Fennel seeds half an ounce, [o] first infuse them, and then boyl them, in three pints of sharp *Posca* to a pint and an half, which boyl into the body of a syrup, with Honey and course [a] Sugar of each half a pound.

Posca is made of water and vineger, and is either more or less

[o] first bruise the roots.

[a] *Saccharum despumarum*, it may be they mean, Molossus, *viz.* that which the vulgar call Treacle.

leſs ſharp according to the intention of the Phyſitian.

A. This medicine is very opening, very good againſt Hypocondriack Melancholly, and as fit a medicine as can be for that diſeaſe in Children called the Rickets.

Oximel of Squils Simple. Nicholaus.

Take of clarified Honey three pound, Vineger of Squils two pound, boyl them into a ſyrup according to art.

A. They ſay they borrowed this receit of *Nicholaus*, but of what *Nicholaus* I know not, the ſelf ſame receit is word for word in *Meſue* whoſe commendations of it is this, It cuts and divides humors that are tough and viſcus, and therefore helps the ſtomach and bowels afflicted by ſuch humors, and helps ſour belchings.

A. View the Vineger of Squils and then your reaſon will tell you this is as wholſom and ſomewhat more toothſom.

Democritus his *Vineger* of *Squills.* Meſue

Take of Origanum, dried Hyſop, Time, Lovage, Cardamoms Stœchas of each five drachms, boyl them in three pints of water till two of them be conſumed, ſtrain it, and with two pound of hony, half a pound of hony of Raiſons, juyce of Briony five ounces, Vineger of Squils a pound and an half, Boyl it into a ſyrup, alwaies ſcumming it.

A. Meſue ſaith this is good againſt the falling ſickneſſe, Megrim, headach, vertigo, or ſwimming in the head, and if theſe be occaſioned by the ſtomach as many times they are, I beleeve it is, it helps the lungues obſtructed by humors, and is good for women not wel cleanſed after labor, it opens the paſſage of the womb.

Honey of Anacardium. Azaravius.

Take of Anacardia or Beans of Malacca, [b] freſh, bruiſe them, and boil them in water till a kind of reddiſh ſubſtance like honey ſwim at top, take off that, and keep it for your uſe.

A. See the Fruit.

b where ſhall we in *England* get ſuch? our queſtiō of the dried ones are far more hot and worſe thē the green.

Honey

Honey of Emblicks. Auguſt.

Take fifty Emblick Myrobalans, bruiſe them and boyle them in three pints of water till two be conſumed, ſtrain it, and with the like weight of honey boyl it into a ſyrup.

A. It is a fine gentle purger both of flegm and melancholly, it ſtrengthens the brain and nerves, and ſences both internal and external, helps trembling of the heart, ſtaies vomiting, provokes appetite.

ROB OR SAPA AND IVYCES

A. ROB is ſomthing an uncouth word, and happily formidable to the Ignorant Country-man, and therefore in the firſt place, I will explain the word.

A. 1. Rob or Sapa, is the juyces of a fruit, made thick by the heat either of the Sun or the fire, that ſo it is capable of being kept ſafe from putrifaction.

A. 2. Its uſe was firſt invented for diſeaſes in the mouth, (however or for whatſoever it is uſed now, it matters not.)

A. 3. It it uſually made, in reſpect of body, ſomething thicker than new honey.

A. 4. It may be kept about a year, little more or leſſe.

Simple *Rob* or *Sapa*.

Take twelve pints of new White-Wine, boyl it over a gentle fire, till but four remain, or elſe till it be of the thickneſs of honey, keep it either in a glaſſe or in an earthen pot glazed.

A. When ever you reade the word *Rob* or *Sapa* throughout the

the Diſpenſatory, ſimply quoted in any medicine, without any relation of what it ſhould be made, this is that you ought to uſe.

Rob of Barberries.

Take of the juyce of Barberries, well ſtrained, eight pound boyl it with a gentle fire to the conſiſtence of Honey, and ſo lay it up in a glaſſe or earthen veſſel, you may alſo prepare it with Sugar, by adding a pound of Sugar, to every pound of Juyce, and ſo boyling it to the thickneſſe of Honey.

A. It quencheth thirſt, cloſeth the mouth of the ſtomach, thereby ſtaying vomiting, and belching, it ſtrengthens ſtomachs weakened by heat, and procures appetite.

Rob of Cornels.

Take of the juyce of Cornels, two pound, [a] Sugar a pound and an half, boyl it to the conſiſtence of Honey.

A. Of theſe Cornel trees, are two ſorts, male and fœmale, the fruit of the male Cornel or Cornelian Cherry is here to be uſed, for the fœmale is that which is called Dogberry, in the North country they call it Gatter-wood, and we in Suſſex Dog-wood, I ſuppoſe becauſe the berries will make Dogs mad as ſome hold, alſo it is very unwholſom wood, ſpecially for ſuch as have been bitten by mad dogs.

A. The fruit of male Cornel, binds exceedingly, and is therefore good in fluxes, bloody fluxes, and the immoderate flowing of the terms in women.

[a] if theſe be boyled with ſuger, I would know but one yea the leaſt difference between it and a ſyrup, if none, then if you pleaſe it ſhall run thus, a ſyrup called *Rob of Cornels.*

Rob of Quinces.

Take ſix pound of the juyce of Quinces clarified, boil it till two [o] parts be conſumed, adding to it two pound of Sugar, boil it to the thickneſs of Honey, or you may prepare it without Sugar.

A. Its effects are the ſame with the former, only I ſuppoſe it to be more cordial, and not ſo cool, but more ſtrengthening to the ſtomach.

[o] oh Heavens! was ever the like ſeen! two parts of how many? to that I muſt write *Ignoramus.*

A. Rob of the juyce of [a] four plums is made in the same manner as *Rob* of Quinces.

a. I know not how better to translate so general a word as *prunum*.

Rob of English Currance.

It is prepared as *Rob* of Barberries.

But that it may be well clarified, first heat it, then let it stand and grow cleer, and use only what is cleer.

A. The effects are the same with that of Barberries.

Juyce of *Sloes* which is used for *Acacia.*

Take of the juyce of sloes, clarifie it, with the gentle heat of a bath, adduce it to its just thickness.

a. Eupatorium

A. It stops fluxes of the belly.

The juyces of wormwood, [a] Maudlin, Fumitory, and other herbs, are made of the herbs when they are tender, not too rank, Beaten and pressed, clarified, and then boyled to their due height.

A. The vertue is the same with the herbs, only here is diversity of waies, to please diversity of palats.

Juyce of Liquoris.

Take of the roots of green Liquoris, well scraped and well bruised, infuse them in so much spring water that the water may over top them the bredth of two or three fingers, for three daies, then boyl them a little and strain them, then boyl the decoction to a due thicknes, and make it into what form you please.

A. It is vulgarly known to be good against coughs colds, &c. and a strengthener of the lungues.

o. an Arabick word, and in English is plain *Juyce.*

o *Miua* of *Quinces. Mesue*

Take of the juyce of Quinces clarified twelve pound, boyl it till half be consumed, then add to it five pints of old white Wine, boil it over a gentle fire often scumming it, till the third

third part be consumed, then let it cool; then strain it, and with three pound of Sugar, boil it to its due thickness.

A. It is something better for cold stomachs than Rob of Quinces, and less binding, else the effects are the same.

LOHOCHS.

A. BEcause this word also is understood but by few, we will first explain what it is.

A. The word *Lohoch* is an Arabick word, called in Greek ἐκλέγμα; in Latin, *Linctus*, and signifies a thing to be lick'd up.

A. 2. it is in respect of body, something thicker then a syrup, and not so thick as an Electuary.

A. 3. Its use it was invented for, was against the roughness of the windpipe, diseases, and inflamations of the lungs, difficulty of breathing, colds, coughs &c.

A. 4. Its manner of reception is with a Liquoris stick, bruised at end, to take up some and retain it in the mouth, till it melt of its own accord.

Lohoch of *Colewort's* Gordonius.

Take a pound of the juyce of *Coleworts*, clarified, Saffron three drachms, clarified Honey and Sugar of each half a pound, make of them a *Lohoch*, according to art.

A. It helps hoarsness, and losse of voice, easeth surfets, and head-ach coming of drunkenuess, and opens obstructions of the liver and spleen, and therefore is good for that disease in children which women call the Rickets.

Lohoch of Poppies. Mesue

Take of [o] white Poppies twenty five drachms, sweet Almonds, Pinenuts, Gum Arabick, and Traganth, juyce of Liquoris of each ten drachms, white Starch three drachms, the

[o] I supose the seeds: It is confessed *Mesue* hath it word for word as it is here.

seeds of Purslain, Lettice, Quinces of each half an ounce, Saffron one drachm,[a] white Penidies four ounces, syrup of Poppies the lesser composition, (which you may find page 112) three pounds, cut them and bruise them all, and with the syrup make them into a *Lohoch*, according to art.

[a] have a speciall care they be nor black ones.

A. It helps coughs and cathars proceeding of hot and sharp rheum, it easeth pains in the stomach coming of heat, Pleurefies, and * Phthisicks, and provokes sleep.

[*] the same that we call *Consumption of the lungues*.

Lohoch of Raisons. Augustan.

Take of male peony roots, half an ounce, Hyssop, Bawm, Hartstongue or Cetrach of each half a handful, Liquoris half an ounce, boyl them in a sufficient quantity of [a] rain water, strain it strongly, and ad a pound of Raisons of the sun stoned and well beaten in a mortar, boil it again and strain it strongly, and with a pound of Sugar boil the decoction into a *Lohoch*.

[a] or springwater, else in a dry summer you cannot get the Lohoch it were to save your life.

A. Although this medicine be seldom in use with us in England, yet by report of Forraign Physitians, it is very prevalent, both against coughs, consumptions of the lungues, and other vices of the breast, and is usually given to children for such diseases, as also for the [o] convulsions and fallingsickness, and indeed the Simples testifie no less.

[o] the difference of which two diseases is not much.

Lohoch of Pinenuts. Mesue.

Take of Pinenuts thirty drachms, sweet Almonds, Hassel-Nut-kernels roasted, Gum Traganth, and Arabick, pouder of Liquoris, and juyce of Liquoris, white Starch, Maidenhair, Orris roots, of each half an ounce, of the pulp of Dates, thirty five drachms, Bitter Almonds three drachms, Honey of Raisons, white Sugar Candy, fresh Butter of each four ounces, of the best Honey three pound, or else so much as is sufficient. let the things which are to be disolved be disolved in a sufficient quantity of the decoction of Maidenhair, and the rest added according to art that they may be made into a *Lohoch*.

A. The-

A. The pouder of Liquoris is only added by the Colledg, and the manner of making of it up, both which are useful.

A. The medicine is excellent for continual coughs, and difficulty of breathing, it succours such as as are [o] *Asthmatick* for it cuts and attenuates tough humors in the breast.

[o] *Asthma* is a disease when thick tough flegm sticks in the lappets of the lungues. *a Phtisick* is an ulceration of the lungues, and the very same disease usually called a consumptiō of the lungues

Lohoch of Fox lungues. Mesue.

Take of Fox lungues prepared, juyce of Liquoris, Maidenhair, Annis seeds, sweet Fennel seeds of each an ounce, Sugar clarified with Coltsfoot water fifteen ounces, the things being beaten which may be beaten, and brought into very fine pouder, let them be made into a *Lohoch*, with the Sugar.

A. *Mesue* appoints sixteen ounces of Honey, and no Sugar nor uncertain quantity of Coltsfoot water, and reason it self will tell you Honey is most cleansing.

A. It cleanseth and uniteth ulcers in the lungues and breast and is a present remedy in [a] *Phtisicks*.

Lohoch sanum et expertum. Mesue.

Take of Cinnamon, dry Hysop, Liquoris of each half an ounce, Jujubes, Sebestens, of each thirty, Raisons of the sun stoned, [c] dry Figs of each two ounces, fat Dates two ounces, Lin seed, Fœnugræck seed of each five drachms, Maidenhair, a handfull, Annis seeds, sweet Fennel seeds, *Orris roots, Calaminth of each half an ounce, boil them according to art in four pints of cleer water, till half be consumed, strain it, and with two pound of white Sugar boil the decoction to a syrup, afterward sprinkle in these following things being cut and beaten small, [a] Pinenuts, sweet Almonds, Liquoris, Gum traganth, and Arabick, white Starch of each three drachms, Orris roots two drachms, stir them all about dilligently and swiftly till it looks white.

A. Only *Mesue* appoints one drachm less of Lin-seeds, and whereas they appoint white Sugar, he appoints Penids, else the recept is verbatim.

A. It succours the breast, lungues, throat, and [o] *Trachæa Arteria*.

[c] I take those we call blue-figs to be intended by the Colledg, but not by *Mesue* for he apoints fat figs.

*those which we in Sussex call flour-de-luce.

a viz. the kernels only, not husks and all, for that would make a compositon sooner to choak than to help a mans throat.

b blanched.

o or windpipe

Arteria oppreſſed by cold, it reſtores the voice loſt by reaſon of cold, and attenuates thick and groſſe humors in the breaſt and lungues.

Eclegma of *Squils*. Meſue.

Take of the juyce of Squils and Honey, both of them clarified of each two pound, boyl them together according to art to the conſiſtence of honey.

A. How the name of *Meſue* came to be obtruded upon this receit I know not, this I am confident of, *Gallen* was the Author of it, neither is it probable the Colledg would have given it the name of *Eclegma* but *Lohoch*, had it been the receit of an Arabian; neither can it be the Printers fault, for he vapors at the latter end of the Book, that he hath made none, and he hath done it in Engliſh that the vulgar may underſtand THAT in the book though nothing elſe.

A. For the Vertues of it, ſee Vineger of Squils, and Oximel of Squils, only this is more mild and not ſo harſh to the throat, becauſe it hath no vineger in it, and therefore is far more fitting for *Aſthmaes*, and ſuch as are troubled with difficulty of breathing, it cuts and carries away humors from the breaſt be they thick or thin, and wonderfully helps indigeſtion of victuals, and eaſeth pains in the breaſt; and for this I quote the Authority of *Gallen*, alwaies take this as a general Aphoriſme in phyſick, *Sour things are offenſive to the wind-pipe*.

PRESERVES

o or pils.
a or Lignum vitæ, ſuch as they make Bowls of the wood of.

THere are condited or preſerved with ſugar dilligently clarified according to art,

The ſtalkes of Angelica, Artichoaks, Lettice:

The o barks of Orrenges, Cinnamon, Citrons, a Guajacum, Lemmons.

The

The flowers of Orrenges, Borrage, Citrons, Broom-buds, Prim-roſes, Roſemary, Roſes.

The fruits of Almonds, Barberries, Capers, Cloves, Cherries, Cornels, Citrons, Quinces, Apricocks, Peaches, Apples, Medlars, all the five ſorts of Myrobalans, Haſſel-Nuts, Walnuts, Nutmegs, Raiſons of the Sun, Pine-nuts, Fiſtick-Nuts, Olives, Pepper in the branch from India, Plums garden and wild, Pears, Grapes.

The pnlp of Caſſia, Citrons, Guords, Quinces.

The roots of Acorus, Calamus aromaticus, Galanga, Angelica, Borrage, Bugloſs, Succory, Sampier, Alicampane, Eringo, Burnet, Satyrion, Artichoak, Skirrets, Comfry the greater, Ginger, Zedoary.

Others, both young Branches and Seeds are preſerved beſides theſe.

The way or manner of conditing or preſerving, is this,

* Such as are bitter in taſt or hard in ſubſtance, let them be ſteeped a while in cleer Lys, made of wood-aſhes, afterwards in warm ſpring-water till their bitterneſs be taken away, or they begin to be tender, then boyl them in water and ſugar to a ſyrup, and keep them in the ſyrup, either in a glaſſe or ſtone pot glazed, and you may perfume them with Musk and Amber greece if you pleaſe.

* I am of opinion that if you would learn to preſerve neatly, your beſt way is to learn of a Comfitmaker.

Thoſe that are ſoft and not ſo bitter, need no Ly to be infuſed in, but only boyl them gently that they may drink in the ſugar, and preſerve them in the like manner.

A. I am of opinion that this art of preſerving, was firſt invented for Delicacy ſake, yet is it of great moment in phyſick, for hereby ſuch ſimples as before were loathed by the ſtomach, are made delicious and pleaſing; alſo many ſimples are better kept by far this way.

A. For the Vertues of them, ſee the ſimples.

CONSERVES.

CONSERVES AND SVGARS, OF HERBS, LEAVES, FLOWERS, AND FRUITS.

Conſerves of Wormwood, Sorrel, Woodſorrel, Maiden hair, Orrenges, Bettony, Borrage, Bugloſs, Carduus Benedictus, Centaury, Ceterach, Germander, Clove Gilliflowers, Succory, Scurvigraſs, Comfry the greater *Cynosbatus*, [c] *Citraria*, Elicampane, Eyebright, Fumitory, Brooms not quite open, Pomegranates, white Lillies, Lillies of the valley, Mallows, Water lillies, Peaches, Primroſes, [o] Self heal, Roſes Red and Damask, Roſemary flowers, Sage, Elder, Scabious, Stœchas, Linetree, Coltsfoot, Violets, Goats rue, Hedge Hyſop, common Hyſop, Marjoram, Bawm, Mints, Rue, Savory, Scordium, Comfry.

A. Thus have I given you the Colledges Conſerves, (or rather their confuſion) in Engliſh, wherein they have made ſuch a chaos of hearbs and flowers, that to unweave it, would unweave the *Rete mirabile* of my brain, the truth is I want time, only take notice of the Catalogue of Simples, and there you may ſee whether the herb or flower be moſt in uſe, as alſo what the uſe of it is, A *word is enough to a wiſe man.* I proceed.

Let the leaves and flowers be [i] beaten very ſmall, and to every pound of them, add three pound of white Sugar, and beat them well together into a conſerve.

But Barberries, [*Prunella*] and other ſour fruits are not made into conſerves after this manner, for example

Take of Barberries as many as you will, let them boil ſo long in a ſufficient quantity of cleer water till the pulp may be drawn out, by rubbing it through a ſieve, Then take ſix pounds

* I ſuppoſe they mean the flowers.

a ſom hold it to be white-thorn, of which judgement are Tragus & Dodonenus: others hold it to be ſweet-Bryar. Truly I know no other way to know what the Colledge intend by it, than to ask them.

e I know not what they mean by it, unleſs they mean Bawm.

o Prunella,

i not cut as they preſcribe

pounds of this same pulp thus strained, which put in an earthen pan well glazed, (because if you do it in brass it will retain an illfavoured smatch of the mettal) boil away the watry moisture of them, with a gentle fire, stirring it about continually with a stick, lest the juyce burn, then mix it with ten pound of white Sugar according to art, boiling it to its due consistence.

i six pound will serve the turn.

A. [*Prunella*] indeed and in truth is Self-heal, not Sloes, as I am confident they intend it here, because they place it among the four juyces, I was jealous they intended it so before, therefore when I translated it self-heal, I set the word *Prunella* in the margin, Is it possible so many grave heads should so grosly mistake an herb for the fruit of a tree, *Prunella* for *Prunellus*, The Printer hath vindicated himself from so foul an Errour, in the Latter end of their Dispensatory, it remains in the Colledge, to do the like, it being a thing if not very preposterous, I am sure extreamly dangerous, to prescribe one thing for another in Physick, If they can but produce an Author, An Author though from *Utopia* where ever *Prunella* was taken for a Sloe or Sloe-tree, I shall be content to bear the blame my self.

A. The vertues of al Conserves are the same with the herbs, flowers, or fruits whereof they are made, and they are thus mixed with Sugar, 1. to preserve them the longer, 2. that they may be more pleasing to the pallat.

Lozenges of Poppies called Diacodium Solidum, or Tabulatum.

Take twenty white Poppy heads of a mean bigness, nei- too green nor too ripe, spring-water three pints, infuse them four and twenty hours, then boyl them till the vertue is out of the heads, then strain them out, and with a sufficient quan-)tity of Sugar, boyl the liquor to that hardnesse, that you may make Lozinges of it.

A. This recept is transcribed *verbatim* from the Augustan Physitians, though the Colledge (through forgetfulness or something else) hide it. the vertues are the same with the common Diacodium, viz. to provoke sleep and help thin rewms in the head &c.

Manus Christi Simple and Pearled.

Take of the best Sugar a pound, Damask-rose-water half a pint, boil them together according to art, to that thickness that it may be made into Lozenges, and if toward the latter end of the decoction, you ad half an ounce of Pearls prepared in pouder, together with eight or ten leaves of gold, it will be *Manus Christi* with pearls.

A. It is naturally cooling, apropriated to the heart, it restores lost strength, takes away burning feavers, and false imaginations, (I mean that with pearls, for that without Pearls is ridiculous) it hath the same vertues Pearls have.

Manus Christi against Worms.

* you shall be taught hereafter how to make it.

Take of Rhubarb four scruples, Agrick * Trochiscated, Corallin, burnt Hartshorn, Dittany of *Creet*, Wormseed, Sorrelseed, of each a scruple, Cinnamon, Zedoary, Cloves, Saffron, of each half a Scruple, white Sugar a pound, dissolve the Sugar in four ounces of Wormwood water, and one ounce of Wormwood Wine, and one spoonful of Cinnamon Water, and then with the forenamed pouders make it into Lozenges.

A. The title shews you the vertues of it, for my part I think in penning of it, they made a long Harvest of a little Corn.

Penidies.

Are made of Sugar and Barly water, boiled in such a proportion, and with such an art, that it will not stick to ones fingers, and yet one may draw it (like birdlime) into what form one will.

A. I remember country people were wont to take them for coughs, and they are sometimes used in other compositions.

Confection of Frankinsence. Norimberg.

Take of Coriander seeds prepared half an ounce, Nutmegs white Frankinsence of each three drachms, Liquoris, Mastich, of each two drachms, Cubebs, Hartshorn prepared of each one drachm, Conserves of red Roses an ounce, with a sufficient quantity of white Sugar, make it into a Confection, in bits of two drachms weight.

A. I cannot boast much neither of the rariety nor vertues of this receit.

Sugar of Roses.

Take of red Rose flowers not fully open, an ounce, cut off the white from them, then dry them in the shaddow, afterwards beat them in a [o] stone mortar, and with twelve ounces of the best Sugar dissolved in red Rose water, boyl it according to [c] art till the water be consumed, then put the mass out upon a marble stone, and make it into what form you please, there be some that whilst it is boiling ad to it four ounces of Conserve of red Roses, dilligently mixing them together, by which means the Sugar will be both of the better colour, and the pleasanter tast.

o and why will not a brasse-morter serve the turn,

c and this is but a slovenly art take my word for it.

A. I am verily perswaded that the Colledge appoint this to be beaten in a stone mortar for fear a brass mortar should take away the colour of the Roses, which is but the Embrion of an ignorant brain, it is the boiling of it takes away the colour and nothing else, if you do but boil the rose water and Sugar to a sufficient height before you put in the Roses in pouder, the Sugar will be of colour good enough never fear it, without the addition of conserves to it.

A. As for the vertues of this, it strengthens weak stomachs weak hearts and weak brains, restores such as are in consumptions, restores lost strength, staies fluxes, easeth pains in the head, ears, & eyes, helps spitting, vomiting, & pissing of blood.

After the same manner is made Sugar of Violets, Buglos, Maidenhair, Succory, Orris Florentine, Elicampane roots, Comfry and other things.

SPECIES OR POVDERS

A. GIve me leave to premiſe three or four things before I come to the matter.

A. 1. Pouders are called by the Arabians *Suffuf* and *Alkool*: 'tis ſtrange the Colledg inſerted not theſe two ſtrange names, to puzzle the brains of the unlearned and make them beleeve wonders.

A. 2. I know not well what Engliſh name to give the word [Species] only thus, the ancients uſed the word for ſuch Pouders as were ready prepared for an Electuary but not yet mixed with any liquid ſubſtance, but they called thoſe [Pouders] which were alwaies kept dry for uſe.

A. 3. I would deſire ſuch as intend to take the pains themſelves to make theſe pouders, that they would make great haſt in beating them, leſt the ſtrength fly away in vapour, through long keeping them in the air.

A. 4. That they would ſift them through a very fine tiffany, leſt the pouder be too groſs and ſo part of its operation loſt.

A. 5. That they would (in keeping of them) ſtop them very cloſe in a glaſs with a narrow mouth, leſt the ſtrength fly out in vapours after it is beaten.

Aromaticum Caryophyllatum. Meſue.

Take of Cloves ſeven drachms, Mace, Zedoary, Galanga the leſſer, yellow Sanders, troches Diarhodon, Cinnamon, wood of Aloes, Indian Spicknard, long pepper, Cardamoms of each a drachm, red Roſes four drachms, Gallia moſchata, Liquoris of each two drachms, Indian leaf, Cubebs of each

each two ſcruples, Ambergreece a drachm, Musk half a ſcruple, white Sugar as much as is ſufficient, make a pouder of them all being dilligently beaten, and with as much ſyrup of Citrons as is ſufficient, you may make it into an Electuary.

A. It would make a horſe break his halter to hear ſome of their recepts, a boy of ſeven years old deſerves to be whipped if he ſhould tranſcribe a recept ſo ſcurvily, as the Colledge hath done this, I would fain know of them (if they can tell me) how much this *ſufficient quantity* of Sugar is, or of what uſe any at all is amongſt the pouder, the truth is *Meſue* appoints the Sugar to help make it up into an Electtuary, and they go and place it amongſt the pouder, whether there be an Electuary made of it or not.

A. Again, ſeeing they vapour that they have taken ſo much pains in compiling the book, (the greateſt part of which was in print above a hundred years before they were born) they might (I ſay) have taken the pains to have explained *Meſue* his meaning, *viz.* what ſyrup muſt be uſed: whether ſyrup of the juyce of Citrons, or of Citron pills, but I ſhall let that paſs as a matter either of ignorance or carleſneſs in them, out of queſtion it is ſyrup of Citron pills that *Meſue* here intended.

A. This pouder ſtrengthens the heart and ſtomach, helps digeſtion, expelleth wind, ſtaies vomiting, and cleanſeth the ſtomach of putrified humours.

Aromaticum Roſatum. Gabriel.

Take of Red-Roſes fifteen drachms, Liquoris ſeven drams, wood of Aloes, yellow Sanders of each three drachms, Cinnamon five drachms, Cloves, Mace of each two drachms and an half, Gum Arabick and Traganth of each two drachms and two ſcruples, Nutmegs, Cardamoms the leſſer, Galanga, of each one drachm, Indian Spicknard, Amber-greece of each two ſcruples, Musk one ſcruple, beat them all into pouder according to art, and keep the pouder for your uſe, in a glaſſe or ſtone pot glazed.

By reaſon of the ill taſt of the Spicknard you may prepare the

the pouder without it, and ſo may you any other Cordiall pouder in which Spicknard is.

A. It ſtrengthens the brain, heart, and ſtomach, and all ſuch internal members as help towards concoction, it helps digeſtion, conſumes the watry excrements of the bowels, ſtrengthens ſuch as are pin'd away by reaſon of the violence of a diſeaſe, and reſtores ſuch as are in a conſumption.

The leſſer Cordial Pouder. Fernelius.

Take of Harts horn, Unicorns-horn, Pearls, Ivory of each ſix grains, beat them into fine pouder; if you mean to keep it, you may encreaſe the quantity analogically.

The greater Cordial Pouder. Fernelius.

Take of the roots of Tormentil, Dittany, Clove-gilliflowers, Scabious, the ſeeds of Sorrel, Coriander prepared, Citron, Carduus Benedictus, Endive, Rue of each one dram, of the three ſorts of * Sanders, *Been* white and red, (or if you cannot get them, take the roots of Avens and Tormentil in their ſtead) Roman [a] *Doronicum*, Cinnamon, Cardamoms, Saffron, The flowers of both ſorts of [o] Bugloſs, Red-Roſes and Water-Lillies, wood of Aloes, Mace, of each two ſcruples, Ivory, Spodium, Bone of a Stags heart, red Corral, Pearls, Emerald, Jacinth, Granate of each one ſcruple, Raw Silk [c] torrefied, Bole-Armenick, Earth of Lemnos, of each half a drachm; Camphire, Amber greece, Musk, of each ſix grains, beat them into pouder according to art; and with eight times their weight in white ſugar, diſolved in Roſe water, you may make them into Lozinges, if you pleaſe.

A. Both this and the former pouder are apropriated to the heart, (as the titles ſhew) therefore do they ſtrengthen that and the vital ſpirit, and relieve languiſhing nature.

* *viz.* white, red, & yellow.

[a] a kind of wolf-bane,

[o] viz. Borrage and Bugloſs.

[c] dried or roſted by the fire.

A Pouder

A Pouder for such as are bruised by a Fall.
The *Augustan* Physitians.

Take of [o] *Terra sigillata* [a] *Sanguis Draconis*, Mummy of each two drachms, Sperma Ceti one drachm, Rhubarb half a drachm, beat them into pouder according to art.

A. You must beat the rest into pouder and then add the Sperma Ceti to them afterwards, for if you put the Sperma Ceti and the rest altogether, and go to beat them in that fashion, you may as soone beat the morter into pouder, as the Simples. Indeed your best way is to beat them severally, and then mix them altogether, which being done, makes you a gallant medicine for the infirmity specified in the title, a drachm of it being taken in Muskadel, and sweating after it.

e a new name for earth of Lemnos.
a Dragons blood, so called, though it be nothing lesse, but only the gum of a tree.

Species cordiales Temperatæ.

This receit is borrowed fro *Alex. Bened.* only the name is absconded & som of the quantities (not considerable) are changed.

Take of wood of Aloes and Spodium of each a drachm Cinnamon, Cloves, bone of a Stags heart, Angelica roots, both sorts of Been (or in their stead the roots of Avens and Tormentill) of each a drachm and an half, Pearls prepared six drachms, raw silk torrefied, both sorts of Corral of each two drachms, Iacinth, Emerald, Saphir of each half a drachm Saffron a scruple, Ambergreece, Musk of each half a drachm, leaves of Gold and Silver of each [o] ten, make a pouder of these according to art.

A. The recept is questionlesse a great cordial, a great strengthener, both of the heart and brain.

o but how big must they be?
a there is nothing surer than that all their pouders will keep better in Electuarys than they will in pouders, and most part of them were qnoted Electuaries by the Authors whence they had them.

Diacalaminthes Simplex. Gallen.

Take of Calaminth of the mountains, Penyroyal, Origanum, The seeds of Macedonian Parsly, common Smallage, Seseli, of each two drachms, the seeds of Parsly, the tops of Time, the seeds of Lovage, black Pepper of each an ounce, beat them into pouder according to art, also you may make it into an [a] Electuary, with two pound and an half of white Sugar

Sugar, dissolved in Rose or Violet water.

A. It heats and comforts cold bodies, cuts thick and gross flegm, provokes urine and the terms in women, I confesse this differs somthing from *Gallen*, but is better at least wise for our bodies in my opinion than his.

Species Electuarii Diacalaminthes Compositi. Fernelius

Take of pouder of the Electuary called *Diacalaminthes simplex*, half an ounce, the leaves of Horehound, Bawm, Marjoram, Mugwort, Savin dried, of each one drachm, Cyperus roots, the roots of Maddir and Rue, Mace and Cinnamon of each two scruples, all these being finely beaten and mixed together, may be made into an Electuary, with twelve times their weight in Sugar, dissolved in distilled water of Featherfew.

A. This seems to be more apropriated to the fœminine gender them the former, *viz.* to bring down the terms in women, to bring away the birth and afterbirth, to purge them after labour, yet is it dangerous for women with child.

Dianisum. Mesue.

Take of Annis seeds 2. ounees & an half, Liquoris, Mastich, of each one ounce, the seeds of Caraway and Fennel; Galanga, Mace, Ginger, Cinnamon, of each five drachms, of the three sorts of * Pepper, Cassia lignea, Calaminth, Pellitory of Spain of each two drachms, Cardamoms, Cloves, Cubebs, Indian Spicknard, Saffron of each a drachm and an half, white Sugar five ounces, and with clarified Honey you may make it into an Electuary.

* viz. black, long, & white.

A. This Electuary is chiefly apropriated to the stomach, and helps the cold infirmities thereof, raw flegm, wind, continual coughs, and other such diseases coming of cold.

Species Electuarii Diacymini. Nicholaus

Take of cummin seeds, infused a natural day in vineger,

one

one ounce and one ſcruple, Cinnamon, Cloves, of each two drachms and an half, Galanga, Savory, Calaminth of each one drachm and two ſcruples, Ginger, black Pepper of each two drachms and five grains, the ſeeds of Lovage and * *Ammi* of each one drachm and eighteen grains, long pepper a dram, Spicknard, Nutmegs, Cardamoms, of each two ſcruples and an half, beat them and keep them dilligently in pouder for your uſe.

* Biſhops-weed.

A. It heats the ſtomach and bowels, expels wind exceedingly, helps the wind chollick, helps digeſtion hindred by cold or wind, is an admirable remedy for wind in the guts, and helps quartan agues.

Species Electuarii Diagalangæ. Meſue.

Take of Galanga, wood of Aloes of each ſix drachms, Cloves, Mace, ſeeds of Lovage of each two drachms, Ginger long and white Pepper, Cinnamon, Calamus Aromaticus of each a drachm and an half, Calaminth and Mints dried, Cardamoms the greater, Indian Spicknard, the ſeeds of Smallage, Annis, Fennel, Caraway of each one drachm, beat them into pouder according to art, alſo it may be made into an Electuary with white Sugar, diſſolved in Malaga wine, or twelve times the weight of it of clarified honey.

℞. *A*. I am afraid twelve times the weight of the Simples is to much by half if not by three parts, Honeſt *Meſue* appoints only a ſufficient quantity, and quotes it only as an Electuary, which he ſaith prevails againſt wind, ſour belchings and indigeſtion, groſſe humors and cold afflictions of the ſtomach and liver.

Species Electuarii De Gemmis frigidi.

Take of Pearls prepared three drachms, Spodium, Ivory, both ſorts of Corral, of each two drachms, the flowers of red Roſes a drachm and an half, Jacinth, Saphire, Emerald, Sardine, Granate, Sanders white red and yellow, the flowers of Borrage and Bugloſs, the ſeeds of ſorrel and Bazil, both ſorts of Been (for want of them the roots of Avens and Tormentil)

mentil) of each one drachm, bone of a Stags heart half a drachm, Leaves of Gold and Silver of each fifteen, make of all a pouder according to art, and let it be diligently kept.

Species Electuarii de Gemmis Calidi. Mesue

Take of Troches Diarhodon, wood of Aloes of each five drams, white Pearls, Zedoary, *Doronicum*, Citron pils, Mace, the seeds of Bazil, Amber greece of each 2. drachms, red Corral, white Amber, Ivory of each five scruples, Saphire, Jacinth Sardine, Granate, Emerald, Cinnamon, Galanga, * *Zurumbet* of each one drachm and an half, Been of both sorts (or in lieu of them the roots of Avens aud Tormentil) Cloves, Ginger, long Pepper, Indian Spicknard, Indian leaf or Celtick Spicknard, Saffron, Cardamoms the greater of each a dram, leaves of Gold and Silver of each two scruples, Musk half a drachm, make them all into a Pouder and keep them close stopped from the air.

* round Zedoary.

A. The truth is both these pouders are of too heavy a price for a vulgar mans purse, they help afflictions of the heart, stomach, brain and liver, vain feavers, melancholly, tremblings of the heart, and faintings, they help digestion and take away sadness, and because the latter seems to be some thing hotter than the former, though neither of them exceed in heat or coldness, if you find the body afflicted by cold, you may give the hotter, if feaverish the cooler.

Species Electuarii Diaireos Simplicis. Nicholai

Take of Orris roots half an ounce, Sugar Candy and *Diatragacanthum frigidum* of each two drachms, beat them into pouder.

The Colledg made a great cry of a little wooll: here's a title as big as the recept.

A. I do not mean the Diatragacanthum frigidum, for that is in pouder before, It comforts the breast, is good in colds, coughs, and hoarsness.

Species

Species Dialaceæ. Meſue.

Take of Gum lacca prepared, Rhubarb, Schœnanthus, of each three drachms, Spicknard, Maſtich, juyce of Roman Wormwood and [a] *Eupatorium*, the ſeeds of Smallage, Ammi, Fennel, Annis, Savin, Bitter Almonds, Mirrh, Coſtus or Zedoary, the roots of Maddir, Aſarabacca, Birthwort long and round, and Gentian, Saffron, Cinnamon, dried Hyſop, Caſſia lignea, Bdelium of each a drachm and an half, Pepper, Ginger of each one drachm, make of theſe a pouder according to art.

[a] Maudlin.

A. According to *Meſue* you ought to diſſolve the Mirrh and Bdellium in wine, and together with the Simples, beaten in fine pouder make it into an Electuary with a ſufficient quantity of clarified Honey, the Colledg give you more latitude but all to as little if not leſſe purpoſe, It ſtrengthens the ſtomach and liver, opens obſtructions, helps dropſies, yellow Jaundice, provokes urine, breaks the ſtone in the reins and bladder.

Species Electuarii Diamargariton Calidi. Avicenna.

Take of Pearls and Pellitory of the wall of each one dram, Ginger, Maſtich of each half an ounce, Doronicum, Zedoary, Smallage ſeeds, both ſorts of Cardamoms, Nutmegs, Mace of each two drachms, Been of both ſorts (if they cannot be procured take the roots of Avens and Tormentil) black and long Pepper of each three drachms, Cinnamon five drachms, beat them into pouder and keep them for your uſe.

A. Avicenna preſcribes this as an Electuary, and ſo are moſt of all the Colledges pouders preſcribed by thoſe by whom they borrowed them as I told you before, and they will keep longer and better in Electuaries than in Pouders, but people muſt be fantaſtical.

A. This (quoth *Avicenna*) is apropriated to women, and in them to diſeaſes incident to their matrix, but his reaſons I know not, It is Cordial and heats the ſtomach.

Species Electuarii Diamargariton frigidi. Nicholaus

Take of the four greater cold ſeeds cleanſed, the ſeeds of Purſlain, white Poppies, Endive, Sorrel, Citrons, the three ſorts of Sanders, Lignum Aloes, Ginger, the flowers of red Roſes, water Lillies, Bugloſs, Violets, the berries of Mirtle the bone of a Stags heart, Ivory, Roman Doronicum, Cinnamon of each a drachm, both ſorts of Corral of each half a drachm, Pearls three drachms, Amber greece, Camphire of each 6. grains, Musk two grains, make of them a pouder according to art.

You muſt obſerve, that the Poppie ſeeds and the four greater cold ſeeds ought not to be added before the pouder be appointed for uſe by the Phyſitian, otherwiſe they will make the compoſition ſour, and ſo muſt you do in other pouders in which theſe ſeeds are.

A. Here may you ſee what a labarinth the Colledge have run themſelves into through their fantaſticalneſs, viz. becauſe they would ſeem to be ſingular in ſailing contrary to wiſer Phyſitians, they run upon two dangerous rocks in this one recept, 1. It is a coſtly cordial and not uſually above a drachm of it (very ſeldom half ſo much) given at one time, and theſe ſeeds excepted againſt in their caution, and upon grounds juſt enough are not the tenth part of the compoſition, which (a drachm being preſcribed) is but ſix grains, which ſix grains muſt be divided into five equal parts (a nice point) one part for each ſeed. 2. If this rock were put off, yet then can you not beat them into pouder alone becauſe they are ſo moiſt.

A. As for the vertues of it, Authors hold it to be reſtorative in conſumptions, to help ſuch as are in hectick feavers, to reſtore ſtrength loſt, to help coughs, Aſthmaes and conſumptions of the lungues, and reſtore ſuch as have labored long under languiſhing or pining diſeaſes.

Species Electuarij Diambræ. Meſue.

Take of Cinnamon, Doronicum or Zedoary, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Indian leaf, Galanga of each three drachms, Indi- and Spicknard, Cardamoms both greater and leſſer of each one drachm, Ginger a drachm and an half, wood of Aloes, yellow Sanders, long pepper of each two drachms, Amber-greece a drachm and an half, Musk half a drachm, beat them into pouder.

A. *Meſue* apropriates this to the head, and ſaith, it heats and ſtrengthens the brain, canſeth mirth, helps concoction, cherriſheth the animal vital and natural ſpirit, it ſtrengthens the heart and ſtomach, and reſiſts all cold diſeaſes, and is therefore ſpecial good for women and old men.

Species Electuarij Diamoſcu dulcis. Meſue.

Take of Saffron, *Doronicum* or Galanga, Zedoary, wood of Aloes, Mace of each two drachms, white Pearls, raw Silk torrefied, Amber, red Corral, Gallia moſchata, Bazil of each two drachms and an half, Ginger, Cubebs, Long Pepper of each one drachm and an half; both ſorts of Been (or if they be wanting take the roots of Avens and Tormentil in their ſtead) Indian leaf or Cinnamon, Indian Spicknard, Cloves of each a drachm, Musk two ſcruples, beat them into pouder according to art; and then if you pleaſe you may make it into an Electuary, by adding four times the weight of the whol, in Sugar diſſolved in white Wine. * *Meſue* appoints honey.

A. It wonderfully helps cold afflictions of the brain, that come without a feaver, melancholly and its attendance, *viz.* ſadneſs without a cauſe &c. Vertigo or diſſines in the head, Falling-ſickneſs, Palſies, reſolution of the Nerves, Convulſions, Heart-qualms, afflictions of the lungues, and difficulty of breathing.

Species Electuarij Diamoſcu amari. Meſue.

To the former ° Ingredients in the ſame proportion adde Wormwood, ° *Meſue* ſomething alters the proportiō but not much

Wormwood, Roſes, of each three drachms; the beſt Aloes waſhed half an ounce, Cinnamon two drachms and an half, Caſtorium, Lovage of each one drachm, make of them all a pouder.

A. Beſides the vertues of the former, it purgeth the ſtomach of putrified humours.

Species Electuarij Dianthon. Nicholaus.

Take of Roſemary flowers an ounce, red Roſes, Violets, Liquoris of each ſix drachms; Cloves, Indian Spicknard, Nutmegs, Galanga, Cinnamon, Ginger, Zedoary, Mace, wood of Aloes, Cardamoms, the ſeeds of Dill and Annis of each four ſcruples, beat them all into pouder according to art.

A. It ſtrengthens the heart and helps the paſſions thereof, it cauſeth a joyful and cheerful mind, and ſtrengthens ſuch as have been weakened by long ſickneſs, it ſtrengthens cold ſtomachs, and helps digeſtion notably.

Diapenidion. Nicholaus.

Take of Penidies two ounces, Pine-Nuts, ſweet Almonds blanched, white Poppie ſeeds of each three drachms and one ſcruple, Cinnamon, Cloves, Ginger, juyce of Liquoris, Gum Traganth, & Arabick, white ſtarch, the four greater cold ſeeds husked of each a drachm & an half, Camphire ſeven grains, white Sugar ſo much as is ſufficient, make it into a pouder, and with ſyrup of Violets you may make it up in form of an Electuary.

A. I could tell Mr. Printer (if I durſt be ſo bold) that he had more tongue than wit, when he made that Apology at the latter end of the *Colledges Maſter-Piece*; for at the laſt ſentence of this recept, here are certain words left out, and amongſt them the *principal verb*, which how groſs an Error it is, I leave to the conſideration of every Scholer who is able to tranſlate a piece of Latin into Engliſh.

A. It helps the vices of the breaſt, coughs, colds, hoarſneſſe and conſumptions of the lungues, as alſo ſuch as ſpit matter.

Diarhodon

Diarhodon Abbatis. Nicholaus.

Take of white and red Sanders of each two drachms and an half, Gum Traganth and Arabick, Spodium of each two ſcruples, Aſarabacca, Maſtich, Indian Spicknard, Cardamoms, Liquoris, Saffron, wood of Aloes, Cloves, Gallia Moſchata, Annis-ſeeds, and ſweet Fennel ſeeds, Cinnamon, Rhubarb, the ſeeds of Bazil, the ſtones of Barberries, the ſeeds of Endive, Purſlain, Gourds, Cucumers, Citruls, Mellons, and white Poppies of each a ſcruple; Pearls, Bones of a Stags Heart of each half a ſcruple; Sugar-Candy, Red Roſes of each an ounce and three drachms; Camphire ſeven grains, Musk four grains, beat them all into a pouder; alſo with eight times their weight in Sugar diſſolved in Roſe-water you may form it into an Electuary.

A. It cools the violent heat of the heart and ſtomach, as alſo of the liver, lungues, and ſpleen, eaſeth pains in the bowels, and moſt infirmities coming to the body by reaſon of heat.

Diaſpoliticum. Gallen.

Take of Cummin ſeeds prepared, Long-Pepper, dryed Rue, of each ounce, ſalt Niter half an ounce, beat them into pouder.

A. It is an admirable remedy for ſuch whoſe meat is putrified in their ſtomachs, it helps cold ſtomachs, cold bellies and windy.

Species Electuarii Diatragacanthi frigidi Nicholaus.

Take of Gum Arabick one ounce and two drachms, Gum Traganth two ounces, white Starch half an ounce, Liquoris, the ſeeds of Melons, white Poppies, Citruls, Cucumers, Gourds, of each two drachms, Penidies three ounces, Camphire half a ſcruple, beat them into pouder according to art.

Alſo you may make an Electuary of them with a ſufficient quantity of ſyrup of violets; but have a care of what was told you

you before, Of the cold ſeeds, (quoth the Colledge.)

A. If you pleaſe to put in the cold ſeeds (which the Reverend Colledge appoints to be left out till the pouder come to be uſed, and then 'tis impoſſible to put them in, as I ſhewed before pag. 156.) and ſo make it up into an Electuary, then I can tell you, the vertues are, It helps the faults of the breaſt and lungues coming of heat and drineſs, it helps conſumptions, leaneſs, inflamations of the ſides, pleureſies &c. hot and dry coughs, roughneſs of the tongue and jaws; but how to make ought of the recept as the Colledge have ordered it, belongs to another *Oedipus* and not to me.

Species Electuarij Diatrion Piperion. Galeni.

Take of the * three ſorts of Pepper, of each ſix drachms and fifteen grains, Annis ſeeds, Time, Ginger, of each one drachm, beat them into pouder, and with Sugar diſſolved in Roſe-mary-flower-water, or Honey (as the caſe ſhall require) it may be made into an Electuary.

* *viz.* long, white, and black.

A. It heats the ſtomach, and expels wind.

Species Electuarii Diatrionſantalon. Nicholaus.

Take of the* three ſorts of Sanders, red Roſes, Sugar Candy of each three drachms, Rhubarb, Spodium, juyce of Liquoris, Purſlain ſeeds of each two drachms and fifteen grains white Starch, Gum Arabick and Traganth, the ſeeds of Melones, Cucumers, Citruls, Gourds, Endive of each a drachm and an half, Camphire a ſcruple, beat them all into pouder, and with eight times their weight in Sugar diſſolved in Roſe water you may make it into an Electuary.

* red, white, and yellow.

A. It is very profitable againſt the heat of the ſtomach and liver, beſides it wonderfully helps ſuch as have the yellow Jaundice, and conſumptions of the lungues.

Pulvis Haly

Take of white Poppy ſeeds ten drachms, Gum Arabick, white

white Starch, Traganth of each three drachms, the ſeeds of Purſlain, marſh Mallows, Mallows of each five drachms, the ſeeds of Cucumers, Melons, Guords, Citruls, Quinces, of each ſeven drachms, Spodium, Liquoris of each three drachms, Penidies the weight of them all, beat them into a pouder.

A. It is a gallant cool pouder, fit for all hot imperfections of the breaſt and lungues, as conſumptions, pleureſies &c.

Letificans aſcribed to *Gallen.*

Take of the flowers of * Clove Bazil, or elſe the ſeeds thereof, Saffron, Zedoary, wood of Aloes, Cloves, Citron pills, Galanga, Mace, Nutmegs, Styrax Calamitis, of each two drachms and an half, ſhavings of Ivory, Annis ſeeds, Time, Epithimum, of each one dram, bone of a Stags heart, Pearls, Camphire, Amber greece, Musk, of each half a drachm, leaves of Gold and Silver of each half a ſcruple, beat them into pouder according to art, & ſo ſteep them dilligently for your uſe.

A. It cauſeth a merry heart, a good colour, helps digeſtion and keeps back old age.

* I take that to *be* the greateſt ſort of Bazill, called once before *Ocimum citratum*, and here *Caryophillatum* Citron or Clove Bazil.

Species confectionis Liberantis.

Take of the roots of Tormentil, the ſeeds of Sorrel, Endive, Coriander prepared, Citrons of each a drachm and an half, the three ſorts of Sanders, white Dictamni, of each one dram, Bole Armenick, Terra Lemnia of each three drachms, Pearls both ſorts of Corral, white Amber, Ivory, Spodium, bone of a Stags heart, both ſorts of Been (or in leiu of them, the roots of Avens and Tormentil) Angelica roots, Cardamoms, Cinnamon, Mace, wood of Aloes, Caſſia lignea, Saffron, Zedoaary of each half a drachm, Penidies, Sugar Candy, raw ſilk torrified, Emeralds, Jacinth,, Granate of each two ſcruples, the flowers of water Lillies, Bugloſs, and red Roſes of each a ſcruple, Camphire ſeven grains, Musk and Amber greece, of of each three grains, beat them into pouder according to art.

A. It is exceeding good in peſtilential feavers, and preſerveth from ill airs and keepeth the humours in the body from corruption, it cools the heart and blood, and ſtrengtheneth ſuch as are oppreſſed by heat, to conclude, it is a gallant cool cordial though coſtly.

Lithontribon Nicholaus *according to* Fernelius.

Take of Spicknard, Ginger, Cinnamon, black Pepper, Cardamoms, Cloves, Mace of each halfa drachm, Coſtus, Liquoris, Cyperus, Traganth, Germander of each two ſcruples, the ſeeds of [a] Biſhops weed, Smallage, Sparagus, Bazil, Nettles, Citrons, Saxifrage, Burnet, Caraway, Carrots, Fennel, Bruſcus, Parſly of Macedonia, Burrs, [e] *Seſeli*, Aſarabacca of each one drachm. *Lapis ſpongiæ, Lyncis, Cancri, Judaici*, of each a drachm and an half, Goats blood prepared an ounce and an half, beat them all into pouder according to art.

a Ammi.

e or hartwort.

A. The truth is, the Colledg have altered this recept much, and I am perſwaded have made it much better, *Neque enim benfacta maligne, detractare meum eſt.*

A. It heats the ſtomack and helps want of digeſtion comming through cold, it eaſeth pain in the belly, and loynes, the [o] Iliack paſſion, powerfully breaks the ſtone in the reins and bladder, it ſpeedily helps the chollick, ſtrangury and dyſury.

o a diſeaſe that cauſeth men to vomit up their excrements.

Pulvis Saxonicus.

Take of the roots of both ſorts of Angelica, Swallowwort, Garden Valerian, Polipodium of the Oak, the roots of marſh Mallows, Nettles of each half an ounce, the bark of German [s] *Mezereon* two drachms, the berries of herb Truelove or One-berry, by number twenty four, The flowers of the ſame, [t] branch and all, by number thirty ſix: ſteep the roots in Vineger, then dry them & beat them all into pouder.

s widdowwail left out by *Geſner, Crato*, and others; and in my opinion it makes the recept the worſe and not the better.

A. It ſeems to be as great an expeller of poyſon and as great a preſervative againſt it, and the peſtilance as one ſhall uſually read of.

A Pouder

t whether they intend the flower, thereby diſtinguiſhing it from one leaf of the flower, or whether they mean the flower and branch, is very difficult if not impoſſible to judge, for their word [*cum toto*] comprehends all, both root, branch, leaf and flower.

A Pouder againſt the bitings of Mad-dogs.

Take of the leaves of Vervain, Rue, Sage, Plantan, Polipodium, Common Wormwood, Mints, Mugwort, Bawm, Bettony, S^t Johns wort, Centaury, of each equal parts, let all theſe be gathered at what time they are in their greateſt ſtrength, which is uſually about the [a] ful Moon in *June*, then let them be dryed ſeverally in brown papers, in ſuch a place, where neither [b] ſun nor rain comes, and when you have dryed them then keep them for the uſe above ſaid, but upon this condition that you renew them every year.

When you have need to uſe them beat an equal weight of them into pouder.

A. A Drachm of this pouder is ſufficient to take every morning.

a who dares affirm that our Collegiates ar no Aſtrologers?

b Learnedly written.

Pleres Arconticon. Nicholaus.

Take of Cinnamon, Cloves, Galanga, wood of Aloes, Indian Spicknard, Nutmegs, Ginger, Spodium, Schœnanthus, Cyperus, [c] Roſes, Violets, of each one drachm, Indian-leafe or Mace, Liquoris, Maſtich, *Styrax Calamitis*. Marjoram, Coſtmary, or water Mints, Bazil, Cardamoms, long and white Pepper, Mirtle berries and Citron pills, of each half a Drachm and ſix grains, Pearls, Been white and red (or if they be wanting take the roots of Avens and Tormentill in their ſteads) red Corral, torrified ſilk of each eighteen grains Musk ſix grains, Camphire four grains, beat them into pouder according to art, and with ten times their weight of Sugar diſſolved in Bawm water you may make them into an Electuary.

c Red-roſes out of queſtion, yet it *ſeems* the Colledge either did not know, or did not care wch.

A. It is exceeding good for ſad, melancholly, lumpiſh, penſive, greiving, vexing, pining, ſighing, ſobbing, fearful, careful ſpirits, it ſtrengthens weak ſtomachs exceedingly, and helps ſuch as are prone to faintings and ſwoonings, it ſtrengthens ſuch as are weakened by violence of ſickneſs, it helps bad memories, quickens all the ſenſes, ſtrengthens the brain, and Animal ſpirit, helps the falling ſickneſs, and ſuccours

such as are troubled with *Asthmaes* or other cold afflictions of the lungues.

A Preservative Pouder against the Pestilence. Montagnan.

* white, red and yellow.

Take of all the * Saunders, the seeds of Bazil of each an ounce and an half, Bole Armenick, Cinnamon of each an ounce, The roots of Dittany, Gentian and Tormentil of each two drachms and an half, the seeds of Citron and Sorrel of each two drachms, Pearls, Saphire, bone of a Stags heart of each one drachm, beat them into pouder according to art.

A. The title tels you the vertue of it. besides it cheers the vital spirit and strengthens the heart.

Species Electuarii Rosatæ Novellæ. Nicholaus.

a red-roses. where was the Colledges care?

b excellently penned.

Take of [a] Roses, Sugar, Liquoris, of each one ounce, one drachm, two scruples and an half, Cinnamon, [b] two drachms, two scruples and two grains, Cloves, Galanga, Indian Spicknard, Ginger, Nutmegs, Zedoary, Styrax, Cardamoms, Smallage of each one scruple and eight grains, Sugar so much as is sufficient, make it first of all into a pouder, then into an Electuary according to art.

c forgetfulnes.

A. Sure it was Dr. [c] *Oblivion* and not the Colledge that was the Author of such a sleepy business to set Sugar twice in one receit.

A. It quencheth thirst and staies vomiting, and the Author saith it helps hot and dry stomachs, as also heat and driness of the heart, liver and lungues, (yet is the pouder it self hot) it strengthens the vital spirit, takes away heart qualms, provokes sweat, and strengthens such as have labored long under Cronical diseases.

A Pouder to stop blood. Gallen.

a beat the white of the egg well first.

Take of Frankinsence one drachm, Aloes half a drachm, beat them into pouder, and when you have occasion to use it, mix so much of it with the white of an [a] Eg, as wil make it of the thickness of Honey, then dip the wool of a Hare in it,

it, and apply it to the ſore or part that bleedeth, binding it on.

A. In my opinion this is a pretty medicine, and will ſtick on till the ſore be throughly healed, and then will come off of it ſelf. I remember when I was a child we applied ſuch a medicine, (only we left out the Aloes and Frankinſence and uſed only Coneys wool and the white of an Eg) to kibed heels and alwaies with good ſucceſs.

A Pouder for Scabs.

Take of Sulphur Vivum, Niter, the leaves of Marjoram of each two drachms, Letharge of Gold, black Hellebore roots of each one drachm, Burnet half a drachm, beat them into pouder according to art.

A. I cannot ſpeak much in commendations of it, and I dare not diſpraiſe it becauſe it comes from the Colledge, therefore I will let it alone.

Pulvis Radulphi Hollandi.
Commonly known by the name of *Holland Pouder*

Take of the ſeeds of Annis, Caraway, Fennel, & Cummin, of Spicknard, Cinnamon, Galanga of each half an ounce, Liquoris, Gromwell of each one ounce, Senna the weight of them all, beat them all into pouder.

A. That this recept is gallantly compoſed none can deny and is an excellent purge for ſuch bodies, as are troubled with the wind Chollick, or ſtoppage either of the guts or kidneyes, two drachms taken in white-Wine will work ſufficiently with any ordinary body.

Pulvis Sanctus. Braſavola.

Take of Senna, and Cremor tartar of each two ounces, Cloves, Cinnamon, Galanga, Biſhops weed of each two drachms, Diagrydium half an ounce, beat them into pouder according to art.

In

In the want of seeds of Bishops Weed, of which such as are fresh and good are many times not to be had, you may put in Annis seeds in lieu of them.

Pulvis Sennæ.

Take of the best Senna two ounces, Cremor tartar half an ounce, Mace two scruples and an half, Ginger, Cinnamon, of each one drachm and an half, Sal Indi. one drachm, beat them into pouder according to art.

A. Both this and the former pouder purge melancholly, and cleanse the head, *Montagnanus* was the Author of this latter only the Colledg somthing altered the quantities of the Simples, the former pouder works something violently by reason of the Scammony that is in it, the latter is more gentle, and may be given without danger, even two drachms at a time to ordinary bodies, I would not have the unskilful meddle with the former.

Diaturbith, the greater without *Rhubarb.*

Take of the best Turbith an ounce, Diagrydium, Ginger, of each half an ounce, Cinnamon, Cloves, of each two drams, Galanga, long Pepper, Mace of each one drachm, beat them into pouder, and with eight ounces and five drachms of white Sugar, dissolved in succory water, it may be made into an Electuary.

A. It purgeth flegm, being rightly administred by a skilful hand.

Diaturbith with *Rhubarb.* Montagnanus.

Take of the best Turbith, and Hermodactills of each an ounce, Rhubarb ten drachms, Diagrydium half an ounce, white and red Sanders, Violets, Ginger, of each a drachm and an half, Mastich, Annis seed, Cinnamon, Saffron, of each half a drachm, beat them all into pouder, and with white Sugar o one pound, two ounces, and two drachms, dissolved in Succory water, you may make it into an Electuary according to art.

o this is notable: they should have added two grains and an half & half a quarter.

A. This

A. This alſo purgeth flegm and choller, Once more let me deſire ſuch as are unskilful in the rules of Phyſick, not to meddle with purges of this nature (unleſs preſcribed by a skilful Phyſitian) leſt they do themſelves more miſcheif in half an hour, than they can claw off again in half a yeer.

A Pouder for the Worms.

Take of Worm ſeeds four ounces, Senna one ounce, Coriander ſeed prepared, Hartshorn of each half a drachm, Rhubarb half an ounce, dried Rue two drachms, beat them into pouder.

A. I like this pouder very well, the quantity (or to write more ſcholaſtically, the doſe) muſt be regulated according to the age of the patient, even from ten grains to a drachm, and the manner of taking it, by their pallat; It is ſomething purging.

ELECTVARIES.

Antidotus Analeptica. Or, *Electuarium Reſumptivum.* Fernelius.

TAke of Red-roſes and Liquoris of each two drachms and five grains, Gum Arabick and Traganth of each two drachms and two ſcruples, Sanders white and red of each four ſcruples, juyce of Liquoris, white Starch, the ſeeds of of white Poppies, Purſlain, Lettice, Endive of each three drachms, of the four greater cold ſeeds, the ſeeds of Quinces, Mallows, Cotton, Violets, * Pine Nuts, freſh [a] Fiſtick-Nuts, ſweet Almonds, pulp of Sebeſtens of each two drachms, Cloves, Spodium, Cinnamon of each one drachm, Saffron five grains, Penidies half an ounce, let all of them being beaten into pouder be made into a ſoft Electuary with three times their weight in ſyrup of Violets. *A.* Be-

* and could they not have given the Latin name as well as the Greek name:

[a] Piſtacia.

A. Besides the inverting of the Order which is a matter of nothing, here is Zedoary, Ginger, and Styrax calamitis of each two drachms, left quite out by the Colledge, or (as I am of opinion) rather by the Transcriber, which is an easie thing (together with want of a careful Corrector) to be done: I weigh not the vaporing of the Printer at the latter end of the book, being confident if a thing were left out, he knew it no more than a Hog knows how to fiddle.

A. It restores Consumptions, and Hectick-feavers, strength lost, it nourisheth much, and restores radical moisture, opens the pores, resists Choller, takes away coughs, quencheth thirst, and resisteth feavers.

Confectio Alkermes. Mesue.

Take of the juyce of sweet-sented [b] Apples, sweet Rosewater of each a pound and an half, in which infuse the space of 24. hours, raw Silk four ounces, strain it out strongly, and to the former juyces ad of the juyce of the berries of Kermes brought over to us, a pound, Sugar two pounds, boyl it to the thickness of Honey, then (it being removed from the fire) whilst it is yet hot, ad to it half an ounce of Amber greece cut very small, which being well melted, put in these following things, beaten into pouder, choice Cinnamon, wood of Aloes of the best, Lapis lazuli burnt in a Crucible, (then beaten into pouder and washed first of all in common water, then in Rose or Borrage water, and that very often, drying of it, and washing of it again, and let this be so often repeated till the water remain cleer after the washing) of each six drachms, Pearls prepared three drachms, Leaves of Gold, of the best Musk of each one drachm; make them all up into an Electuary according to art.

[b] an hundred to one but it is Permains they mean, or else Pippins, for they quote no other Apples.

A. Questionlesse this is a great Cordial, and a mighty strengthener of the heart and spirit vital, a restorer of such as are in Consumptions, a resister of Pestilences and Poyson, a great releef to languishing nature; it is given with good successe in feavers, but give not too much of it at a time, lest it prove too hot for the body, and too heavy for the purse.

Electuary

Electuary of Bay-Berries. Rhasis.

Take of dried Rue ten drachms, the seeds of Bishops-weed, Cummin, Lovage, Origanum, Nigella, Carrawaies, Carrots, Parsly, of bitter Almonds, Pepper black and long, Horse-Mints, Calamus Aromaticus, Bay berries, Castorium of each two drachms; *Sagapenum* half an ounce, *Opopanax* three drachms, Clarified honey one pound and an half; the things which are to be bruised, being bruised let them al be made into an Electuary according to art, the Gums being dissolved in Wine, and added to it.

A. It is exceeding good either in the Chollick, or Iliack passion, or any other disease of the bowels coming of cold or wind, it generally easeth pains in the bowels.

Athanasia Mithridatis. Gallen.

Take of Cinnamon, Cassia, Schænanth, of each an ounce and an half, Saffron, Mirrh, of each one ounce, Costus, [o] Spignel, [p] Acorus, Agrick, Scordium, Carrots, Parsly, of each half an ounce, white Pepper, eleven grains, Honey so much as is sufficient to make it up into an Electuary according to art.

A. It prevails against poyson and the bitings of venemous beasts, and helps such whose meat putrifies in their stomachs, staies vomiting of blood, helps old coughs, and cold diseases in the liver, Spleen, bladder, and matrix, The Colledge hath made some petty alterations in the quantities of the Simples, but not worth the speaking of.

[o] Meum.

[p] water-flag perhaps they mean: see the Roots in the Catalogue of Simples.

Diacapparis. Gilbert *of* England.

Take of Capers four ounces, the roots of Agrimony, Nigella seeds, Squills, Asarbacca, Centaury, Pellitory of Spain, black Pepper, Smallage, Time of each one ounce, Honey so much as is sufficient, make it into an Electuary according to art.

A. They ſay it helps infirmities of the Spleen, and indeed the name ſeems to promiſe ſo much; it may be good for cold bodies if they have ſtrength of Nature in them, me thinks 'tis but odly compoſed, the next looks more lovely in my eyes which is——

Diacinnamomu. Meſue.

Take of Cinnamon fifteen drachms, Caſſia lignea, Elicampane roots of each half an ounce, Galanga ſeven drachms, Cloves, long Pepper, both ſorts of Cardamoms, Ginger, Mace, Nutmegs, wood of Aloes, of each three drachms, Saffron a drachm, Sugar Candy five drachms, Musk two ſcruples, with clarified Honey, two pound, and eight ounces, boyl it, and make it into an Electuary according to art.

A. There is in the recept of *Meſue* Cummin ſeeds half an ounce, which is here left out, whether wittingly or unwittingly I neither know nor care, out of queſtion the recept is better they being in than being out, alſo I can give no reaſon why it ſhould be boyled, if the Musk and Saffron be boyled they will be ſpoyled, you had ten times better not boil them at all, it may do harm, cannot do good, if there be too much Honey to make it up, take leſs, I cannot ſtand calculating the due proportion in every recept.

A. *Diacinnamomum*, or in plain Engliſh *a compoſition of Cinnamon*, heats the ſtomach, cauſeth digeſtion, provokes the terms in women, ſtrengthens the ſtomach and other parts that diſtribute the nouriſhment of the body, a drachm of it taken in the morning faſting, is exceeding good for ancient people and cold bodies, ſuch as are ſubject to dropſies and diſeaſes, of flegm, or wind, for it comforts, and ſtrengthens nature much.

Diacorallion. Colonienſ.

Take of Corral both white and red, Bole Armenick, Dragons blood of each a drachm, Pearls half a drachm, wood of Aloes, red Roſes, Gum Traganth, Cinnamon of each two ſcruples, white and red Sanders of each a ſcruple, beat them al into

into pouder, and when you have ſo done you may make them into an Electuary according to art, with a ſufficient quantity of white Sugar diſſolved in ſmall Cinnamon water.

A. It comforts and ſtrengthens the heart exceedingly, and reſtores ſuch as are in conſumptions, it is cooling, therefore good in Hectick feavers, very binding, and therefore ſtops fluxes, neither do I know a better medicine in all the Diſpenſatory for ſuch as have a conſumption, accompanied with a looſneſs, It ſtops the terms and whites in women, if adminiſtred by one whoſe wits are not a woolgathering.

Diacorum. Meſue.

Take of the roots of [a] *Sicers*, Calamus Aromaticus, Pinenuts of each a pound and an half, let them all be cleanſed, [o] boiled and beaten till they be like a Pultis, then put to them Honey being clarified, ten pounds, boyl them, continually ſtirring them, till it be come to the juſt thickneſs, then ad the roots of Acorns beaten, and the Pinenuts chopped ſmall, and when you have well mixed them together, ad to them, theſe pouders following, Take of black Pepper an ounce, long Pepper, Cloves, Ginger, Mace, of each half an ounce, Nutmegs, Galanga, Cardamoms of each three drachms, mix them with the roots & Honey [a] ſo much is ſufficient, ſtirring it leſt the ingredients ſtick to the bottom, and make them into an Electuary according to art.

A. The Electuary provokes luſt, heats the brain, ſtrengthens the nerves, quickens the ſences, cauſeth an acute wit, eaſeth pains in the head, helps the falling ſickneſſe and convulſions, Coughs, Catharres, and all diſeaſes proceeding from coldneſs of the brain.

a ſee the Simples.

o in water ſaith Meſue, though the Colledg left it out: you might boyl them in piſs and yet not ſwerve from their recept. I hope they do not hold Arbitrary Government, they make ſuch Arbitrary receipts.

a I know no reaſon why this might not have been left out, conſidering the quantity of Honey was preſcribed before.

Electuarium è [b] *ſcoria ferri.* Rhaſis.

Take of the flakes of Iron infuſed in Vineger ſeven daies and dried, three drachms, Indian Spicknard, Schœnanth, Cyperus, Ginger, Pepper, Biſhops Weed, Frankinſence of each half an ounce, Myrobalans Indian, Bellericks, and Emblicks,

b Scoria ferri is properly thoſe flakes which Smiths beat off from iron when it is red hot.

blicks, Honey boiled with the decoction of Emblicks, sixteen ounces, mix them together and make of them an Electuary.

A. I wonder how the quantities of the Myrobalans escaped the *great care, labour, pains, and industry of the honorable Society the Authors of that book*, or the vigilancy of the vapouring Printer, *Rhasis* an Arabian Physitian, the Author of the recept appoints a drachm of each, the medicine heats the spleen gently purgeth melancholly, easeth pains in the stomach and spleen, and strengthens digestion.

Diacidonium. Simple.

Take of the pulp of Quinces boyled in fresh water, to a sufficient thickness, eight pound, white Sugar scummed and boyled to its just thickness, six pounds, boyl them both together to a just thickness.

Diacydonium with Powders. Gallen.

Take of the juyce of Quinces, and white Sugar, of each two pound, white-wine Vinegar half a pound added in the end of the decoction, let them boil over a gentle fire, and let the scum be taken off, then ad Ginger two ounces, white Pepper ten drachms and two scruples, boil them again over a gentle fire to the thickness of Honey.

A. Is not this then more like a syrup than an Electuary? Surely either the Colledge or I dote.

Diacydonium Compound of London.

Take of white Sugar six pound, spring water four pound clarifie it with the white of an Egg, and scum it dilligently, then take of ripe Quinces, the outward pill and the seeds being taken away, and cut in four parts eight pound, boil them in the said syrup till they be tender, then strain the syrup through a Boulter, boil them again in it, to the consistence of a gelly, adding towards the latter end, four ounces of whit

wine

wine Vineger, the ſyrup being removed from the fire, put in theſe pouders following being but groſly bruiſed, viz. Ginger an ounce, white Pepper, Cinnamon, Nutmegs of each two drachms, keep it in diverſe boxs.

After the ſame manner may you make Diacydonium Simple.

A. If a man void of partiality ſhould compare this and the former recept together, he would find but little difference between them, only a little Cinnamon and Nutmegs added.

A. The vertues of all theſe three are, they comfort the ſtomach, help digeſtion, ſtay vomiting, belching &c. ſtop fluxes and the terms in women.

Confectio De Hyacintho.

Take of Jacinth, red Corral, bole Armenick, [a] earth of Lemnos, of each half an ounce, the berries of Kermes, the roots of Tormentil and Dictamni, Citron ſeeds husked, the ſeeds of Sorrel, Purſlain, Saffron, Mirrh, red Roſes, all the ſorts of Sanders, Bone of a Stags heart, Hartshorn, Ivory of each four ſcruples, Saphire, Emerald, Topas, Pearls, arw Silk, the leaves of Gold and Silver, of each two ſcruples, Camphire, Musk, Amber greece, of each five grains, with ſyrup of Lemmons make them into a Confection according to art,

[a] Terra ſigillata.

A. It is a great cordial and cool, exceeding good in acute feavers, and peſtilences, it mightily ſtrengtheneth and cheriſheth the heart.

Confectio Humain. Meſue.

Take of Eyebright two ounces, Fennel ſeeds five drachms, Cloves, Cinnamon, Cubebs, long Pepper, Mace of each one drachm, beat them all into pouder, and with clarified Honey a pound, in which boil juyce of Fennel an ounce, juyce of Chelondine and Rue of each half an ounce, and with the pouders make it up into an Electuary.

A. It is chiefly apropriated to the brain and heart, quickens the ſences, eſpecially the ſight, and reſiſteth the peſtilence.

Antidotum

Antidotum Hæmagogum. Rom.

Take of Lupines two drachms, black Pepper five ſcruples, and ſix grains, Liquoris four ſcruples, long Birthwort, Mugwort, Caſſia lignea, the ſeeds of Macedonian Parſly, Pellitory of Spain, the ſeeds of Rue, Spicknard, Mirrh, Penyroyal, of each two ſcruples and fourteen grains, the ſeeds of Smallage, Savin of each two ſcruples & [a] thirteen grains, Centaury the greater, [b] Carrots of *Creet*, Nigella, Caraway, Annis, Cloves Alum of each two ſcruples, Bay leaves one ſcruple one half ſcruple and three grains, wood of Aloes one ſcruple and fourteen grains, Schœnanth one ſcruple and thirteen grains, Aſarabacca, Acorus, that is common Calamus Aromaticus, Amomus, Peony, Centaury the leſs, the ſeeds of Arrach and Fennel of each one ſcruple and ſix grains, Cyperus, Elicampane, Ginger, Capper roots, Cummin, *Orobus* of each one ſcruple beat them all into very fine pouder, and with four times their waight of Honey, make them up into an Electuary according to art.

a bare weight
b I ſuppoſe they mean the ſeeds of theſe following.

A. It provokes the terms, brings away both birth and afterbirth, the dead child, purgeth ſuch as are not ſufficiently purged after travail, it provokes urine, breaks the ſtone in the bladder, helps the ſtrangury, dyſury, iskury &c. helps indigeſtion, the chollick, opens any ſtoppings in the body, it heats the ſtomach, purgeth the liver and ſpleen, conſumes wind, ſtaies vomiting, but let it not be taken by women with child, nor ſuch people as have the Hemorrhoyds.

A. *Nicholaus* I take to be the Author of this fantaſtical medicine, (though the Colledg giveit a more general term) and the vertues alſo are quoted from him.

Diaireos Salomonis. Nicholaus.

Take of Orris roots an ounce, Penyroyal, Hyſop, Liquoris of each ſix drachms, Traganth, white Starch, bitter Almonds Pinenuts, Cinnamon, Ginger, Pepper of each three drachms, fat Figs, the pulp of Raiſons of the ſun, and Dates of each three

three drachms and an half, Styrax Calamitis two drachms and an half, Sugar diſſoved in Hyſop water, and clarified Honey of each twice the weight of all the reſt, make them into an Electuary according to art.

A. The Electuary is chiefly apropriated to the lungues, and helps cold infirmities of them, as Aſthmaes, Coughs, difficulty of breathing &c.

Diaſatyrion. Nicholaus.

Take of the roots of [a] Satyrion freſh and ſound, Garden-Parſnips, Eringo, Pine-Nuts, Indian-Nuts, or if Indian Nuts be wanting, take the double quantity of Pine Nuts, Fiſtick-Nuts of each one [b] ounce and an half; Cloves, Ginger, the ſeeds of Annis, Rocket, [c] Aſh-keys, of each five drachms, Cinnamon, the tayls and loins of *Scincus*, the ſeeds of [d] *Bulbus*, Nettles of each two drachms and an half, Musk ſeven grains, of the beſt Sugar diſſolved in Malaga Wine, three pounds, make it into an Electuary according to art.

A. Either the Colledge or the Printer left out Cicer roots ſeven drachms, which I think are proper to the recept; they alſo added the loins of *Scincus* and the Nettle ſeeds, and in ſo doing they did well.

A. It helps weakneſſe of the reins and bladder, and ſuch as make water with difficulty, it provokes luſt exceedingly, and ſpeedily helps ſuch as are impotent in the acts of *Venus*, being indeed compiled to that end.

a look the roots in the Simples, and there you ſhal find thoſe directions you have need enough of.
b the Author appoints but ſeven drams.
c viz the ſeeds within them.
d I know not what Engliſh name to give it,

Diaſatyrion more pleaſant. *Coloniens:*

Take of Satyrion roots three ounces, the pulp of Dates, ſweet Almonds, Indian Nuts, Pine Nuts, Fiſtick Nuts, green Ginger, Eringo roots preſerved of each one ounce, Ginger, Cloves, Galanga, long and black Pepper, of each 3. drams, Amber greece one ſcruple, Musk two ſcruples, Penidies four ounces, Cinnamon, Saffron of each half an ounce, Malaga Wine three ounces, Nutmegs, Mace, grains of Paradice of each two drachms, Aſh-tree ſeeds, the bellies and loins of *Scincus*,

[a] commonly called *Benjamin.*

cus, *Borax*, [a] *Benzoin* of each three drachms, wood of Aloes, Cardamoms of each two drachms, Been white and red, or in leiu of them the roots of Avens and Tormentil of each one drachm and an half: Let all the Simples being beaten into pouder be made up into an Electuary with two pound and an half of syrup of green Ginger according to art.

A. This also encreaseth Seed, causeth desire of Copulation, and breaks wind.

Electuarium Diaspermaton. Fernelius.

[a] I suppose the seeds.

Take of the four greater and four lesser cold seeds, The seeds of Sparagus, Burnet, Bazill, Parsly, the berries of winter-Cherries, of each two drachms; [a] Gromwel, juyce of Liquoris, of each three drachms, Cinnamon, Mace of each one drachm, white Sugar dissolved in distilled water of march-Mallows, eight times their weight, make of them an Electuary according to art.

A. It breaks the Stone, and provokes Urine.

A Pectoral Electuary. August.

Take of the juyce of Liquoris, sweet Almonds, Hazel-Nuts, of each half an ounce, Pine Nuts an ounce, Hyssop, Maiden-hair, Orris, Nettle seeds, round Birthwort, of each one dram and an half, black Pepper, the seeds of Water-Cresses, the roots of Elicampane of each half a drachm, Honey fourteen ounces; make them up into an Electuary according to art.

A. It strengthens the stomach and lungues, and helps the vices thereof.

Micleta. Nicholaus.

Take of all the Myrobalans of each two drachms and an half, the seeds of Water-Cresses and Fennel, Cummin, Bishops weed, Annis, Carraway of each one drachm and an half; let them al be bruised and sprinkled with sharp White-Wine-Vineger, then beaten into pouder, after add these things following, Spodium, [a] Pomegranate flowers, Sumach, Mastich, Gum Arabick

[b] Bálaustins.

rabick of each one drachm and fifteen grains, let them all be mixed with three times their weight of ſyrup of Mirtles boyled to the thickneſs of Honey, (*i.e.* ten ounces more or leſſe) make them np into an Electuary according to art.

A. It gently eaſeth the bowels of the Wind-Chollick, wringing of the Guts, infirmities of the Spleen, it ſtops fluxes, the Hemorrhoids, as alſo the terms in women.

Theriaca Diateſſaron. Meſue.

Take of [b] Gentian, Bay berries, Mirrh, round Birthwort of each two ounces, Honey two pound, mix them together and make of them an Electuary according to art.

b the roots I ſuppoſe are intended.

A. You muſt firſt beat them into pouder before you mix them with the Honey, elſe you will make an Electuary to choak Daws with.

A. This is a gallant Electuary, like the Author, It wonderfully helps cold infirmities of the brain, as Convulſions, falling-ſickneſs, dead Palſeyes, ſhaking Palſeyes &c. as alſo the ſtomach, as pains there, wind, want of digeſtion, as alſo ſtoppings of the liver, dropſies, it reſiſts the peſtilence, and poyſons, and helps the bitings of venemous beaſts.

Mathiolus *his great Antidote againſt Poyſon and Peſtilence.*

Take of Rhubarb, Rhu-pontick, Valerian roots, the roots of Acorus or Calamus Aromaticus, Cyperus, Cinkfoil, Tormentil, round Birthwort, male Peony, Alicampane, Coſtus, Illirick Orris, white Chamelion, or Avens of each three drachms, the roots of Galanga, Maſterwort, white Dictamni, Angelica, Yarrow, *Filipendula* or dropwort, Zedoary, Ginger of each 2. drachms, Agrick 3. drams, Roſemary, Gentian, Devils-bit of each two drachms and an half, the ſeeds of Citrons and Agnus Caſtus, the berries of Kermes, the ſeeds of Aſh tree, Sorrel, wild Parſneps, Navew, Nigella, Peony the male, Bazil, [a] hedg Muſtard, Treacle Muſtard, Fennel, Biſhops weed of each two drachms, the berries of Bay, Juniper and Ivy, [b] Sarſaparilla (or for want of it the double weight of Cubebs)

a Irio.

b I think they mean that by *ſmilax aſpera.*

Cubebs of each a drachm and an half, the leaves of Scordium Germander, Chamæpitys, Centaury the leſſe, Stœchas, Celtick Spicknard, Calaminth, Rue, Mints, Bettony, Vervain, Scabious, Carduus Benedictus, Bawm, of each a drachm and an half, Dittany of *Creet* three drachms, Marjoram, St. Johns wort, Schœnanth, Horehound, Goats Rue, Savin, Burnet of each two drachms, Figs, Walnuts, Fiſtick nuts, of each three ounces, Emblick Myrobalans half an ounce, the flowers of Violets, Borrage, Bugloſſe, Roſes, Lavender, Sage, Roſemary, of each four ſcruples, Saffron three drachms, Caſſia lignea ten drachms, Cloves, Nutmegs, Mace of each two drachms and an half, black Pepper, long Pepper, all the three ſorts of Sanders, wood of Aloes of each one drachm and an half, Hartshorn, half an ounce, Unicorns horn or in its ſtead Bezor ſtone one drachm, bone in a Stags heart, Ivory, Stags pizzle, Caſtorium of each four ſcruples, earth of Lemons three drachms, Opium one drachm and an half, Orient Pearls, Emerald, Jacinth, red Corral of each a drachm and an half, Camphire two drachms, Gum Arabick, Maſtich, Frankincence, Styrax, Turpentine, Sagapenum, Opopanax, Laſerpitium or Mirrh of each two drachms and an half, Musk, Ambergreece of each one dram, Oyl of Vitriol half an ounce, [a] *Species cordiales temperatæ*, *Diamargeriton*, *Diamoſchu*, *Diambra*, *Electuarii De gemmis*, *troches* of *Camphire*, of *Squils* of each two drachms & an half, *Troches* of *Vipers* two ounces, the juyce of Sorrel, Sowthiſtles, Scordium, * Vipers Bugloſs, Borrage, Bawm of each half a pound, *Hypociſtis* two drachms, of the beſt *Treacle* and *Mithridate* of each ſix ounces, Old wine three pound of the beſt Sugar or choyce [b] Honey eight pound ſix ounces, theſe being all choſen and prepared with Dilligence and Art, let them be made into an Electuary, juſt as Treacle or Mithridate is.

[a] See the way to make theſe in their proper places.

* Ecchium.

[b] a wiſe man wil take Hony

A. The Title ſhews you the ſcope of the Author in compiling it, I beleeve it is excellent for thoſe uſes, I want time to examine what alterations the Colledg hath made in it, or whether any or none, for particular vertues, (to avoid Tautology) I refer you to his Bezoar water page twenty eight.

Diaſcordium

Diascordium. Fracastorius,

Take of Cinnamon, Cassia lignea of each half an ounce, Scordium an ounce, Dittany of *Creet*, Tormentil, Bistort, Galbanum, Gum Arabick of each half an ounce, opium a drachm and an half, Styrax Calamitis four drachms and an half, Sorrel seeds one drachm and an half, Gentian half an ounce, Bole Armenick one ounce and an half, *Terra Lemnia* half an ounce, long Pepper, Ginger of each two drachms, clarified Honey two pound and an half, conserves of Roses a pound, Canary Wine half a pound, make them into an Electuary according to art.

A. It is a well composed Electuary something apropriated to the nature of women, for it provokes the terms, hastens their labour, and helps their usual sickness at the time of their lying in, I know nothing better; it stops fluxes, mightily strengtheneth the heart and stomach, neither is so hot but it may safely be given to weak people, and besides they say it provokes sleep, but I beleeve it is *per accidens* then, not *per se*; viz. by removing what causeth watching, for the composition looked upon in the bulk is hot and not cold, and hot things seldom or never provoke sleep.

Mithridate. *Damocrates.*

Take of Mirrh of Arabia, Saffron, Agrick, Ginger, Cinnamon, Spicknard, Frankinsence, the seeds of Treacle-mustard of each ten drachms, the seeds of Seseli or Hartwort, *Opobalsamum* or oyl of Nutmegs by expression, Scænanth, Stœchas, Costus, Galbanum, Turpentine, long Pepper, Castorium of Pontus, the juyce of *Hypocystis*, the best Styrax, Opopanax, fresh Indian leaves, or for want thereof Mace of each an ounce Cassia lignea, Poley, white Pepper, Scordium, Carrot seeds, Carpobalsamum, or Cubebs, *Trochisci Cypheos*, Bdellium of each seven drachms, Celtick Spicknard, Gum Arabick, Macedonian, Parsly, Opium, Cardamoms the less, Fennel seeds, Gentian, the leaves of red Roses and Dictamni of *Creet*, of each five drachms, Annis seeds, Asarabacca, Acorus, or Calamus

Aromaticus, Orris, Valerian the greater, Sagapenum of each three drachms, Spignel *Acacia*, the belly of *Scincus*, the tops of St. Johns wort of each two drachms and an half, so much wine as is sufficient to dissolve the Gums and Juyces, then with three times the weight of all (the wine excepted) in Honey make it up into an Electuary.

A. I have not time to search whether there be any difference in the Composition between *Damocrites* and the Colledg, It was also corrected afterwards by *Bartholomew Maranta*, Also *Andromachus* hath another sort of Mithridate, It may be it is that usually called with us [Venis Mithridate] but because the Electuary is very chargable to be made and cannot be made but in great quantites, and only that here prescribed is to be gotten, or at least, easily to be gotten, I am willing to spare my pains in any further search.

A. It is good against poyson, and such as have done themselves wrong by taking filthy medicines, it provokes sweat, it helps continual watrings of the stomach, ulcers in the body, consumptions weakness of the limbs, rids the body of cold humours, and diseases coming of cold, it remedies cold infirmities of the brain, and stopping of the passage of the sences (viz. hearing, seeing, smelling &c.) by cold, it expels wind helps the Chollick, provokes appetite to ones victuals, It helps ulcers in the bladder if *Gallen* say true, as also difficulty of urine, It casts out the dead child, and helps such women as cannot conceive by reason of cold, It is an admirable remedy for melancholly and all diseases of the body coming through cold, it would fill a whol sheet of paper to reckon them all up particularly.

Philonium Persicum. Mesue.

Take of white Pepper, [a] white Henbane of each 'twenty drachms, Opium, *Terra Lemnia* of each ten drachms, *Lapis Hematitis* prepared, Saffron of each five drachms, Castorium, Indian Spicknard, Euphorbium, Amber, Zedoary, Doronicum, Troches of *Ramich*, Pellitory of Spain, Pearls, of each a drachm and an half, Camphire one scruple, Honey Roses the triple weight of all, mix them together into an Electuary according to art.

[a] the seeds out of question.

A. All

A. All the difference is *Meſue* appoints Honey, whoſe commendations of it is, it ſtops blood flowing from any part of the body, the immoderate flowing of the terms in women, the Hemorrhoyds in men, ſpitting of blood, bloody fluxes, and is profitable for ſuch women as are ſubject to miſcarry.

Philonium Romanum. Nicholaus.

Take of white Pepper the ſeeds of white Henbane, of each five drachms, Opium two drachms and an half, Caſſia lignea one drachm and an half, the ſeeds of Smallage one drachm, the ſeeds of Macedonian Parſly, Fennel, and Carrots of *Creet* of each two ſcruples and five grains, Saffron a ſcruple and an half, Indian Spicknard, Pellitory of Spain, Zedoary, of each fifteen grains, Cinnamon a drachm and an half, Euphorbium, Mirrh, Caſtorium, of each one drachm, with three times the weight of them all in clarified Honey make them into an Electuary according to art.

A. It is a moſt exquiſite thing to eaſe vehement and deadly pains, in what part of the body ſo ever they be, whether internal or external, that vehemency of pain will bring a feaver, and a feaver, death, no man well in his wits will deny, therefore in ſuch diſeaſes which cauſe vehemency of pain, as Chollicks, the Stone, Strangury &c. this may be given (ordered by the diſcretion of an able brain, for it conduceth little to the cure) to mitigate the extremity of pain, while convenient remedy may be had, (as men pump the water out before they can ſtop the hole in a leaking veſſel) As for other vertues which Authors ſay this Electuary hath, I ſhall paſs them by, reſting confident that other remedies may be found out for them in this book, as effectual and leſſe dangerous, and becauſe the former Electuary is not much unlike to this in ſome particulars, take the ſame caution in that alſo.

Electuarium De Ovo: Maximilian *the Emperor.*

Take an Hens Eg new laid, and a ſmall hole being made in the top, take out the white, leaving the yolk ſtill in, then

fill

fill up the void place with Saffron not beaten into pouder, then cover over the hole with * another cover, then roaſt it with a [a] gentle fire till all the ſhel begin to look black, attending it diligently, leſt the Saffron burn,(for then is all the medicine ſpoiled) then take the matter out, and dry it, that ſo it may be beaten into fine pouder, ad to it, its weight in white Muſtard ſeed, in pouder, Then take the roots of white or baſtard Dittany, Tormentil of each two drachms, Mirrh, Harts-horn, [b] Petaſitis roots, of each one drachm, the roots of Angelica, and Burnet, Juniper berries, Zedoary, Camphire, of each half an ounce; let all theſe being beaten into pouder be diligently mixed with the other in a mortar, and add to them their weight of the beſt Treacle, mixed together, with a peſtel for three hours, powring in ſyrup of Lemmons ſo much as is ſufficient, till it be made into an Electuary according to art.

* a little hard wax will ſerve if you make not the hole too large.

a there is nothing like to hot Embers.

b Butter-bur, it growscommonly by ditches ſides, & bears no ſtalks at all, but broad leaves, and the flower apears before the leaf.

A. A drachm of it given at a time, is as great an help in a peſtilential feaver as a man ſhall uſually reade of in a *Galeniſt*.

Requies. Nicholaus.

Take of Red-Roſe leaves the whites being cut off, blue Violets of each three drachms, Opium of Thebes diſſolved in Wine, the ſeeds of white Henbane, Poppies white and black, the bark of the roots of Mandrakes, the ſeeds of Endive, Purſlain, Garden Lettice, [c] *Pſyllium*, Spodium, Gum Traganth of each 2. ſcruples & 5. grains, Nutmegs, Cinnamon, Ginger of each one drachm and an half; Sanders yellow white & red, of each one drachm & an half, Sugar three times their weight diſſolved in Roſe-water, mix them together and make of them an Electuary according to art.

c I take it to be flea-wort, not flea-bane, the ſeeds look juſt like fleas.

A. Requies the title of this preſcript, ſignifies Reſt; but I would not adviſe you to take too much of it inwardly, for fear in ſtead of Reſt it bring you to Madneſs, or at beſt to folly; outwardly I confeſs being applied to the temples as alſo to the inſides of the wreſts, it may mitigate the heat in feavers and provoke the reſt, as alſo mitigate the violent heat and raging in Frenzies.

Andromacus

[a] Andromacus *his Treacle.*

Take of Troches of Squils eight and fourty drachms, Troches of Vipers, long Pepper, Opium of Thebes, *Magma Hedychroi* of each twenty four drachms, dried [b] Rose leaves the whites being cut off, Illyrick Orris, juyce of Liquoris, the seeds of sweet Navew, Scordium, Opobalsamum, Cinnamon, Agrick of each twelve drachms, Mirrh, sweet Costus or Zedoary, Saffron, Cassia lignea, Indian Spicknard, Schænanth, Pepper white and black, [c] Male Frankinsence, Dittany of Creet, Rhubarb, Stoechas, Horehound, the seeds of Macedonian Parsly, dried Calaminth, Turpentine, the roots of Cinkfoyl and Ginger of each six drachms, the branches of Poley-mountain, Camæpitys, Celtick Spicknard, Amomus, Styrax Calamitis, the roots of Spignel, the tops of Germander, the roots of Rhapontick, Earth of Lemnos, Indian Leaf, Chalcitis, or in stead thereof Roman Vitriol, burnt, Gentian roots, Gum Arabick, juyce of Hypocistis, Carpobalsamum or Nutmegs or Cubebs, the seeds of Annis, Fennel, Seseli, or Heartwort, Cardamoms, Acacia, or in leiu thereof the juyce of Sloes made thick, the seeds of Treacle Mustard, the tops of St. John's wort, the seeds of Bishop's weed, Sagapenum, of each four drachms, Castorium, the roots of long Birthwort, *Bitumen Judaicum*, the seeds of Carrots, Opopanax, Centaury the lesse, Galbanum of each two drachms; old Canary Wine sufficient to dissolve the things that can be dissolved, pure Honey three times the weight of the drie Simples, mix them together according to art.

A. It is confessed many Physitians have commented upon this recept, as *Bartholomæus Maranta, Galen, Medici Romani*, and *Medici Bononienses, cum multis aliis*: But with little difference. The vertues of it are, It resists poyson and the bitings of venemous beasts, inveterate headaches, vertigo, deafness, the falling-sickness, astonishment, appoplexes, dulness of sight, want of voice, Asthames, old and new Coughs, such as spit or vomit blood, such as can hardly spit or breath, coldness of the stomach, wind, the Chollik and Iliak passion, the

a This is that which commonly is called *Venice-treacle.*

b Take it alwaies for red-Roses when the other are not mentioned.

c Olibanum.

the Yellow Jaundice, hardneſs of the Spleen, ſtone in the reins and bladder, difficulty of urine, ulcers in the bladder, Feavers, Dropſies, Leproſies, it provokes the terms, brings forth both birth and afterbirth, helps pains in the joints, it helps not only the body but alſo the mind, as vain fears, melancholly &c. and is a good remedy in peſtilential feavers Thus *Galen*.

London *Treacle*.

Take of Hartshorn two ounces, the ſeeds of Citron, Sorrel Peony, Bazil of each one ounce, Scordium, Corallina of each ſix drachms, the roots of Angelica, Tormentil, Peony, the leaves of Dictamni, the berries of Juniper and Bay of each half an ounce, the flowers of Marigolds, Clovegilliflowers, Roſemary flowers, the tops of St. Johns wort, Nutmegs, Saffron, of each three drachms, the roots of Gentian, Zedoary, Ginger, Mace, Mirrh, the leaves of Scabious, Devils bit, Carduus Benedictus of each two drachms, Cloves, Opium of each one drachm, Canary Wine, ſo much as is [a] ſufficient, Honey three times the weight of the reſt, mix them together according to art.

[a] *viz.* diſſolve the Opium.

A. The recept is a pretty cordial, reſiſts the peſtilence, and is a good antidote in peſtilential times, it reſiſts poyſon, ſtrengthens cold ſtomachs, helps digeſtion, and crudities of the ſtomach.

Benedicta Laxativa. Nicholaus.

Take of choyce Turbith 10. drams, Diagridium, the bark of the roots of Spurg prepared, Hermodactils, Red Roſes of each five drachms, Cloves, Spicknard, Ginger, Saffron, Saxifrage, long Pepper, *Amomum*, or for want of it Calamus Aromaticus, Cardamoms the leſſe, the ſeeds of Smallage, Parſly, Caraway, Fennel, Sparagus, Bruſcus, Gromwel, Sal. Gem. Galanga, Mace, of each one drachm, clarified Honey three times their weight, make them into an Electuary according to art, Alſo you may conveniently keep the Species by it ſelf.

A. It purgeth flegm, cheifly from the joynts, alſo it purgeth the reins and bladder. *A.* I wil-

A. I willingly omit the quantity of theſe purges, becauſe I would not have fooliſh women and dunces do themſelves and others a miſcheif.

Carycoſtimum. Bayr. è Gal.

Take of Cloves, white Coſtus or Zedoary, Ginger, Cummin of each two drachms, Hermodactils, Diagrydium of each half an ounce, with their double weight of Honey clarified in white wine, mix them together and make them into an Electuary.

A. Authors ſay it purgeth hot Rewms, and takes away inflamations in wounds, I aſſure you the Electuary works violently, and may ſafeſt be given in Cliſters.

Caſſia extracted for Clyſters. Auguſtani.

Take of the leaves of Violets, Mercury, Mallows, Beets, Pellitory of the wall, the flowers of Violets, of each a handful, boil them in a ſufficient quantity of water, by the benefit of which let the Caſſia be drawn with this decoction and the Canes waſhed and boyled again to a height, a pound, boil it to perfection according to art.

A. It is no more than breaking the Canes of the Caſſia, and pick out the pulp (caſting away the ſeeds) boyl the pulp in a little of this decoction, then preſs it through a pulping Sive, the title ſhews the uſe of it: or if you will take an ounce of it inwardly, you ſhall find it work with great gentleneſs.

Electuarium Amarum Magiſtrale majus.

Take of white Agrick, choice Turbith, *Species hiera ſimplex Galeni*, of the beſt Rhubarb of each a drachm, choice Aloes waſhed two drachms, Ginger, Cremor Tartar of each two ſcruples, Orris Florentine, ſweet Fennel ſeeds of each one ſcruple, ſyrup of Roſes ſolutive as much as is ſufficient to make it into a bitter Electuary.

Electuarium Amarum minus.

Take of Epithimum half an ounce, the roots of Angelica three drachms, of Gentian, Zedoary, Acorus of each two drachms, Cinnamon a drachm and an half, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Saffron of each a drachm, Aloes six ounces, with syrup of Fumitory and Scabious, with [a] Sugar so much as is sufficient, make them up into a soft Electuary according to art.

[a] it is something mysterious why sugar should be added to the syrups.

A. Both these purge choller, the former flegm and this melancholly, the former works strongest and this strengthens most, and is good for such whose brains are anoyed.

Diacassia with *Manna.*

Take of damask Prunes two ounces, Violet flowers a handfull and an half, spring water a pound and an half, let them boyl according to art till half the water be consumed, then strain it, and dissolve in the decoction, pulp of Cassia six ounces, Sugar of Violets, Syrup of Violets, of each four ounces, pulp of Tamarinds one ounce, Sugar Candy one ounce and an half, of the best Manna two ounces, mix them together and make of them an Electuary according to art.

A. It is a fine cool purge for such as are bound in body, for it works gently and without trouble, it purgeth choller, and may safely be given in feavers coming of choller, but in in such cases, if the body be much bound, the best way is first to administer a Clyster, and then the next morning an ounce of this will cool the body and keep it in due temper.

Cassia Extracted without the leaves of *Senna.*

Take of Prunes by number twelve, Violet flowers a handful, French Barly, the seeds of Annis and Bastard Saffron, Polipodium of the Oak of each five drachms, Maidenhair, Time, Epithimum, of each half a handful, Raisons of the Sun stoned half an ounce, Fennel seeds two drachms, the

seeds

seeds of Purslain and Mallows of each three drachms, Liquoquoris half an ounce, boyl them in a sufficient quantity of water, strain it, and in the decoction dissolve pulp of Cassia two pounds, Tamarinds one ounce, [a] Cinnamon three drams of the best Sugar a pound, boyl them to a perfection according to art.

[a] must the Cinnamon be dissolved too?

Cassia Extracted with the leaves of *Senna*.

Take of the Electuary of Cassia extracted without the leaves of Senna, two pound, the leaves of Senna in pouder two ounces, mix them together according to art.

A. This is also a fine cool purge, gentle, cleansing the bowels of choller and melancholly, without any griping, very fit for feaverish bodies, and yet the former is gentler than this.

Diacarthamum or *Diacnicum*. Arnoldus de villâ novâ.

Take of *Species diatragacanthi frigidi* half an ounce, pulp of preserved Quinces an ounce, pulp of seeds of Carthamus or bastard Saffron, half an ounce, Ginger two drachms, Diagrydium beaten by it self three drachms, white Turbith six drachms, Manna two ounces, Honey Roses solutive, Sugar Candy of each one ounce, Hermodactils half an ounce, white Sugar ten ounces and an half, make of them a Liquid Electuary according to art.

A. I wonder what art it must be, wherewith a man should make up an Electuary and have not wherewithal, I tell you truly, that to make up an Electuary of this without more moisture (for here is not a quarter enough) is a task harder than all *Hercules* his twelve labours, abate me but his fetching *Cerberus* out of Hell, or it may be they intend you should go back to *Species Electuarii Diagalangæ* to fetch Honey from thence where they have appointed three times more than needs, for my part I shall trouble the reader no further, but leave the recept to *Arnoldus* and the Colledg for a pure piece of nonsence.

Diaphoenicon. Meſue *together with* Feruelius.

Take of the pulp of Dates boyled in [a] Hydronel, and ſtrained through a pulping Sive, Penidies of each half a pound, ſweet Almonds blanched three ounces and an half, let all of them be bruiſed and mixed, then ad clarified Honey 2. pound, boile them a little, then ſprinkle in Ginger, Pepper, Mace, Cinnamon, dryed Rue, the ſeeds of Fennel and Carrots, of each two drachms, Turbith four ounces in fine pouder, Diagrydium an ounce and an half, [c] make of them an Electuary according to art.

a water and hony.

c beat them firſt into pouder.

A. I cannot beleeve this is ſo profitable in feavers taken downwards as Authours ſay, for it is a very violent purge, Indeed I beleeve being mixed in Clyſters, it may do good in chollicks and infirmities of the bowels coming of Raw humours.

Diaprunum Simple, more rightly called *Lenitive.* Nicholaus.

Take a hundred Damask Prunes freſh and ripe, boil them in a ſufficient quantity of water till they be ſoft, then draw the pulp of them through a Sive, and in the liquor they were boiled in, boil an ounce of Violet flowers, ſtrain it, and in the [d] Decoction diſſolve two pound of Sugar and boyl it into a ſyrup, then add of the pulp ſpoken of before, a pound, pulp of Caſſia and Tamarinds of each an ounce, then put in theſe following pouders, of white and red Sanders, Spodium, Rhubarb, of each three drachms, Roſes, Violets, the ſeeds of Purſlain, endive Barberries, Gum Traganth, Liquoris, Cinnamon of each two drachms, of the four greater cold ſeeds of each one drachm, make them into an Electuary according to art.

d they might have been a little plainer and ſet down howmuch decoction there muſt be; I ſuppoſe you may boyl the violets in three pints till one be conſumed.

A. It may ſafely, and is with good ſucceſſe given in acute, burning, and all other feavers, for it cools much and looſens the body gently, it is good in agues, hectick feavers and Maraſmos.

Dia-

Diaprunum Solutive. Nicholaus.

Take of Diaprunum lenitive whilſt it is yet warm four pound, Scammony prepared, two ounces and five drachms, mix them together and make of them an Electuary according to art.

Seeing the Doſe of the Scammony is encreaſed according to the Author in this medicine, you may uſe a leſſe weight of Scammony if you pleaſe.

A. And therein the Colledge ſaid true, for the medicine according to this recept is too ſtrong, violent, corroding, gnawing, fretting, and yet this is that which is commonly called *Duaprunes* which ſimple people take to give themſelves a purge, being fitter to do them miſcheif (poor ſouls) than good, unleſs ordered with more diſcretion than they have, it may be they build upon the vulgar proverb, *that no carrion will kill a Crow.*

Diacatholicon. Nicholaus.

Take of the pulp of Caſſia and Tamarinds, the leaves of Senna of each two ounces, Polypodium, Violets, Rhubarb, Annis Seeds, Penidies, Sugar Candy, of each one ounce, Liquoris, the ſeeds of Guords, Citruls, Cucumers, Melons of each three drachms. Let the things to be beaten be beaten, and take of freſh [a] Polipodium three ounces, Fennel ſeed ſix drams boyl them in four pints of rain or ſpring water, to the conſumption of the third part, ſtrain it and ad to the decoction two pound of the beſt Sugar, boil it again, with the pulps of Caſſia and Tamarinds, and the pouders being added in the end, make it into an Electuary according to art.

[a] bruiſe the Polipodium elſe you had as good boyl a flint.

A. It is a fine cooling purge for any part of the body, and very gentle, it may be given (an ounce or half an ounce at a time, according to the ſtrength of the patient) in acute, in peracute diſeaſes, for it gently looſeneth the belly and adds ſtrength, it helps infirmities of the liver and ſpleen, gouts of all ſorts, quotidian, tertian, and quartan agues, as alſo headaches. It is uſually given in Clyſters.

Diacrocuma,

Diacrocuma, or *Species Electuarii de Croco*. Meſue.

Take of Saffron, the roots of Aſarabacca, the ſeeds of Parſly, Carrots, Annis, Smallage of each half an ounce, Rhubarb, the roots of Spignel, Indian Spicknard of each ſix drachms, Caſſia lignea, Coſtus, Mirrh, Schœnanth, Cubebs, the roots of Maddir, the juyce of Wormwood and [b] Maudlin, made thick, Opobalſamum or oyl of Nutmegs of each two drachms, Cinnamon, Calamus Aromaticus of each a drachm and an half, Scordium, Stoechas, juyce of Liquoris of each two drachms and an half, Traganth one drachm, make it up into an Electuary with eight times their weight in Sugar, diſſolved in Endive water and clarified according to art.

[b] Ageratum.

A. *Meſue* appoints clarified Honey, it is exceeding good againſt cold diſeaſes of the ſtomach, liver, or ſpleen, corruption of humours and putrifaction of meat in the ſtomach, ill favored colour of the body, dropſies, cold faults in the reins and bladder, provokes urine.

Electuarium de Citro Solutive.

Take of preſerved [a] Citron pills, conſerves of Violets and Bugloſs, *Diatragacanthum frigidum*, Diagridium of each half an ounce, Turbith five drachms, Ginger half a drachm, the the leaves of Senna ſix drachms, ſweet Fennel ſeeds a drachm, white Suger diſſolved in Roſe water, and boiled according to art ten ounces, make them all into a ſollid Electuary according to art.

[a] viz. the middle bark wich is thick.

A. Here are ſome things very cordial, others purge violently, both put together make a compoſition no way pleaſing to me, therefore I account it a pretty recept, good for nothing.

Electuarium Eleſcoph. Meſue.

Take of Scammony, and the beſt Turbith of each ſix drams Cloves, Cinnamon, Ginger, Emblick Myrobalans, Nutmegs Polypo-

Polypodium of each two drachms and an half, Sugar six ounces, clarified Honey ten ounces, mix them and make them into an Electuary according to art.

A. Mesue appoints only clarified Honey one pound and four ounces, to make it up into an Electuary, and saith it purgeth choller, and flegm, and wind from all parts of the body, helps pains of the joints and sides, the chollick, it cleanseth the reins and bladder, yet I advise you not to take too much of it at a time, for it works pretty violently though well corrected by the pen of a *Mesue*, let half an ounce be the most, for such whose bodies are strong, alwaies remembring that you had better ten times take too little then once to much.

Confectio Hamech. Fernelius.

Take of the [a] barks of Citron Myrobalans two ounces, Myrobalans, chebs and black, Violets colocynthis, Polipodium of the Oak, of each an ounce and an half, Wormwood, Time of each half an ounce, the seeds of Annis and Fennel, the flowers of red Roses of each three drachms, let all of them being bruised be infused for one day in [b] two pints of Whey, then boyl it to one pound, rub it with your hands and then presse it out, and ad to the decoction, juyce of fumitory, pulp of Prunes, and Raisons of the sun of each half a pound, white [c] Sugar, clarified Honey of each a pound, boil them to the thickness of Honey, sprinkled in towards the end, Agrick Trochiscated, Senna of each two ounces, Rhubarb an ounce and an half, Epithimum an ounce, Diagridium six drachms, Cinnamon half an ounce, Ginger two drachms, the seeds of Fumitory, Annis, Spicknard, of each one drachm, make an Electuary of them according to art.

A. The recept is cheifly apropriated as a purge for melancholly, and salt flegm, & diseases thence rising, as Scabs, Itch Leprosies, Cancers, infirmities of the skin, it purgeth adduct humours, and is good against madness, melancholly, forgetfulness, vertigo &c.

a that is only the stones cast away

b four pints is little enough, I assure you, you shall as soon eat a load of loggs as make it into an Electuary with two pints boyled away to one.

c take the double quantity of them also,

Electuari-

Electuarium Indum Minus. Meſue.

Take of Turbith, Sugar of each a hundred drachms, Mace Pepper, Ginger, Cloves, Cinnamon, Cardamoms, Nutmegs of each ſeven drachms, Scammony prepared twelve drachms, mix them with three times their weight (the Sugar excepted) of clarified Honey, and ſo make them into an Electuary according to art.

A. It purgeth the bowels as alſo the joynts of putrified flegm, it breaks wind, is therefore profitable for the Chollick.

A. The Colledg have much altered the quantity of the Turbith and Sugar, it purgeth violently.

Lenitive Electuary.

Take of Raiſons of the ſun ſtoned, Polypodium of the Oak Senna of each two ounces, Mercury one handful and an half Jujubes, Sebeſtens by number twenty, Maidenhair, Violets, French Barly of each a handful, Damask Prunes ſtoned, Tamarinds of each ſix drachms, Liquoris half an ounce, boil them according to art, ſtrain them out and diſſolve in the decoction pulp of Caſſia, Tamarinds, and freſh Prunes, Sugar of Violets of each ſix ounce, of the beſt Sugar two pound, laſtly ad an ounce and an half of Senna in pouder, to every pound of the Electuary, ſo bring it into a form according to art.

A. It gently opens and mollifies the bowels, bringing forth choller, flegm, and melancholly, and that without trouble, It is cooling and therefore is profitable in Pleureſies, and for wounded people, a man of reaſonable ſtrength may take an ounce of it going to bed, which will work next morning.

Electuarium Paſſulatnm.

Take of Polypodium of the Oak three ounces, the leaves of Senna, the roots of marſh Mallows freſh of each two ounces,

Annis

Annis two drachms, infuse them all in spring water a sufficient quantity, in a glazed vessel and boil them according to art, then strain them out and ad to the decoction pulp of Raisons of the Sun drawn through a Sive half a pound, white Sugar and Manna of each four ounces, boyl them again to the thickneſſe of Marmilade, and renew it four times a yeer.

A. The Colledge are so mysterious in this recept, a man can hardly give directions how to make it, for they give only incertainties.

A. You had best first boil the roots in three pints of water to a quart, then put in the Senna, and seeds, boil it to a pint and an half, then strain it and ad the rest, the Manna will melt of it self as well as the Sugar, indeed you had best dissolve the Manna by it self in some of the decoction, and so strain it becauſe of its droſs.

A. It gently purgeth both choller and melancholly, cleanseth the reins and bladder, and therefore is good for the stone and gravel in the kidneys.

Electuary of the juyces of Roſes. Nicholaus Myrepsus.

Take of Sugar, and the juce of Red Roſes of each one pound and four ounces, of the three sorts of Sanders of each six drachms, Spodium three drachms, Diagrydium twelve drachms, Camphire a scruple, make of them an Electuary according to art, let the juyces be boyled with the Sugar to a just thickneſs, then ad the other things in pouder.

A. It purgeth choller and is good in tertian agues and diseaſes of the joynts, it purgeth violently, therefore let it be warily given.

Electuarium Reginæ Coloniens.

Take of the seeds of Saxifrage and Gromwel, Juyce of Liquoris of each half an ounce, the seeds of Caraway, Annis, Smallage, Fennel, Parsly of Macedonia, Broom, Carrots, Bruscus, Sparagus, Lovage, Cummin, Juniper, Rue, Siler Mountain, the roots of Acorus, Penyroyal, Cinkfoyl, Bay Berries of each two drachms, Indian Spicknard, Schœnanth,

Amber, Valerian, Hogs Fennel, Lapis Lincis, of each a dram and an half, Galanga, Ginger, Turbith, of each two drachms, Senna an ounce, Goats blood prepared half an ounce, mix them together, first beat them into a pouder, then make them into an Electuary according to art with three times their weight in Sugar dissolved in white Wine.

A. It is an excellent remedy for the stone and wind chollick, a drachm of it being taken every morning, I assure such as are troubled with such diseases, I cannot but commend it to them as a Jewel.

Hiera Picra Simplex. Galeni.

Take of Cinnamon, Xylobalsamum or wood of Aloes, Asarabacca, Spicknard, Mastich, Saffron of each six drachms, Aloes unwashed twelve ounces and an half, clarified Honey four pound and three ounces, make it up into an Electuary according to art, also the Species is kept by it self in shops.

A. It is an excellent remedy for vicious juyces which lie furring the tunicle of the stomach, and such idle fancies and symtomes which the brain suffers thereby, whereby some think they see, others that they hear strange things, especially when they are in bed and between sleeping and waking, besides this, it very gently purgeth the belly and helps such women as are not sufficiently purged after their travail.

Hiera with Agrick.

Take of *Species Hiera* Simple without Aloes, Agrick trochiscated of each half an ounce, Aloes not washed an ounce, clarified Honey six ounces, mix them together into an Electuary.

A. Look but the vertues of Agrick and add them to the vertues of the former receit, so is the business done without any further trouble.

Hiera

Hiera Logodii. Nicholaus.

Take of the [a] pulp of Colocynthis Polypodium of each two drachms, Euphorbium, Poley mountain, the seeds of [b] *Thymelæa* of each one drachm and an half and six grains, Wormwood, Mirrh of each one drachm and twelve grains, Centaury the less, Agrick, Gum Amoniacum, Indian leaf or Mace, Spicknard, Squils prepared, Diagrydium of each one drachm, Aloes, the leaves of Time, Germander, Cassia Lignea, Bdellium, Horehound of each one scruple and fourteen grains, Cinnamon, Opopanax, Castorium, long-Birthwort, the three sorts of Pepper, Saffron, Sagapenum, Parsly of each half a drachm, Hellebore black and white of each six grains, clarified Honey a pound and an half, mix them together and make them into an Electuary according to art, also you may keep the *Species* by it self.

A. It takes away by the roots daily evils coming of melancholly, falling-sickness, vertigo, convulsions, megrim, leprosie, and many other infirmities, for my part I should be loth to take it inwardly unless upon desperate occasions, or in Clysters.

[a] which is the whol apple as they are bought at the Apothecaries the seeds only cast away.

[b] Spurge-flax, see the simples.

Hiera Pachii, or *Diacolocynthidos.* Nicholaus Alexandrinus.

Take of Colocynthis, Agrick, Germander, Horehound, Stœchas of each ten drachms, Opopanax, Sagapenum, Parsly seeds, round Birthwort roots, white Pepper of each five drams, Spicknard, Cinnamon, Mirrh, Indian Leaf, Saffron of each four drachms, let the Gums be bruised in a mortar, the rest siefted, all of them made into an Electuary with clarified Honey, * three pound, three ounces and five drachms.

A. It helps the falling-sickness, madness, and the pain in the head called κεφαλαλγία, pains in the breast and stomach whether they come by sickness or bruises, pains in the loins and backbone, hardness of womens breasts, putrifaction of meat in the stomach and sour belchings.

* which is indeed the triple weight.

196

Tryphera minor Fœnon. Meſue.

Take of Myrobalans, Chebs, Bellericks, Indian, and Emblicks, Nutmegs of each five drachms, the ſeeds of Waterdreſſes, the roots of Aſarabacca, Origanum of Perſia, or Dictamni of *Creet*, black Pepper, Olibanum, Biſhops weed, Ginger, Tamaris, Indian Spicknard, Schœnanthus, Cyperus roots of each half an ounce, Steel prepared twenty drachms, let the Myrobalans be roſted a little with freſh butter, let the reſt being poudered be ſprinkled with a little oyl of ſweet Almonds, then ad to them, Musk a drachm, and with three times their weight in clarified Hony make them into an Electuary according to art.

A. It helps the imoderate flowing of the terms in women, and the Hemorrhoyds in men, it helps weaknes of the ſtomach and reſtores colour loſt, It frees the body from crude humors, and ſtrengthens the bladder, helps melancholly, and rectifies the diſtempers of the ſpeen.

Tryphera Solutive, *Renodæus*.

Take of Diagrydium ten drachms, of the beſt Turbith an ounce and an half, Cardamoms the leſs, Cloves, Cinnamon, Mace, of each three drachms, Yellow Sanders, Liquoris, ſweet Fennel ſeeds of each half an ounce, Acorus, Schænanth of each a drachm, preſerved Citron pills, Roſes of each three drachms; Violets two drachms, Penedies four ounces, Sugar-Candy half a pound, Honey well clarified in juyce of Apples a pound, make an Electuary of them according to art.

A. The Diagrydium and Turbith are purging, the reſt are all cordial, but what to make of them put together I know not, therefore I leave them and paſs to——

PILLS.

PILLS.

A. PILLS in Greek are called καταπότια. in Lattin *Pilulæ*, which signifies little Balls, becauſe they are made up in ſuch a form, that they may be the better ſwallowed down, by reaſon of the offenſiveneſs of their taſt.

A. They were firſt invented for the purging of the head, (however Phyſitians have ſince ordered the buſineſſe) becauſe the matter there offending is not ſo ſoon taken away by any other phyſick.

Pilulæ Alephanginæ, or Aromatical Pills. *Meſue*

Take of Cinnamon, Cloves, Cardamoms, Nutmegs, Mace, Calamus Aromaticus, Carpobalſamum, or the ſeeds of Angelica, Schænanth, wood of Aloes, yellow Sanders, red Roſes, dried Wormwood of each half an ounce, let theſe being groſly bruiſed be infuſed twenty four hours in four pints of water, then boyl them over a gentle fire till the third part be conſumed, ſtrain them and in the liquor diſſolve a pound of Aloes, then having drawn off the water, either in hot aſhes or a bath, ad to it Mirrh and Maſtich of each half an ounce, Saffron two drachms, ſyrup of Wormwood ſo much as is ſufficient to make it up into a maſſe.

A. This recept differs much from that which *Meſue* left to poſterity, perhaps the Colledge followed *Renodæus* more cloſely in it than they did *Meſue*, but ſome queſtion whether *Renodæus* or the Colledg either can amend the recepts of *Meſue*; the cheif alterations are, Maſtich, Aſarabacca roots, and Indian Spicknard, of each an ounce, is totally left out, beſides all the Simples till you come to the Wormwood are ſet down but half ſo much in quantity as *Meſue* preſcribed them, ſome other ſmal alterations are alſo in moſt of the quantities, But I muſt return to my ſcope.

A. It

A. It cleanſeth both ſtomach and brain of groſs and putrified humours, and ſets the ſences free when they are thereby troubled, it cleanſeth the brain offended by ill humours, wind &c. helps vertigo, and head-aches, and ſtrengthens the brain exceedingly; helps concoction, and ſtrengthens the ſtomach, I have often made experience of it upon my own body, and alwaies with good ſucceſs in ſuch occaſions, and therefore give me leave to commend it to my country men, for a wholſom cleanſing medicine, ſtrengthening, no waies violent, one drachm taken at night, going to bed, will work gently next day, if the party be weak you may give leſs, if ſtrong, more.

Aloe Roſata. Hier. Fabr. *ab* Aquap.

Take of cleer Aloes ſuccotrina in pouder four ounces, the juyce of Damask Roſes clarified four pound, mix them together, and digeſt them in the ſun or elſe in a bath, till all the moiſture is drawn away, then infuſe it again in ſo much more juyce, and evaporate away the moiſture again, do ſo four times, then keep the [a] maſſe to be made into pills.

[a] by *maſs*, alwaies underſtand the compoſition brought into ſuch a thickneſs, that you may eaſily with your fingers make it into pills.

A. It is a gallant gentle purger of choller, frees the ſtomach from ſuperfluous humors, opens ſtoppings, and other infirmities of the body, proceeding from choller or flegm, as yellow Jaundice &c. and ſtrengthens the body exceedingly.

Pills of waſhed Aloes. Auguſtani.

Take of Aloes waſhed with the juyce or Damask Roſes, an ounce, Agrik trochiſcated three drachms, maſtich two drams, Species Diamoſchu dulce half a drachm, ſyrup of Damask Roſes ſo much as is ſufficient to make it into a maſs according to art.

A. It purgeth both brain, ſtomach, bowels and eyes of putrified humors, and alſo ſtrengthens them.

Pilulæ Aſſaireth. Avicennæ.

Take of *Species Hiera Picra Galeni* an ounce, Maſtich, Citron

tron Myrobalans of each half an ounce, Aloes two ounces, the syrup of Stœchas as much as is sufficient, make of them a mass according to art.

A. It purgeth choller and flegm.

Pills of Bdellium. Mesue.

Take of Bdellium ten drachms, Myrobalans, Bellericks, Emblicks, and blacks of each five drachms, flakes of Iron, Leek seeds of each three drachms, [a] *Conchula Veneris* burnt, Corral burnt, Amber of each a drachm and an half, Pearls half an ounce, [b] dissolve the Bdellium in juyce of Leeks, and with so much syrup of juyce of Leeks as is sufficient make it into a mass according to art.

a a kind of sea-shel to be had at the Apothecaries.
b not [in use] as the Colledge prescribe.

Pills of Eupatorium. Mesue.

Take of Citron Myrobalans, the juyce of *Eupatorium* that is [b] *Ageratum*, of the juyce of Wormwood of each three drams Rhubarb three drachms and an half, Mastich one drachm, Saffron half a drachm, of the best Aloes five drachms, syrup of the juyce of Endive as much as is sufficient to make it into a mass, into which form it according to art.

b Maudlin.

A. Having compared this recept of *Mesue*, with reason I find it a gallant gentle purge, and strengthening, fitted for such bodies as are much weakened by diseases of choller, The Author apropriates it to such as have tertian agues, the yellow Jaundice, obstructions or stoppings of the liver, half a drachm taken at night going to bed, will work with an ordinary body, the next day by noon; the truth is, I am sparing in relating the doses of most purging phyficks because they are to be regulated according to the strength of the patient &c. Physick is not to be presumed upon by Dunces, lest they meet with their matches and overmatches too.

Filulæ

Pilulæ de Hiera cum Augarrico : from the *Aguſtine* Phyſitians. *Meſue.*

Take of *Galens ſpecies hiera Picra,* Agrick Trochiſcated of eace half an ounce, of the beſt Aloes an ounce, Honey-Roſes as much as is ſufficient to make it into a maſs according to art.

A. I refer you to *Species Hiera Picra Galeni,* and to *Agrick* in the ſimples for the vertues of them.

Pilulæ Imperialis. Fernelius.

Take of the beſt Aloes two ounces, choice Rhubarb an ounce and an half, Agrick trochiſcated, the leaves of Senna of each an ounce, Cinnamon three drachms, Ginger two drachms, Nutmeg, Cloves, Spicknard, Maſtick of each one drachm, with ſyrup of Violets make it into a maſſe according to art.

A. It cleanſeth the body of mixt hnmors, and ſtrengthens the ſtomach exceedingly, as alſo the bowels, liver and natural ſpirit, it is good for cold natures, and cheers the ſpirits.

Maſtich Pills. Fernelius.

Take of Maſtich two ounces, Aloes four ounces, Agrick trochiſcated, *Species hiera ſimplicis Galeni* of each one ounce and an half, bring them into a maſs with Malaga wine according to art.

A. They purge very gently, but ſtrengthen much, both head, brain, eyes, belly and reins.

Peſtilential Pils. Ruffus.

Take of the beſt Aloes two ounces, choice Mirrh and Saffron of each one ounce, with ſyrup of the juyce of Lẽmons make them into a maſſe.

A. A ſcruple of theſe taken at night going to bed is a notable preſervative in peſtilential times.

Stomach

Stomach pils. Meſue.

Take of Aloes ſix drachms, Maſtich, red Roſes of each two drachms, with ſyrup of Wormwood, make them into a maſs according to art.

A. They cleanſe and ſtrengthen the ſtomach, they cleanſe but gently, ſtrengthen much, help digeſtion.

Pilulæ de Succino. Andreas, Aurif.

Take of white Amber, Maſtich of each two drachms, Aloes five drachms, Agrick a drachm and an half, long Birthwort half a drachm, ſyrup of Wormwood ſo much as is ſufficient to make it into a maſs according to art.

A. It amends the evil ſtate of a womans body, ſtrengthens conception, and takes away what hinders it, it gently purgeth choller and flegm, and leaves a binding ſtrengthening quality behind it. You may take the pains in all ſuch ſmall receipts to look the Simples and then your reaſon will tell you the Compoſitions have the ſame effects, I am unwilling to write tautology, and as unwilling my book ſhould ſwell too big.

Pills of Rhubarb. Meſue.

Take of choyce Rhubarb three drachms, Citron Myrobalans, Trochiſci Diarrhodon of each three drachms and a half juyce of Liquoris and juyce of Wormwood, Maſtich of each one drachm, the ſeeds of Smallage and Fennel of each half a drachm, *Species Hiera picra Simp. Galeni* ten drachms, with juyce of Fennel * not clarified and Honey ſo much as is ſufficient, make it into a maſs.

A. It purgeth choller opens obſtructions of the liver helps the yellow Jaundice and dropſies in the beginning, ſtrengtheneth the ſtomach and lungues.

* and why not clarified? can they give but a piece of a reaſon for it? I am deceived if *Meſue* appoint not Fennel water.

Pilulæ ex tribus. Fernelius.

Take of Maſtich two ounces, Aloes four ounces, Agrick trochiſcated, *Species Hiera ſimplex* of each an ounce and an half, choyce Rhubarb two ounces, Cinnamon half an ounce, with ſyrup of Cichory, make it into a maſs according to art.

A. View the Simples, it may be in ſearching for this you may meet with ſomething elſe may do you good.

Pills of Agrick. Meſue.

Take of Agrick three drachms, Orris roots, Maſtich, Horehound of each a drachm, Turbith five drachms, *Species Hiera Picra Galeni*, half an ounce, Colocynthis, Sarcocolla, of each two drachms, Mirrh one drachm, *Sapa* ſo much as is ſufficient to make it into a maſs.

A. It was invented to cleanſe the breaſt and lungues of flegm, it works pretty tithly therefore requires a good headpiece to direct it.

Agregative Pills, or *Polychreſtæ.* Meſue.

Take of Citron Myrobalans, of the beſt Rhubarb of each half an ounce, juyce of [a] *Eupatorium* and of Wormwood made thick, of each two drachms, Diagrydium five drachms, Myrobalans, Chebs, and Indian, Agrick, Colocynthis, Polypodium, of each two drachms, Turbith, Aloes of each ſix drachms, Maſtich, Roſes, Sal. Gem. Epithimum, Annis ſeeds, Ginger of each one drachm, with ſyrup of Damask Roſes ſo much as is ſufficient, make it up into a maſs according to art.

[a] Maudlin.

A. It purgeth the head of Choller, flegm, and melancholly and that ſtoutly, it is good againſt quotidian agues, and faults in the ſtomach and liver, yet becauſe it is well corrected if you take but half a drachm at a time, and keep your ſelf warm, I ſuppoſe you may take it without danger.

Pilulæ

Pilulæ Arabica. Nicholaus.

Take of the beſt Aloes four ounces, Briony roots, Myrobalans, Citrons, Chebs, Indian, Bellerick, and Emblick, Maſtich Diagrydium, Aſarabacca, Roſes of each an ounce, Caſtorium three drachms, Saffron one drachm, with ſyrup of Wormwood make it into a maſs according to art.

A. It helps ſuch women as are not ſufficiently purged in their labour, helps to bring away what a careleſs Midwife hath left behind, purgeth the head, helps head-ach, megrim, vertigo, and purgeth the ſtomach of vicious humours; beſides Authors ſay it preſerves the ſight and hearing and preſerves the mind in vigor, and cauſeth joyfulneſs, driving away melancholly, 'tis like it may, but have a care you take not to much of it

Pilulæ Arthriticæ. Nicholaus.

Take of Hermodactills, Turbith, Agrick of each half an ounce, Caſſia lignea, Indian ſpicknard, cloves, Xylobalſamū, or wood of Aloes, Carpobalſamum or Cubebs, Mace Galanga, Ginger, Maſtich, Aſſafætida, the ſeeds of Annis, Fennel, Saxifrage, Sparagus, Bruſcus, Roſes, Gromwel, Sal. Gem. of each two drachms, Scammony an ounce, of the beſt Aloes the weight of them all, Juyce of Chamepytis made thick with Sugar ſo much as is ſufficient, or ſyrup of the juyce of the ſame ſo much as is ſufficient to make it into a Maſs.

A. As I remember the Author appoints but a drachm of Scammony, which is but the eight part of an ounce, and then will the recept be pretty moderate, whereas now it is too too violent, I know well enough it is the opinion of Doctors that Aloes retards the violent working of Scammony, I could never find it, and I am the worſt in the world to put my faith upon another mans ſleeve, and I would as willingly truſt my life in the hands of a wild Bear as in the hands of that monſter called TRADITION, If but a dram of Scammony be put in, then may a man ſafely (if not to much weakened) take a drachm of it at a time, It helps the gout and o-

ther pains in the joints, comforts and ſtrengthens both brain and ſtomach, and conſumes diſeaſes whoſe original comes of of flegm.

Pilulæ Auriæ. Nicholaus.

Take of Aloes, Diagrydium of each five drachms, red Roſes, the ſeeds of Smallage of each two drachms and an half, Annis and Fennel ſeeds of each one drachm and an half, Maſtich, Saffron, Troches *Alhandal* of each one drachm, being all beaten, let them be made into a maſs with Honey of Roſes according to art.

A. They are held to purge the head, to quicken the ſences, eſpecially the ſight, and to expel wind from the bowels, but works ſomething harſhly.

Pilulæ Cochiæ. Rhaſis.

Take of *Species Hiera picra Galeni* ten drachms, Colocynthis three drachms and one ſcruple, Diagrydium two drams and an half, Turbith, Stœchas of each five drachms, ſyrup of Stœchas ſo much as is ſufficient to make it into a maſs.

A. *Geſner* and *Math. de Grad.* put in only two ſcruples and an half of Diagrydium, belike becauſe they would not have it work ſo violently, but *Meſue*, *Rhaſis*, and *Nicholaus Myrepſus* preſcribe two drachms and an half as is here in the Diſpenſatory, only *Meſue* appoints it to be made up with ſyrup of wormwood.

Pilulæ Cochiæ with Hellebore.

Take of the pouder of the pills before preſcribed the pouder of the bark of the roots of black Hellebore an ounce, make it into a maſs with ſyrup of Stoechas according to art.

A. The former purgeth the head of flegm, and therefore is fit for Lethargies, this of melancholly, and is therefore fit for mad folks, if melancholly be the cauſe.

Pilulæ

Pilulæ foetidæ majores. Meſue.

Take of Sagapenum Amoniacum Opopanax, Bdellium, Colocynthis, the ſeeds of wild Rue, or garden Rue dried, Aloes, Epithimum of each five drachms, Turbith half an ounce, Scammony three drachms, Spurg prepared, Hermodactils of each two drachms, Ginger a drachm and an half, Cinnamon, Spicknard of India, Saffron, Caſtorium of each one drachm, Euphorbium two ſcruples, diſſolve the Gums in juyce of Leeks, and make them into a maſſe with ſyrup made with the juyce of Leeks and Sugar according to art.

A. They purge groſs and raw flegm, and diſeaſes thereof ariſing, Gouts of all ſorts, pains in the back-bone and other joynts, is good againſt Leproſies aud other ſuch like infirmities of the skin.

Pills of Fumitory. Avicenna.

Take of Myrobalans, Citrons, Chebs and Indian, Diagrydium of each five drachms; Aloes ſeven drachms; let all of them being bruiſed, be thrice moiſtened with juyce of Fumitory and thrice ſuffered to dry, then brought into a maſſe with ſyrup of Fumitory.

A. It purgeth melancholly from the liver and ſpleen, ſharp, Chollerick, and adduſt humors, ſalt flegm, and therefore helps ſcabs, and itch.

Pills of Hermodactills the greater. Meſue.

Take of Sagapenum ſix drachms, Opopanax three drams, diſſolve them in a ſufficient quantity of the juyce of Coleworts warmed, and ſtrain them through a convenient linnen rag, then boyl them a little; then take of Hermodactils, Aloes, Citron Myrobalans, Turbith, Colocinthis, ſoft Bdellium of each ſix drachms, Caſtorium, Sarcocolla, Euphorbium, the ſeed either of wild or garden Rue, and of Smallage of each three drachms, Saffron a drachm and an half, with ſyrup of the juyce of Coleworts made with Hony, make it into a maſſe according to art.

A. They

A. They are good againſt the Gout and other cold afflictions of the joynts.

Pilulæ Indæ. Meſue *out of* Haly.

Take of Indian Myrobalans, black Hellebore, Polypodium of the Oak of each five drachms; Epithimum, Stœchas of each ſix drachms, Agrick, Lapis Lazuli often waſhed, Troches *Alhandal*, ſal indi of each half an ounce, juyce of Maudlin made thick, Indian Spicknard of each two drachms, Cloves one drachm, *Species hiera picra ſimplex Galeni* twelve drachms, with ſyrup of the juyce of Smallage make it into a maſs according to art.

A. It wonderfully prevails againſt afflictions coming of melancholly, Cancers which are not ulcerated, Leproſie, Evils of the mind coming of melancholly, as ſadneſs, fear &c. quartan agues, jaundice, pains and infirmities of the ſpleen.

Pills of Lapis Lazuli. Meſue.

Take of Lapis Lazuli oftentimes waſhed five drachms, Epithimum, Polipodium, Agrick of each an ounce, Scamony, black Hellebore, Sal Indi of each two drachms and an half, Cloves, Annis ſeeds of each half an ounce, *Hiera picra Galeni* fifteen drachms, with ſyrup of the juyce of Succory make it into a maſſe according to art.

A. It hath the ſame effects againſt melancholly with the former.

Pilulæ Lucis majores Meſue.

Take of Roſes, Violets, Wormwood, Colocinthis, Turbith, Cubebs, Calamus Aromaticus, Nutmegs, Indian Spicknard, Epithimum, Carpobalſamum or inſtead thereof Cardamoms, Xylobalſamum or wood of Aloes, the ſeeds of *Seſeli* or Hartwort, Rue, Annis, Fennel and Smallage, Scœnanthus, Maſtich, Aſarabacca roots, Cloves, Cinnamon, Caſſia lignea, Saffron, Mace of each two drachms, Myrobalans, Citrons, Chebuls, Indian, Bellerick and Emblick, Rhubarb of each half an ounce, Agrick, Senna of each five drams,

Eyebright,

Eyebight ſix drachms, Aloes ſuccotrina the weight of them all with ſyrup of the juyce of Fennel make it into a maſs according to art.

A. It purgeth mixt humours from the head, and cleers it of ſuch excrements as hinder the ſight.

Pills of Mechoacan. Renodæus.

Take of Mechoacan half an ounce, Turbith three drachms, the leaves of * *Thymelaæ* ſteeped in Vineger and dried, the ſeeds of dwarf-Elder or Walwort, Agrick trochiſcated of each two drachms, the roots of Spurge prepared, Maſtich of each one drachm and an half, Mace, Cinnamon, Sal Gem of each two ſcruples, beat them all into pouder, and with ſyrup made with ſugar and the juyce of Orris roots, make it into a maſſe for pills according to art.

* Spurgeflax.

A. They purge flegm very violently.

Pilulæ Rudij.

Take of Colocynthis ſix drachms, of the beſt Agrick, Diagridium, black Hellebore, Turbith of each four drachms, Aloes Succotrina one ounce, *Species diarhodon abbatis* half an ounce, let al be beaten (the *ſpecies* excepted) and but groſly neither, and [a] infuſed in the ſun in the beſt *Aqua vitæ* ſo much that it may over-top the pouders the breadth of eight fingers, then infuſe the *Diarhodon abbatis* in Aqua vitæ in like manner for four daies, then ſtrain them ſtrongly and mix both theſe liquors together, and put them in a glaſſe Alembick, and by diſtillation draw off the moiſture till the ſubſtance at bottom be left of a fit thickneſs to make pills.

[a] it muſt be cloſe ſtopped, elſe the Compoſition will not be worth a louſe at the 8. daies end.

A. As this is the deareſt, ſo in my opinion is it moſt excellent in operation of all the pills in the *Diſpenſatory*, being of a quick ſearching nature, it cleanſeth both head and body of Choller, flegm, and melancholly, it muſt not be taken in any great quantity, half a dram is ſufficient for the ſtrongeſt body, let the weaker take leſs.

Pilulæ

Pilulæ Sine quibus esse Nolo. Nicholaus.

Take of wash'd Aloes fourteen drachms, Myrobalans, Citrons, Chebuls, Emblick, Bellericks, and Indian, Rhubarb, Mastich, Wormwood, red Roses, Violets, Senna, Agrick, Doddar of each a drachm, Diagrydium six drachms and an half, with syrup of the juyce of Fennel made with Honey make it into a mass according to art.

A. It purgeth flegm, choller, and melancholly from the head, makes the sight and hearing good, and giveth ease to a burdened brain.

Pills of Spurge. Fernelius.

Take of the bark of the roots of Spurge the lesse, steeped twenty four hours in vineger and juyce of Purslain two drachms, grains of * Palma Christi torrefied, by number fourty, Citron Myrobalans a drachm and an half, Germander, Chamepitys, Spicknard, Cinnamon of each two scruples, being beaten into fine pouder with an ounce of Gum Traganth dissolved in Rose waeer, and syrup of Roses so much as is sufficient let it be made into a mass.

* a kind of Spurg, three of the seeds of which some Authors (and they good ones too) say, will give a man a sufficient purge

A. I could say if I would and prove it too, that the ounce of Gum Traganth so dissolved is enough to make six times so much into a mass, but because the receit (in my eyes) seems more fitting for a horse than for a man, I leave it.

Pills of Euphorbium. Mesue.

Take of Euphorbium, Colocynthis, Agrick, Bdellium, Sagapenum of each two drachms, Aloes five drachms, with syrup made of the juyce of Leeks make it into a mass.

A. The pills are exceeding good for dropsies, pains in the loins and gouts coming of a moist cause.

Pills of Opopanax. Mesue.

Take of Opopanax, Sagapenum, Hermodactils, Bdellium Ammoniacum,

Ammoniacum, Colocynthis of each five drachms, Saffron, Caſtorium, Mirrh, Ginger, black and long Pepper, Caſſia lignea Myrobalans, Citrons, Bellericks, and Emblicks, of each one drachm, Scammony two drachms, Turbith half an ounce, Aloes twelve drams, the Gums being infuſed in Coleſwort water make them up into a maſs with ſyrup of the juyce of Coleworts.

A. It helps tremblings, palſies, gouts of all ſorts, cleanſeth the joynts, and is helpful for ſuch as are troubled with cold afflictions of the nerves.

Pilulæ turpeti Auriæ. Meſue.

Take of the beſt Turbith ſixteen drachms, Aloes an ounce and an half, Citron Myrobalans ten drachms, red Roſes, Maſtich of each ſix drams, Saffron three drams, beat them into pouder, and with ſyrup of Wormwood make it into a maſs.

A. They purge choller and flegm and that with as much gentleneſs as can be deſired, alſo they ſtrengthen the ſtomach and liver, and help digeſtion.

Pilulæ de Cynogloſſo. Fernelius.

Take of Mirrh ſix drams, Olibanum five drams, Opium, the ſeeds of Henbane, the roots of Houndſtongue dry, of each half an ounce, Saffron, Caſtorium, of each a dram and an half, with ſyrup of Stoechas make it into a maſs according to art.

A. It ſtaies hot rewms that fall down upon the lungnes, therefore is good in Phthiſicks, alſo it mitigates pain, a ſcruple is enough to take at a time going to bed.

Laudanum.

Take of Thebane of Opium extracted in ſpirit of wine one ounce, Saffron extracted in like manner, a drachm and an half, Caſtorium one drachm, then let them all be taken with

the tincture of half an ounce of the *Species* of *Diambra* new made in ſpirit of wine, adding (for pleaſantneſs ſake) Amber greece and muſk of each ſix grains, oyl of Nutmegs ten drops, then evaporate away the moiſture in a warm bath and leave the maſs for uſe.

A. It was invented (and a gallant invention it is) to mitigate violent pains, ſtop the fumes that trouble the brain in feavers, (but beware of Opiates in the beginnings of feavers) to provoke ſleep, take not above two grains of it at a time, going to bed, if that provoke not ſleep, the next night you may make bold with three.

have a care how you be too buſy with ſuch medicines leſt you make a man ſleep till dooms-day.

Pilulæ Scribonii.

Take of Sagapenum and Mirrh of each two drachms, Opium, Cardamoms, Caſtorium of each one drachm, white pepper half a drachm, Sapa ſo much as is ſufficient to make it into a maſs according to art.

A. It is apropriated to ſuch as have phthiſicks and ſuch as ſpit blood, but ought to be newly made, a ſcruple is ſufficient taken going to bed, *Galen* was the Author of it.

Pills of Styrax. Meſue.

Take of liquid Styrax, Frankinſence, Mirrh, juyce of Liquoris, Opium, of each equal parts, make them into a maſs for pills, with a ſufficient quantity of ſyrup of Poppies according to art.

A. They help ſuch as are troubled with defluxion of Rewm, Coughs, and provoke ſleep to ſuch as cannot ſleep for coughing.

A. I have now done with pills, only take notice that ſuch as have *Diagrydium* (otherwiſe called *Scammony*) in them, work violently and are to be taken early in the morning, with diſcretion and adminiſtred with due conſideration, the other work more gently ſo that you may take a ſcruple of them at night going to bed and follow your emploiments next day without danger.

TROCHES.

TROCHES.

A. IF any cavil at this name and think it hardly Engliſh, let them give a better and I ſhall be thankful, I know no other Engliſh name but will fall far below it.

A. They have gotten many Greek names, almoſt as many as a Welch man, τροχίσκοι, κυκλίσκοι, and ἀρτίσκοι, The Latins beſides the Greek names *Trochiſci* call them *Paſtilli* and *Placentulæ*.

A. Although a man may make them into what form he pleaſeth, yet they are uſually made into little flat thin cakes of a ſcruple or twenty grains in weight, *plus minus*, ſome print images (as of a ſerpent upon troches of vipers) upon them, ſome gild them with leaf gold, ſome do neither.

A. They were firſt invented by the Ancients that pouders being brought into this form may be kept pure the longer, for the vertues of pouders will ſoon exhale by intromiſſion of air, which the thick body of Troches reſiſt, alſo ſuch as are pectoral are the eaſier carried in ones pocket.

Troches of Wormwood. Meſue.

Take of red Roſes,* Wormwood, Annis of each two drams, Rhubarb, juyce of *Eupatorium* or Maudlin, Aſarabacca, the ſeeds of Smallag, bitter Almonds, Indian Spicknard, Maſtich, Indian leaf, or Mace of eaah a drachm, juyce of Succory as much as is ſufficient to make it into Troches according to art.

A. They ſtrengthen the ſtomach exceedingly, open obſtructions, or ſtoppings of the belly or bowels, ſtrengthen digeſtion, open the paſſages of the liver, help the yellow Jaundice, and conſume watry ſuperfluities of the body.

* it ſeems the Colledg give the name *Abſinthium ponticum* with ſom other diſtinctions not heremention-ed, both to Roman and Common wormwood.

Trochiſci Alexiterii. Renodæus.

Take of the roots of Gentian, Tormentill, Orris Florentine, Zedoary of each two dracums, Cinnamon, Cloves, Mace of each half a drachm, Ginger a drachm, Angelica roots three drachms, Coriander ſeeds prepared, Roſes, of each one drachm, dried Citron pills, two drachms, beat them all into pouder, and with juyce of Liquoris ſoftened in Hippocras, ſix ounces, make them into a ſoft paſt which you may form into either Troches or ſmall rowles which you pleaſe.

A. It preſerves and ſtrengthens the heart exceedingly, helps fainting and failings of the vital ſpirits, reſiſts poyſon, and and the peſtilence, and is an excellent medicine for ſuch to carry about them whoſe occaſions are to travail in peſtilential places or corrupt air, only taking a very ſmall quantity now and then.

Trochiſci Aliptæ Moſchatæ. Nicholaus.

[a] called ſometimes *Ladanum.*

Take of pure [a] *Labdanum* bruiſed three ounces, *Styrax Calamitis* an ounce and an half, *Benzoin* an ounce, wood of Aloes two drachms, Ambergreece one drachm, Camphire half a drachm, Musk half a ſcruple, Roſe water ſo much as is ſufficient to make it into Troches.

A. It is ſingular good for ſuch as are Aſthmatick and can hardly fetch their breath, as alſo for young children, whoſe throat is ſo narrow, that they can hardly ſwalow down their milk.

Troches of Annis ſeeds. Meſue.

Take of Annis ſeeds, the juyce of Maudlin made thick of each two drachms, the ſeeds of Dil, Spicknard, Maſtich, Indian leaf or Mace, the leaves of Wormwood, Aſarabacca, Smallage, bitter Almonds of each half a drachm, Aloes two drachms, juyce of Wormwood ſo much as is ſufficient to make it into Troches according to art.

A. They

A. They open obſtructions of the liver, and that very gently, and therefore diſeaſes coming thereof, help quartan agues.

Trochiſci Bechici albi, or Pectoral Rowls.

Take of white Sugar a pound, white Sugar Candy, Penidies of each four ounces, Liquoris ſix drachms, the roots of Orris Florentine half an ounce, white Starch an ounce and an half, Muſſilage of Gum Traganth made with Roſe water, ſo much as is ſufficient to make it into Troches, three grains of Musk and four grains of Amber greece being added to it, alſo you may make it iuto rowls which they commonly call *pectoral rowls*, and if you pleaſe you may make it without Musk and Amber greece.

Trochiſci Bechici nigri. Rhaſis.

Take of juyce of Liquoris, white Sugar of each ten dráms, Gum Traganth, ſweet Almonds blanched of each ſix drams, Muſſilage of Quinces as much as is ſufficient to make it into Troches.

A. Both this and the former will melt in ones mouth, and in that manner to be uſed by ſuch as are troubled with coughs colds, hoarceneſs or want of voice, the former is moſt in uſe, but in my opinion the laſt is moſt effectual.

Troches of Barberries. Meſue.

Take of dried Barberries, juyce of Liquoris, Spodium, Purſlain ſeeds of each three drachms, red Roſes ſix drachms, Indian Spicknard, Saffron, white Starch, Gum Traganth of each one drachm; Citrul ſeeds three drachms and an half, Camphire half a drachm, make it up with Manna made ſoft with the juyce of Barberries, according to art.

They wonderfully cool the heat of the liver, reins, and bladder, breaſt and ſtomach, and ſtop looſneſs, cools the heat in feavers.

Troches of Camphire. Meſue

Take of red Roſes four drachms, Spodium, Liquoris of each two drachms, of the four greater cold ſeeds, Gum Traganth, Saffron, Gum Arabick, Indian Spicknard of each one dram, yellow Sanders two drachms and an half, wood of Aloes, Cardamoms the greater, white ſtarch, Camphire, of each two ſcruples, white Sugar, Manna of each three drams, Muſſilage of the ſeeds of flea wort, made with Roſe water as much as is ſufficient to make it into Troches.

* Pſyllium.

A. It is exceeding good in burning feavers, heat of blood and choller, together with hot diſtempers of the ſtomach and liver, and extream thirſt coming thereby, alſo it is good againſt the yellow Jaundice, Phthiſicks and Hectique feavers.

Troches of Capers. Meſue.

Take of the bark of Caper roots, the ſeeds of Agnus Caſtus of each ſix drams, Gum Ammoniacum, Nigella ſeeds, Calaminth, Acorus, juyce of Maudlin made thick, bitter Almonds, the leaves of Rue, round Birthwort roots, the ſeeds of Watercreſſes of each two drachms, Ceterach, roots of Cyperus of each one drachm, diſſolve the Ammoniacum in ſharp Vineger, then mix the reſt of the pouders with it that ſo they may be made up into Troches.

A. They open ſtoppings of the liver and ſpleen, and help diſeaſes thereof coming as Rickets, Hypocondriack melancholly &c.

Trochiſci Cypheos. Damocrat.

Take of the pulp of Raiſons of the Sun, Turpentine boiled, of each three ounces, Mirrh, Schœnanthus of each one ounce and an half, Calamus Aromaticus nine drachms, Cinnamon half an ounce, Bdellium, Indian Spicknard, Caſſia lignea, Cyperus, Juniper berries of each three drachms, *Aſpalathus* or Lignum Aloes, two drachms and an half, Saffron one drachm, clarified Honey ſo much as is ſufficient, let the Mirrh

Mirrh and Bdellium be ground ſo long in a mortar with a little wine till it be brought to the thickneſs of Honey, then ad the Honey with the pulp of Raiſons, laſt of all, all the reſt beaten into fine pouder, and ſo make them into Troches according to art.

A. It is excellent good againſt inward ulcers in what part of the body ſo ever they be.

Trochiſci Diarhodon. Meſue.

Take of the flowers of red Roſes ſix drams, Spicknard, wood of Aloes of each two drachms, Liquoris three drachms, Spodium one drachm, Saffron half a drachm, Maſtich two drachms, make them up into Troches with white-Wine according to art.

A. They wonderfully eaſe feavers coming of flegm, as quotidian feavers, agues, *Epialos &c.* pains in the belly.

Trochiſci de Eupatorio. Meſue.

Take of Manna, the juyce of Maudlin made thick of each an ounce, red Roſes half an ounce, Spodium (that is burnt Ivory) three drachms and an half, Indian Spicknard three drachms, Rhubarb, Aſarabacca, Annis ſeeds, of each two drachms, with Doddar wâter let them be made into Troches, let the Manna be diſſolved with the juyce, then the reſt of the pouders ſprinkled in by degrees.

A. Obſtructions or ſtoppings and ſwellings above nature, both of the liver and ſpleen, are cured by the inward taking of theſe Troches, and diſeaſes thereof coming, as yellow and black Jaundice, the beginning of dropſies &c.

Trochiſci De Gallia Moſchata. Meſue.

Take of wood of Aloes five drachms, Amber greece three drachms, Musk one drachm, with a ſufficieut quantity of muſſilage of Gum Traganth made in Roſe water, make them into Troches according to art, and dry them in the ſhadow.

A. They

A. They ſtrengthen the brain and heart, and by conſequence both vital and animal ſpirit, and cauſe a ſweet breath.

Trochiſci Gordonii.

Take of the four greater and four leſſer cold ſeeds cleanſed, the ſeeds of white Poppies, Mallows, Cotton, Purſlain, Quinces, Mirtles, Gum Traganth and Arabick, Pinenuts, fiſtick Nuts, Sugar Candy, Penids, Liquoris, French Barly, muſſilage of [a] Fleawort, ſweet Almonds of each an ounce, Bole Armenick, Dragons blood, Spodium, Roſes, Mirrh, of each two ounces, let them being beaten into pouder be made into Troches with * Hydromel.

[a] Pſyllium.

* viz. water and honey.

A. They are held to be very good in ulcers of the bladder, and all other inward ulcers whatſoever, and eaſe feavers coming thereby, being of a fine cooling, ſlippery, heating nature.

Trochiſci Hedicroi. Andromacus *out of* Galen.

Take of [o] hearb Maſtich, Aſarabacca, Marjoram, *Aſpalathus* or yellow Sanders, of each two drachms, Schœnanth, Calamus Aromaticus, Valerian, Xylobalſamum, or wood of Aloes, Opobalſamum or oyl of Nutmegs by expreſſion, Cinnamon, Coſtus of each three drachms, Mirrh, Indian leaf or Mace, Indian Spicknard, Saffron, Caſſia lignea, of each ſix drams, Amomus, or Cardamoms the ſmaller an ounce and an half, Maſtich a drachm, Spaniſh wine as much as is ſufficient, firſt let the Saffron being in pouder be dilligently ground with the Wine, let then the Mirrh and Maſtich both in fine pouder be added, then the Opobalſamum, and laſt of all the reſt of the pouders, and ſo made up into troches, and dried in the ſhaddow.

[o] Marum.

A. They are very ſeldom or never uſed but in other compoſitions, yet naturally they heat cold ſtomachs, help digeſtion, ſtrengthen the heart and brain.

Trochiſci

Trochiſci Hyſterici. Renodæus.

Take of Aſſa fœtida, Galbanum of each two drachms and an half, Mirrh two drachms, Caſtorium a drachm and an half, Aſarabacca, Birthwort, Savin, Featherfew, Nep of each one drachm, Dittany half a drachm, either with juyce of Rue, or decoction of the ſame make it into troches according to art.

A. Theſe troches are applied to the fœminine gender, help fits of the mother, expel both birth and after-birth, cleanſe women after labor, and expel the relicts of a careleſs Midwife.

Trochiſci de Lacca. Meſue.

Take of Gum Lacca cleanſed, the juyces of Liquoris, Maudlin, Wormmood and Barberries all made thick, Rhubarb, long Birthwort, Coſtus, Aſarabacca, bitter Almonds, Maddir, Annis, Smallage, Schœnanth of each a drachm, with the decoction of Birthwort, or Schœnanth, or the juyce of Maudlin or Wormwood make them into Troches according to art.

A. It helps ſtoppings of the liver and ſpleen, and feavers thence coming, it expels wind, purgeth by urine and reſiſts dropſies.

Troches of *Terra Lemnia*, *Meſue* according to *Fernelius*.

Take of Dragons blood, Gum Arabick torrefied, Troches of *Ramich*, red Roſes, the ſeeds of Roſes, white ſtarch torrefied, Spodium, Acacia, Hypocyſtis, lapis Hæmatitis, * *Balauſtines*, Bolarmenick, terra Lemnia, red Corral, Amber of each two drachms, Pearls, Gum Traganth, black Poppy ſeeds of each a drachm and an half, Purſlain ſeeds a little torrefied, Hartshorn burnt, Frankinſenſe, Cypres nuts, Saffron of each two drachms, either with juyce or water of Plantane make it into Troches according to art.

* Pomegranate flowers.

A. If you will have it with Opium (ſaith *Meſue*) you may

add two drachms of it to the compoſition, and indeed in external applications if any inflamation, or feaver be, I think it better with Opium than without.

A. It was invented to ſtop blood in any part of the body, and for it, it is excellent; wel then, for the bloody-flux take half a drachm of them inwardly (being beaten into pouder) in red wine every morning, for ſpitting of blood uſe it in like manner in Plantane water, for piſſing of blood inject it into the bladder, for bleeding at the noſe, either ſnuff it up, or anoint your forehead with it mixed with oyl, for the immoderate flowing of the terms, inject it up the womb with a ſyringe, but firſt mix it with plantane water, for the hemorrhoids or wounds apply it to the place bleeding.

Troches of Mirrh. Rhaſis.

Take of Mirrh three drachms, the flower of Lupines five drachms, the leaves of Rue, Horſe mints, Penyroyal, the ſeeds of Cummin, the roots of Maddir, Aſſafœtida, Sagapenum, Opopanax of each two drachms, diſſolve the Gums in Vineger of Squils, and with juyce of Mugwort make it up into Troches.

A. They provoke the terms in women, and that with great eaſe to ſuch as have them come down with pain.

Trochiſci Polyidæ Sphragis. Andromacus *out of* Galen.

Take of [a] Pomegranate flowers twelve drachms, Allum three drachms, Frankincenſe, Mirrh of each half an ounce, Copperis two drachms, Bulls gall ſix drachms, Aloes an ounce, auſtere Wine ſo much as is ſufficient to make it into Troches according to art.

[a] Balauſtins.

A. They are very good being outwardly applied, both in green wounds and ulcers.

Paſtilli Andronis. Galen.

Take of Pomegranate flowers ten drachms, Copperis twelve

twelve drachms, unripe Galls, Birthwort, Frankinſence, of each an ounce, Allum, Mirrh of each half an ounce, ° *Miſy* two drachms, with eighteen ounces of auſtere Wine make it into Troches according to art.

° it may be they mean white Copperis.

A. This alſo is apropriated to wounds ulcers and fiſtulaes, it cleers the ears and repreſſeth all excreſſences of fleſh, cleanſeth the filth of the bones.

Trochiſci Muſæ. Galen.

Take of Allum, Aloes, Copperas, Mirrh, of each ſix drams, *Crocomagma*, Saffron of each three drachms, Pomegranate flowers half an ounce, Wine and Honey of each ſo much as is ſufficient to make it up into Troches according to art.

A. Their uſe is the ſame with the former.

Crocomagma of Damocrates. Galen.

Take of Saffron a hundred drachms, red Roſes, Mirrh of each fifty drachms, white Starch * Gum of each thirty drams, Wine ſo much as is ſufficient to make it into Troches.

* I think they mean Gum-Arabick.

A. It is very expulſive, heats and ſtrengthens the heart and ſtomach.

Troches of wood of Aloes.

Take of wood of Aloes, red Roſes of each two drachms, Maſtich, Cinnamon, Cloves, Indian Spicknard, Nutmegs, Cardamoms greater and leſſer, Cubebs, Gallia Moſchata, Paſneps, Citron pills, Mace of each a drachm and an half, Amber greece, Musk of each half a Scruple, with Honey of Raiſons make them into Troches.

A. It ſtrengthens the heart, ſtomach and liver, takes away heart-qualms, faintings, and ſtinking breath, and reſiſteth the dropſie.

Trochiſci Ramich. Meſue.

Take of the juyce of Sorrel ſixteen ounces, red Roſe leaves one ounce, Mirtle berries two ounces, boyl them a little to-

gether, and ſtrain them, add to the decoction, Galls well beaten three ounces, boyl them again a little, then put in theſe following things in fine pouder, take of red Roſes an ounce, yellow Sanders ten drachms, Gum Arabick an ounce & a half, Sumach, Spodium of each an ounce, Mirtle berries four ounces, wood of Aloes, Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, of each half an ounce, four Grapes ſeven drachms, mix them all together and let them dry upon a ſtone, and grind them again into pouder, and make them into ſmall Troches with one drachm of Camphire, and ſo much Roſe water as is ſufficient, and perfume them with fifteen grains of Musk.

A. They ſtrengthen the ſtomach, heart and liver, as alſo the bowels, they help the Chollick and fluxes of blood as alſo bleeding at the noſe if you ſnuff but up the pouder of them, disburden the body of ſalt fretting chollerick humours.

Troches of Roſes. Meſue.

℞ Take of red Roſes half an ounce, wood of Aloes two drachms, Maſtich a drachm and an half, Roman Wormwood, Cinnamon, Indian Spicknard, Caſſia lignea, Schœnanth of each one dram, old Wine, and decoction of the five opening roots, ſo much as is ſufficient to make it into Troches according to art.

A. They help pains in the ſtomach and ill digeſtion, the Iliack paſſion, Hectick feavers, and dropſies in the beginning, and cauſe a good colour.

Troches of Squils. Galen.

Take a Squill gathered about the beginning of *July*, of a mean bigneſs, white and full, the outward pill and that hard part to which the little roots ſtick, being taken away, wrap it up in paſt and roaſt it in an oven, till the paſt be dry, and Squill tender, which you may know by ſearching it with a ſcuer or bodkin, then take it out and beat it in a mortar, and mix with it of the pouder of [a] white *Orobus* or inſtead thereof red Cicers eight ounces to each pound of Squills, make it into

[a] A kind of Vetch.

to Troches of the weight of two drachms a piece, dry them in the upper part of the houſe, looking towards the ſouth, often turning of them till they be dry, keep them in a peuter or glaſs veſſel, not in lead.

Troches of Spodium. Meſue.

Take of red Roſes twelve drachms, Spodium ten drachms, Sorrel ſeeds ſix drachms, Purſlain ſeeds, Coriander ſeeds prepared, pulp of Sumach of each two drachms and an half, white Starch, Balauſtines, Barberries, of each two drachms, Gum Arabick torrefied a drachm and an half, with juyce of Grapes make them into Troches.

A. They are of a fine cooling binding nature, excellent in feavers coming of Choller, eſpecially if they be accompanied with a looſneſs, they alſo quench thirſt.

Troches of Sanders. Meſue.

Take of the three ſorts of Sanders of each an ounce, the ſeeds of Cucumers, Gourds, Citruls, Purſlain, Spodium of each half an ounce, Roſes ſeven drachms, Juyce of Barberries ſix drachms, Bole Armenick four drachms, Camphire one drachm, with Purſlain water make it into Troches.

A. The vertues are the ſame with the former.

Troches of Vipers. Andromacus *out of* Galen.

Take of the fleſh of Vipers, the skin, bowels, and fat, head, and tail being taken away, boyled with Dill and a little ſalt, eight ounces, the crumbs of pure white bread, two ounces, make them into Troches with the broath in which the Vipers were boyled, if you need liquor, and anoint them with Opobalſamum or oyl of Nutmegs by expreſſion, and dried in the ſhaddow, in an open place, fifteen daies, or ſomething longer, often turning them, till they be well dried, then lay them up in a glaſs or ſtone veſſel glazed, ſo may they be kept (cloſe ſtopped) a whol yeer, yet it is better to make Treacle ſo ſoon

as

as you have them, They which will keep them longer let them wipe off the duſt which uſually ſticks to them, which in time will eat them through and through, ſo may you keep them three yeers.

Trochiſci Viticis, ſive Agni Caſti. Renodæus.

Take of the ſeeds of Agnus Caſtus, Roſes, Lettice, Balauſtins of each a drachm; Ivory, Amber, of each a drachm and an half; Bole Arminick waſhed in the water of Knot-graſſe two drachms; Plantan ſeed four ſcruples, Saſſafras two ſcruples; with Muſſilage of Quince ſeeds made with the water of water Lilly-flowers, make them into Troches according to art.

Trochiſci albi. Rhaſis.

Take of Ceruſs waſhed in Roſe water ten drachms, Sarcocolla three drachms, white Starch two drachms, Gum Arabick and Traganth of each one drachm. Camphire, Opium of each half a drachm, let them be made up into Troches, with milk according to art. Alſo if you pleaſe you may make them up without Opium.

A. They are cool without Opium, but cooler with it, as alſo very drying, and are uſed in injections in Ulcers in the yard, and the running of the reins, &c.

Troches of Winter-Cherries. Meſue.

Take of the berries of Winter-Cherries three drachms, the ſeeds of Melons, Cucumers, Citruls, Gourds, of each three drachms and an half; Gum Arabick Traganth, Olibanum, Dragons blood, Pine nuts, bitter Almonds, white Poppy ſeeds, white Starch, juyce of Liquoris, Bole Armenick of each ſix drams, the ſeeds of Smallage and Henbane, Amber, Earth of Lemnos, Opium of each two drams, with juyce of the berries of freſh winter-Cherries, or elſe with their decoction make them up into Troches according to art. Alſo you may prepare them without Opium.

A. They

A. They potently provoke urine, and break the ſtone.

Trochiſci de Carabe. Meſue.

Take of Amber ſix drams, burnt Hartſhorn, Gum Arabick torrefied, red Correl burnt, Gum traganth, *Acacia*, *Hypociſtis*, Balauſtins, Maſtich, Gum Lacca waſhed, black Poppy ſeeds torrefied, of each two drams; Frankinſence, Saffron, Opium of each one dram and an half; Miſſilage of the ſeeds of *Flea-wort ſo much as is ſufficient to make it up into Troches.

* Pſyllium.

A. They were invented to ſtop fluxes of blood in any part of the body, the terms in women, the hemorrhoids or piles, they alſo help ulcers in the breaſt and lungues.

Trochiſci Diacorrallion. Galen.

Take of Bole Armenick, red Corral of each an ounce, Balauſtins, *terra Lemnia*, white Starch, of each half an ounce, Hypocyſtis, the ſeeds of Henbane, Opium of each two drachms, juyce of Plantane ſo much as is ſufficient to make them into troches according to art.

A. Theſe alſo ſtop blood, help the bloody-flux, ſtop the terms, and are a great help to ſuch whoſe ſtomach loaths their victuals.

Trochiſci Diaſpermaton. Galeni.

Take of the ſeeds of Smallage, and Biſhops weed of each an ounce, Annis and Fennel ſeeds of each half an ounce, Opium, Caſſia lignea of each two drams, with rain-water make it into troches according to art.

A. Theſe alſo bind, eaſe pain, help the pleureſie.

Hæmoptoici paſtilli. Galen.

Take of white Starch, Balauſtins, earth of Samos, juyce of *Hypociſtis*, * Gum, Saffron, Opium of each two drams, with juyce of Plantane make them into troches according to art.

* if it be not Gum Arabick I know not what it is.

A. The

A. The operation of this is like the former.

Sief de Plumbo. Meſue.

Take of Lead burnt and waſhed, Braſſe burnt, Antimony, Tutty waſhed, Gum Arabick & Traganth of each an ounce, Opium half a dram, with a ſufficient quantity of rain-water make them up into troches.

A. It fills up and cures ulcers in the eyes.

Trochiſci de Succino. Galen.

Take of Illirick, Orris, Amber, Maſtich, Saffron, of each two drachms, Opium five drachms, with muſſilage made of Pſyllium the ſeeds of * Fleawort make it into Troches according to art.

A. They cool, bind, and ſtrengthen the ſtomach, and provoke ſleep.

Sief of Frankinſence. Rhaſis.

* I think they mean that by *Cadmia.*

Take of * *Lapis Calaminaris*, Pompholix, Frankinſence of each ten drachms, Ceruſs fourty drachms, Gum Arabick, Opium, of each ſix drachms, rain water ſo much as is ſufficient to make it into balls according to art.

A. Sief is a general term which the Arabians give to all medicines apropriated to the eyes, of which this is one, and a good one to dry up rewms there.

Agrick Trochiſcated. Meſue.

Take of choice Agrick four ounces, with infuſion of Ginger made in wine, make it into Troches,

Troches of Agrick.

Take of choice Agrick three ounces, Sal. Gem. ſix drachms Ginger two drachms, with *Oxymel* Simplex ſo much as is ſufficient make it into Troches according to art.

A. The

A. The vertues of both theſe are the ſame with Agrick, only it may be more ſafely given this way than the other, they cleanſe the brain of flegm, and the ſtomach of tough thick viſcous humours.

Trochiſci Alhandal. Meſue

Take of Colocynthis cleanſed from the ſeeds ten ounces, cut them ſmall with a pair of ſhears and rub them a little with an ounce of oyl of Roſes, then *make them into Troches with Muſſilage made with Gum Arabick and Traganth, and Bdellium, of each ſix drachms, then ſteep them four daies in Roſewater, dry them in the ſhaddow, then beat them into pouder again, and with muſſilage as you had before, make them again into Troches.

* firſt beat the into pouder.

A. They purge flegm violently, but may more ſafely be given than the troches themſelves

Troches of Rhubarb. Meſue.

Take of Rhubarb ten drachms, the juyce of Maudlin made thick, bitter Almonds of each half an ounce, Roſes three drachms, Indian Spicknard, Wormwood, the ſeeds of Annis and Smallage, the roots of Maddir and Aſarabacca of each a drachm, make them into Troches according to art, either with Succory water or juyce of Maudlin clarified.

A. They gently cleanſe the liver, help the yellow Jaundice and other diſeaſes coming of Choller and ſtoppage of the liver.

Troches of Violets Solutive. Meſue.

Take of Violets meanly dried ſix drachms, Turbith half an ounce, juyce of Liquoris, Scammony, Manna, of each two drachms, make them into troches with ſyrup of Violets.

A. They purge flegm very violently.

SIMPLE OYLS MADE BY EXPRESSION.

Oyl of Sweet Almonds. Mesue.

TAKE as many sweet Almonds as you will, that are dry and not sour, beat them very well and press out the oyl, in a press, without fire.

A. It helps roughness and soreness of the throat and stomach, helps pleuresies, encreaseth seed, easeth Coughs, and Hectick feavers, by injection it helps such whose water scalds them, ulcers in the bladdeer, reins and matrix.

Oyl of bitter Almonds. Mesue.

It is made in the same manner as oyl of sweet Almonds.

A. It opens stoppings, helps such as are deaf being dropped into their ears, it helps the hardness oe the nerves, and takes away spots in the face.

Oyl of Hazel Nuts. Mesue

Take a sufficient quantity of Hazel nuts, and cleanse them, then bruise them well, place them in a warm bath five or six hours, then press out the oyl in a press.

A. You mast put them in a vessel, (viz. a glass or some such like thing) and stop them close that the water come not to them when you put them into the bath.

A. The Oyl is good for cold afflictions of the nerves, the gout in the joynts &c.

After the same manner is made oyl of Been called *Oleum Balani-*

Balaninum. Of Mace, Indian Nuts, Nutmegs, Walnuts.

Of the kernels of Cherries, Apricocks, Pears, Pinenuts, Prunes, Fiſtick nuts.

Of the ſeeds of Orrenges, Hemp, Carthamus or baſtard Saffron and is called *Oleum Cnicinum*, Citrons, Cucumers, Guords, Citruls, dwarf Elder, or Walwort, Henbane, Lettice Flax, Melons, Poppies, Parſly, Rhadiſhes, Turneps, *Palma Chriſti* and is called *Oleum de Cherva*, *Cicinum*, and *Ricininum*, *Seſami*, Muſtard ſeed, and of the ſtones of Grapes.

It's not requiſite to ſet Pine nuts twice as the Colledge did.

A. Becauſe moſt of theſe oyls are out of uſe, I took not the pains to quote the vertues of them, if any liſt to make them let them look the Simples and there they have them, if the Simples be not to be found in the book, there are other plentiful medicines conducing to the cure of al uſual diſeaſes which are.

Oyl of Bays. Meſue.

Take of Bay berries freſh and ripe, ſo many as you pleaſe, bruiſe them ſufficiently, then boyl them in a ſufficient quantity of water, till the oyl ſwim at top, which ſeparate from the water and keep for your uſe.

A. It helps the Chollick, and is a ſovereign remedy for any diſeaſes in any part of the body coming either of wind or cold.

Common oyl of Olives, is preſſed out of ripe Olives:
Oyl of Olives Omphacine, is preſſed out of unripe Olives.

Oyl of the Yolks of Egs. Meſue.

Take of the yolks of Egs boyled hard, warm them well with a gentle fire in a glazed veſſel but have a care you burn them not then preſs out the oyl with a preſs, and if whilſt they are warming, you ſprinkle them with a little Wine the Oyl will come out the better.

A. It is profitable in fiſtulaes and malignant ulcers, it cauſeth the hair to grow, it cleers the skin and takes away deformities thereof, *viz.* Tettars, Ringworms, Morphew, Scabs.

SIMPLE OYLS BY INFUSION OR DECOCTION.

Oyl of Roſes Omphacine.

Take of oyl Omphacine a pound, in which infuſe red Roſe buds bruiſed, four ounces, put them in a glaſs or ſtone pot glazed, ſtop them cloſe, and ſet them in the ſun ſeven daies, ſhaking them every day, then boyl them gently in a double veſſel, and caſting away thoſe Roſes (viz. having ſtrained them out) put in freſh Roſes, ſet it in the ſun ſeven daies more, then boil it again, caſt away thoſe alſo and infuſe freſh Roſes, and when they have alſo been digeſted in the ſun ſeven daies, and gently boyled according to art, ſtrain the oyl from them, and keep it for your uſe.

Oyl of Roſes compleat. Meſue.

It is made in the ſame manner with the former, only with ſweet oyl, Not Omphacine, and red Roſes full blown, boiled twice as the former was, only the third time that the Roſes are put in, let it ſtand fourty daies in the ſun, and then if you pleaſe you may keep the oyl and Roſes in it, and not preſs them out at all.

After the ſame manner is made oyl of Wormwood, of the tops of Wormwood ſix ounces, Oyl three pound, repeating the infuſion three times, adding at the laſt, juyce of Wormwood four ounces, boyl it gently till the juyce be conſumed.

Alſo oyl of Dill, of one pound of oyl and four ounces of the leaves and flowers of Dill, infuſed three times.

Oyl of Caſtorium, of one ounce of Caſtorium, one pound of Oyl, Wine ſo much as is * ſufficient, boyl it to the conſumption of the Wine.

* the Colledg might have taken the pains to ſet down how much that is.

Oyl of Chamomel. Of Oyl, and the flowers of Chamomel, let them be ſet in the ſun fourty daies.

In the ſame manner is Oyl of Meliot prepared.

Oyl of Winter-Gilliflowers (or Wall flowers as we call them

them in *Suſſex*) is made as oyl of Dill is.

Oyl of Quinces, is made of un-ripe Quinces, pils and all, and juyce of Quinces of each ſix ounces, oyl Omphacine three pound, let them ſtand in the ſun in a glaſs fifteen daies, then boyl them in a double veſſel four hours, afterwards chang the quinces and the juyce, (*viz.* put in freſh, having ſtrained out the former) at * laſt ſtrain it and keep it for your uſe.

* *viz.* having boyled it to the conſumption of the juyce.

Oyl of Elicampane is made of the roots of Elicampane bruiſed, and of the juyce of them, and oyl of Almonds, of each half a pound, ſweet wine three ounces, boyled to the conſumption of the wine.

Oyl of Euphorbium is made of Euphorbium half an ounce, oyl of winter-Gilliflowers, Wine of each five ounces, boyled to the conſumption of the wine.

Oyl of Emmats is made of winged Emmets two ounces, oyl eight ounces, ſet in the ſun for fourty daies and ſo kept for your uſe.

* ſome countries cal them *Ants*, ſome *Piſmires*, and ſome *Piſants*, we in Suſſex *Emments*.

Oyl of St. Johns wort.

Take of the tops of St. Johns wort four ounces, ſteep them in a pound of old oyl Olive, and ſix ounces of Wine, for three daies, either in the ſun, or in the heat of a bath, then ſtrain them out, renew the infuſion with freſh tops of Saint Johns wort the ſecond and third time, the laſt time let it be boyled almoſt to the conſumption of the wine, ſtrain it out, and ad to the oyl three ounces of Turpentine, one ſcruple of Saffron, boyl it a little, and ſo keep it for your uſe.

Oyl of Jaſmine is made of the flowers and cleer oyl, as oyl of Roſes is.

Oyl of Orris.

Take of the roots of Orris Florentine a pound, the flowers of white Lillies half a pound, water in which other roots of Orris Florentine have been boyled, ſo much as is ſufficient, ſweet oyl ſix pound, boyl them in a double veſſel, then put in freſh roots and flowers, the former being caſt away as in oyl of Roſes.

Oyl of Earthworms.

Take of Earthworms half a pound, wash them wel in Wine, then add oyl of Olives two pound, Wine eight ounces, boyl them in a double vessel to the consumption of the Wine.

Oyl of Marjoram Simple is made of four ounces of the Herb infused in six ounces of Wine, and a pound of oyl, with insolation and two other infusions (as in oyl of Roses) evaporate away the Wine in a bath.

Oyl of Mastich.

Take of oyl of Roses Omphacine a pound, Mastich three ounces, Wine four ounces, boyl them in a double vessel to the consumption of the Wine.

Oyl of mints is made of the hearb and Oyl Omphacine as Oyl of Roses.

Oyl of Mirtles is made of the berries of Mirtles bruised (and sprinkled with red Wine) a pound, oyl Omphacine three pound, let them be set in the sun eight daies, then boyled, infuse fresh ones, and repeat both the infusion and insolation three times, then boyl them in a double vessel and keep the oyl for your use.

Oyl of Mirrh.

Take certain new laid Egs and boyl them till they be hard, then cut them through the middle, the longest way, take out the yolks and fill the hollow place half full of mirrh, then joyn the whites together again and bind them gently with a string, then place them between two dishes, a small grate being between, that they fall not to the bottom, then place them in a wine Cellar or some other cool place under ground, so wil the melted liquor of the Mirrh distil down into the inferiour dish.

Oyl of Daffadils is made of the flowers and oyl, as oyl of Roses

Nard-oyl Simple is made of Spicknard three ounces, sweet

oyl

oyl a pound and an half, Wine and Water of each two ounces and an half, boyl them in a double veſſel till the Wine and Water be conſumed.

Oyl of water Lilly flowers is made of oyl Omphacine a pound, white water Lilly flowers four ounces, three times repeated as in oyl of Roſes.

Oyl of Poppies is made of the heads, flowers, and leaves of Poppies, and oyl Omphacine, as oyl of Dill.

Oyl of Rue ſimple, of Rue boiled and ſweet oyl, as oyl of Roſes.

Oyl of Savin is made as oyl of Roſes.

So alſo is oyl of Elder flowers.

Oyl of Scorpions, of Scorpions by number thirty .Oyl of bitter Almonds two pound, let them be infuſed for fourty daies in a warm place in a glaſs, then ſtrained out and the oyl kept for your uſe.

Oleum Sicyonium of wild Cucumer roots and their juyce, of each ſix ounces, oyl of ripe Olives a pound, boyl them in a double veſſel to the conſumption of the juyce.

Oyl of Nightſhade is made of the ripe berries of Nightſhade four ounces boyled in a pint of oyl.

Oyl of Styrax is made of a pound of oyl Olive and three ounces of Styrax, Wine ſo much as is ſufficient, boyl them after a ſufficient maceration to the conſumption of the Wine.

Oyl of Vervain is made of the herb and oyl, as oyl of Mints is.

Oyl of Violets of the flowers of Violets and oyl Omphacine as oyl of Roſes.

A. That moſt of theſe oyls if not all of them are uſed only externally is certain, and as certain that they retain the vertues of the ſimples whereof they are made, therefore the ingenious might help themſelves, but becauſe we live in a frigid age I ſhall vouchſafe to quote the vertues of the chiefeſt of them.

A. Oyl of Roſes (the ſtomach being anointed with it) ſtrengthens it, cools the heat of it, thickens, takes away inflamations, abates ſwellings.

A. Oyl of Wormwood doth moderatly heat and ſtreng-

then the ſtomach being anointed with it, it procures apetite, opens obſtructions, furthers digeſtion, and kills worms.

A. Oyl of Dill doth moderatly digeſt, aſwage the pains of the head and nerves, and procures ſleep.

A. Oyl of Caſtorium helps cold diſeaſes of the nerves, deafneſs being dropped into the ears, and noiſe there.

A. Oyl of Chamomel ſtrengthens the ſinnews, greatly aſwageth pain and breaks the ſtone.

A. Oyl of melilot hath the ſame effects.

A. Oyl of Walflowers aſwageth pains in the breaſt and reins, ſinnews, joints, and bladder.

A. Oyl of Quinces, cools, binds, and ſtrengthens, ſtops vomiting, looſneſs and ſweating.

A. Oyl of Euphorbium hath the ſame effects with that of Caſtorium, but works more forcibly, being ſnuffed up the noſe it purgeth the head of flegm.

A. Oyl of Emmets the privities being anointed with it provokes luſt.

A. Oyl of St. Johns wort, is as good a thing in green wounds as a man can uſe.

A. Oyl of Orris doth concoct and diſſolve, aſwage pain of the womb, liver, aud joynts, alſo it ſtrengthens the breaſt.

A. Oyl of Earthworms mollifie heat, and aſwage pains, and is ſpecial good for ſuch as have been bruiſed or hurt in their joints.

A. Oyl of Marjoram, helps wearineſs, cold diſeaſes of the brain, noiſe in the ears being dropped into them, the bitings of venemous beaſts, and provokes the terms in women.

A. Oyl of Maſtich ſtrengthens the brain, ſtomach, and liver, ſinnews, and veins, ſtaies vomiting, and fluxes.

A. The ſtomach being anointed with oyl of Mints, ſtaies the weakneſs of it, heats and ſtrengthens it, ſtaies vomiting, helps digeſtion and provokes appetite.

A. Oyl of Mirtles hath the ſame effects with Quinces.

A. Oyl of Mirrh preſerves any thing from putrifying that is anointed with it, makes the face fair and youthful.

A. Nard oyl doth heat digeſt, and ſtrengthen, reſiſts all cold and windy diſeaſes throughout the body.

A. Oyl

Oyl of water Lillies cools and aſſwageth the violent heat eſpecially of the head, reins, and bladder, thereby mitigating frenzies, procuring ſleep, and is a good preſervative againſt the ſtone, and helps ſuch women (their backs being anointed with it) as are ſubject to miſcarry through heat of their reins, which they may eaſily know by continual pains in their backs, and ſwelling of their legs. Alſo oyl of Poppies have the ſame vertue.

A. Oyl of Rue, heats, and makes thin, groſs humors, expelleth wind, helps palſies, cramps, coldneſs of the womb and bladder.

A. Oyl of Violets cools inflamations, eaſeth the pleureſie, and pains of the breaſt.

A. Oyl of Nightſhade hath the ſame effects with that of water Lillies.

A. Then remember that theſe oyls muſt not be given inwardly as men take drink, but outwardly applied or caſt in as injections or Clyſters.

COMPOUND OYLS.

Oleum Aparicii Benedictum. Hier. Fab. *ab* Aq.

Take of old oyl three ounces, pure Turpentine eight ounces, pure wheat flower an ounce and an half, of the flowers of St. Johns wort two ounces, the roots of Carduus Benedictus and Valerian of each an ounce, Frankinſence in pouder two ounces, let the roots and herbs be groſly bruiſed and put into a pot, and ſo much white Wine put into them that it may cover them all, let them ſtand in infuſion three daies, then add the oyl and the flower, boyl them all to the comſumption of the Wine, then having ſtrongly ſtrained it out add the Turpentine and Frankinſence, let it boyl a little, and ſo keep it in a glaſs for your uſe.

A. It is apropriated to cleanſe and conſolidate wounds eſpecially in the head,

Oyl of Cappers.

Take of the bark of Cappar roots an ounce, the bark of Tamaris, the leaves of Tamaris, the ſeeds of Agnus Caſtus, Geterah, Cyperus roots, of each two drachms, Rue one dram, oyl of ripe Olives one pound, ſtrong wine Vineger, and white Wine of each two ounces, the things to be bruiſed being bruiſed let them be all infuſed together a while, then boyled in a double veſſel to the conſumption of the Wine and Vineger, then ſtrained, preſſed out and kept for your uſe.

A. The oyl is opening, and heating, abſolutely apropriated to the ſpleen, hardneſs and pains thereof, and diſeaſes coming of ſtoppings there, as Hypocondriack melancholly, the rickets &c.

Oyl of Caſtorium. Jacobus de Manliis.

Take of Caſtorinm, Styrax Calamitis, Galbanum, Euphorbium, Caſſia lignea, Saffron, Opopanax, Carpobalſamum or Cubebs, Spicknard, Coſtus of each two drachms, Cyperus, Schœnanthus, Pepper long and black, Savin, Pellitory of Spain of each two drachms and an half, Oyl three pound, Spaniſh Wine two pound, let the Galbanum and Opopanax be diſſolved by themſelves in the Wine, then let all the reſt being bruiſed be boyled with the oyl and Wine, and ſtrained, then the Opopanax and Galbanum, diſſolved in oyl and ſtrained let them be mixed with the oyl, and boiled again often ſtirring it, that the Opopanax and Galbanum which is ſubject to ſettle to the bottom may be mixed with the oyl, let the Styrax be diſſolved by it ſelf in Wine, afterwards add a drachm and an half of Turpentine that ſo the Styrax may the better mingle with the oyl.

A. The vertues are the ſame with the Simple, only it is held to be more effectual in the premiſes.

Oleum Coſtinum. Meſue.

Take of bitter Coſtus two ounces, Caſſia lignea one ounce, the

the tops of Marjoram eight ounces, being bruiſed let them be infuſed two daies in a ſufficient quantity of Wine, then boil them with two pound of oyl of Olives waſh'd in Wine, in a double veſſel to the conſumption of the Wine, according to art.

A. It heats, opens obſtructions, ſtrengthens the nerves and all nervous parts, as muſcles, tendons, ligaments, the ventricle beſides theſe, it ſtrengthens the liver, it keeps the hairs from turning gray, and gives a good colour to the body.

Oleum Crocinum. Meſue.

Take of Saffron an ounce, pure Mirrh half an ounce, Cardamoms nine drachms, Calamus Aromaticus one ounce, let them all be infuſed in Vineger (except the Cardamoms) for five daies, the ſixth day put in the Cardamoms and let them ſtrand one day longer, the morning following add a pound and an half of oyl to them, and boil them with a gentle fire till the Vineger be conſumed according to art: Some put in Wine inſtead of Vineger.

A. It helps pains in the nerves and ſtrengthens them, mollifies their hardneſs, helps pains in the matrix and cauſeth a good colour.

Oyl of Euphorbium the Compound. Nicholaus.

Take of Staveſager, Sopewort of each half an ounce, Pellitory of Spain ſix drachms, Mountain Calaminth dried an ounce and an half, Coſtus ten drams, Coſtorium five drams, being bruiſed and three daies ſteeped in three pound and an half of Wine, let them be boiled with one ponnd and an half of oyl of Walflowers till the Wine be almoſt conſumed, then put in half an ounce of Euphorbium freſh and white in fine pouder mix them together and boyl it to perfection.

A. It hath the ſame vertue only is ſomething more effectuall than the Simple.

Oleum Exceſtrenſe. Commonly called Oyl of Exceter.

*whether here they mean Maudlin, or Agrimony I know not.

Take of the leaves of Wormwood, Centaury the leſs, * *Eupatorium*, Fennel, Hyſop, Bay leaves, Marjoram, Bawm, Nep, Penyroyal, Savin, Sage, Time, the flowers of Chamomel, Broom, white Lillies, Elders, the ſeeds of Cummin and Fœnugreek, the roots of white and black Hellebore, the bark of Aſh and Lemmon tree, of each four ounces, the leaves of Southernwood, Bettony, Chamepitys, Lavendar of each ſix ounces, Roſemary a pound, Euphorbium, Muſtard ſeed, Caſtorium, Pellitory of Spain of each an ounce, Oyl ſixteen pound, Wine three pound, the herbs ſeeds and Euphorbium being bruiſed and the roots, bark, and Caſtorium cut, the Wine and Oyl being put to them, let them ſtand in a warm bath twelve hours, afterwards boyled over a gentle fire, to the conſumption of the Wine, and humidity of the herbs, then ſtrain out the Oyl and keep it for your uſe.

Oyl of Swallows.

a ſome countries call it Alecoſt; it is a kind of Maudlin.

Take ſixteen Swallows whol and alive, Chamomel, Rue, Plantane the greater and leſſer, the leaves of Bay, Penyroyal, Dill, Hyſop, Roſemary, Sage, St. Johns wort, [a] Coſtmary of each a handfull, common Oyl four pound, Spaniſh Wine one pound, make it up according to art: but if inſtead of Oyl you will put ſo much May Butter to it as here is appointed Oyl, and boyl it with the foregoing Simples, then will it have both the name and conſiſtence of an ointment.

A. Both this and the former are apropriated to old bruiſes and pains thereof coming, as alſo to Sprains.

Oyl of St. Johns wort Compound: or, *A Magiſterial Balſam.* Florent.

Take of ſtrong white Wine three pound, the tops of St. Johns wort being ripe four handfuls, bruiſe the St. Johns wort and infuſe it in the Wine, in a glaſs cloſe ſtopped, two daies,

daies, then boil it in a double veſſel, awhil, ſtrain it ſtrongly, and having caſt away the former ad other flowers, do ſo the ſecond time as you did the firſt, and the third time, then ſtrain it out and to every pound of infuſion, add four pound of old Oyl, Turpentine ſix ounces, oyl of Wormwood three ounces, Dittany, Gentian, Carduus Benedictuus, Tormentil, or Ladies Thiſtle, or Carline Thiſtle, Calamus Aromaticus of each two drachms, Earthworms often waſhed in Wine, two ounces, the things to be bruiſed being groſly bruiſed, let them be ſet in the ſun thirty or fourty daies, and being well ſtrained be kept for your uſe.

A. Beſides the vertues of the Simple Oyl of St. Johns wort, which this performs more effectually, it is an excellent remedy for old bruiſes aches and ſprains.

Oyl of Orris Compound. Nich. Alex.

Take of old oyl fifteen pound, water four pound and an half, the roots of Orris Florentine, three pound and four ounces, white Lilly flowers fifteen ounces, freſh Cyperus roots ſix ounces, Alicampane roots three ounces, Alkanet roots two ounces, Cinnamon, Spicknard, Benzoin, or * Aſadulcis, of each an ounce, let the roots and the reſt of the Simples be bruiſed and infuſed in the oyl and water five daies either in the Sun or ſome warm place, afterwards boyled in a double veſſel till the water be conſumed then let it cool, ſtrain it out and keepit for your uſe.

* which in ſome mens opinions are two things.

A. The effects are the ſame with the Simple.

Oyl of Marjoram Compound. Actuarius.

Take of the leaves of Marjoram four handfuls, Mother of Time two handfuls, the flowers of Mirtles, or elſe their berries one handful, Southernwood, watermints of each a handful, Caſſia lignea two ounces, Oyl Omphacine three pound, all of them being cut and bruiſed, and put into a glaſs & the oyl poured to them, & the mouth of the glaſs ſtopped, let them beſet in the ſun or another hot place eight daies, then let them

them be preſſed out and freſh Simples put to the Oyl, uſe it in like manner, repeat their infuſion three times, then keep it for your uſe.

A. It helps wearineſs and diſeaſes of the brain and nerves, coming of cold, it helps the dead palſey, the back (viz. the region along the back bone) being anointed with it, being ſnuffed up in the noſe it helps *Spaſmus Cynicus*, which is a wrying the mouth aſide, it helps noiſe in the ears being dropped into them, it provokes the terms and helps the bitings of venemous beaſts.

Oyl of Mandrakes. Nicholaus.

Take of common oyl two pound, the juyce of the Apples of Mandrakes (or if you cannot get them take the juyce of Mandrake leaves) the juyce of white Henbane two ounces, the juyce of the heads of black Poppies three ounces, the juyce of Violets and Hemlock of each one ounce, Opium, Styrax Calamitis of each half an ounce, let the Juyces and Oyl be infuſed ten daies in the ſun, then boyled in a double veſſel to the conſumption of the juyces, ſtrain it, then let the Opium being diſſolved in ſom of the juyces and the Styrax being diſſolved in a little Turpentine be well mixed with it according to art.

A. It is probable the Author ſtudied to invent an Oyl extreamly cold when he invented this, I am of opinion it may be uſed ſafely no way but only to anoint the temples and noſes of ſuch as have a frenzy.

Oleum Moſchelinum.

Take two Nutmegs, Musk a drachm, Indian leaf or Mace, Spicknard, Coſtus, Maſtich of each ſix drachms, Styrax Calamitis, Caſſia lignea, Mirrh, Saffron, Cinnamon, Cloves, Carpobalſamum or Cubebs, Bdellium of each two drachms, pure oyl three pound, generous Wine three ounces, the things to be beaten being beaten according to art, and mixed let them boyl to the conſumption of the Wine, and having ſtrained the Oyl keep it for your uſe.

A. It

A. It is exceeding good againſt all diſeaſes of cold, eſpecially thoſe of the ſtomach, it helps diſeaſes of the ſides they being anointed with it, the ſtrangury, chollick, and vices of the nerves, and afflictions of the reins.

A. The recept was made by *Nicholaus Alexandrinus* only the Colledg ſomething altered the quantities and that not worth ſpeaking of.

Nard Oyl. Meſue.

Take of Spicknard three ounces, Marjoram two ounces, Wood of Aloes, Elicampane, Indian leaf or Mace, Calamus Aromaticus, Bay leaves, Cyperus, Schœnanthus, Cardamoms of each an ounce and an half, let them be groſly bruiſed, then infuſed in Wine and Water of each fourteen ounces, and oyl of *Seſamus* or oyl Olive, four puund and an half, for 24. hours, then boyled in a double veſſel, with a gentle fire ſix hours continually ſtirring it.

A. It heats, attenuates, digeſts, and moderately binds, and therefore helps all cold and windy afflictions of the brain ſtomach, reins, ſpleen, liver, bladder, and womb, being ſnuffed up the noſe it purgeth the head, and gives a good colour and ſmel to the body.

Oleum. [Nicodemi.

Take of the ſeeds or tops of St. Johns wort, old Turpentine of each a pound, Litharge ſix drams, Aloes Hepatick, Tuty of Alexandria of each three drachms, Saffron an ounce, of the beſt white Wine four pound, old Oyl two pound, boyl them all together in a double veſſel till the fourth part be conſumed, then bury them in ſand, in the * dogdaies, for ten daies, afterwards ſtrain them through a clean rag, ſeperate the Wine from the oyl and keep them both apart.

A. Both Wine and Oyl are exceeding drying, (that the Wine is more cleanſing, and the Oyl beſt to skin a ſore, your genius (though never ſo dull) will tell you) and therefore excellent for ſores and ulcers that run much, as for ſcabs, itch ſmall pocks, ſwine pocks &c.

* I am of opinion any time in the heat of ſummer will ſerve the turn, & my reaſon is, becauſe the dog ſtars have ſo much ſouth latitude that their influence is very little or nothing at al in theſe northen climats.

Oyl

Oyl of Tobacco.

Take of juyce of Tobacco, common oyl of each a pound, boyl them together to the conſumption of the juyce.

A. It is as gallant a remedy for deep wounds, ſcabs or itch as any is under the Cope of Heaven, and no way prejudicial.

Oyl of Peppers. Meſue.

Take of long, black and white Pepper of each three drams, Myrobalans, Chebul, Bellerick, Emblick and Indian of each five drachms, the roots of Smallage and Fennel, of each three drachms and an half, Sagapenum, Opopanax, Ammoniacum, white Henbane of each to drachms and an half, Turbith two drachms, Ginger three drachms, the branches of green Time and green Rue of each a handful, infuſe them according to art, in a ſufficient quantity of Aquavitæ, oyl of Wallflowers otherwiſe called Winter Gilliflowers two pound, then boil them to the conſumption of the Aquavitæ.

A. It helps cold diſeaſes of the nerves, as Palſies falling ſickneſs, convulſions, wry-mouths, trembling or ſhaking palſie, likewiſe cold afflictions of the reins and bladder, yard and womb, gouts and all diſeaſes of the joints, it heats, makes thin, and cleanſeth, and therefore it opens obſtructions or ſtoppings and breaks the ſtone.

Oleum Populeum. Nichol.

Take of freſh Poplar buds three pound, Wine four pound, common oyl ſeven pound two ounces, beat the Poplar buds very well, then ſteep them ſeven daies in the oyl and Wine, then boil them in a double veſſel til the Wine be conſumed (if you infuſe freſh buds once or twice before you boyl it, the medicine will be the ſtronger) then preſſe out the oyl and keep it.

Ung. Populeo A. It is a fine cool oyl, but the * ointment called by that name which follows hereafter is far better.

Oyl

Oyl of Foxes. Meſue.

Take a fat Fox of a middle age, wearied with hunting, and new killed, the skin and bowels being taken away and the bones broken, cut into many parts, boyl him in white Wine and Conduit water of each ſix pound, till almoſt half be conſumed, ſcumming it dilligently, then mix with it four pound of old ſweet Oyl, common Salt three ounces, the flowers of Sage, Time, of each a pound, let it boyl till almoſt all the water be conſumed, then ad water (wherein a handful of Dill and Time have been boyled) eight pound, boyl it again over a gentle fire to the conſumption of the water, then preſs out the Oyl, and if any watry ſubſtance remain amongſt it, ſeperate it with a Funnel and keep the Oyl for your uſe.

A. It is exceeding good in pains of the joints, gouts, pains in the back and reins.

OYNTMENTS.

OYNTMENTS MORE SIMPLE.

Unguentum album. Rhaſis.

TAKE of oyl of Roſes nine ounces, good Ceruſs waſhed in Roſe water three ounces, white Wax two ounces, make them into an Ointment according to art, and if you ad two drachms of Camphire, then will it be camphorated.

A. Some hold it impoſſible to make it into an Ointment this way, others hold it not convenient, but inſtead of oyl of Roſes they ad ſo much Hogs greaſe, and leaving out the white Wax they make it into an Ointment without the help of the fire.

A. It is a fine cooling drying Ointment, eaſeth pains, and itching in wounds and ulcers, and is a hundred times better with Camphire than without it.

Unguentum Ægiptiacum. Meſue.

Take of Vert-de-greece five drachms, Honey fourteen drachms, ſharp Vineger ſeven drachms, boyl them all together till they come to be a thick Ointment of a reddiſh colour.

A. It cleanſeth filthy ulcers and fiſtulaes forcibly, and not without pain, it takes away dead or proud fleſh, and dries: the Chyrurgians of our daies uſe it commonly inſtead of *Apoſtolorum*, to cleanſe wounds, it cleanſeth more potently indeed, and therefore may be fitter in ſanious ulcers, but it ſtrengthens not ſo much.

Unguentum Anodinum.

Take of oyl of white Lillies ſix ounces, oyl of Dill and Chamomel of each two ounces, ſweet Almonds one ounce, Ducks greaſe and Hens greaſe of each two ounces, white Wax three ounces, mix them together according to art.

A. I take the *Auguſtan* Phyſitians to be the Authors of this for there it is to be found *verbatim* only they preſcribe no certain quantity of Wax, its uſe is to aſwage pains in any part of the body, eſpecially ſuch as come by inflamations, whether in wounds or tumours, and for that it is admirable.

Unguentum ſive Linimentum. Arceus.

Take of Gum *Elemni*, Turpentine of the firr tree of each an ounce and an half, ſheep Suit tried two ounces, hogs greaſe tried two ounces, mix them together and make them into an Ointment according to art.

A. Although our Chyrurgians uſually uſe this only for wounds and ulcers in the head, yet he that makes trial ſhall find it excellent for ulcers if not too ſanious in any part of the body, though in the feet, and they are at the greateſt

diſtance

distance from the head, it gently cleanseth, and filleth up an ulcer with flesh, it being of a mild nature and friendly to the body.

Unguentum Aureum, Mesue.

Take of yellow Wax half a pound, oyl two pound and an half, Turpentine two ounces, Rozin of the Pine tree, cōmonly called Perrozin, Colophonia of each an ounce & a half, Frankinsence, Mastich of each an ounce, Saffron a drachm, make them up according to art.

A. If you remember the Colledg commends this Ointment to engender flesh in the beginning of the Compounds, page 79. and indeed it doth so, but if you please to take counsel of Dr. EXPERIENCE he will tell you that the former is worth two of it for that use.

Unguentum Basilicon majus. Mesue.

Take of white wax, Per-rozin, Heifers Suit, greek pitch, Turpentine, Olibanum, Mirrh of each an ounce, Oyl a pound, or else a sufficient quantity to make it up into an Ointment.

Unguentum Basilicon minus.
Or,
Tetrapharmacum. Mesue.

Take of yellow Wax, Rozin, greek Pitch of each half a pound, Oyl two pound and four ounces, only melt them that so they may be mixed together into the consistence of an Ointment.

A. Both this and the former heat, moisten and digest, procure matter in wounds, I mean bring the filth or corrupted blood from green wounds, they cleanse and ease pain.

Ointment of Bdellium. Mesue.

Take of Bdellium six drachms, Euphorbium, Sagapenum, of each four drachms, Castorium three drachms, Wax fifteen

drachms, Oyl of Elder or Walflowers ten drachms, the Bdellium and Sagapenum, being diſſolved in the water of wild Rue, let the reſt be united with warm water, aud made into an Ointment according to art.

A. I confeſs *Meſue* appoints it to be made up in the ſame manner, I do not well know whether it be poſſible or not, If not, it may be done with the oyl.

A. It is exceeding good againſt palſies, wry-mouths, falling ſickneſs, and other cold of afflictions of the nerves.

Unguentum de Calce. Foeſius.

Take of * Chalk at leaſt ſeven times waſhed half a pound, Oyl of Roſes a pound, ſtir them about well in a leaden mortar, then ad to them three ounces of Wax.

A. It is exceeding good, in burnings and ſcaldings.

* I do not wel know whether they mean Lime or not, for the latin word *Calx* (I take it) ſignifies both.

Oyntment of Marſh-mallows Simple. Nicholaus.

Take of Marſh-mallow roots freſh and bruiſed two pound, a Linſeed and Fenugreek ſeed bruiſed of each a pound, ſteep them in eight pound of Water, then boyl them a little gently and preſs out their muſſilage, of which take two pound and oyl four pound, boyl them together till the muſſilage be conſumed, then ad Wax a pound, Rozin half a pound, Turpentwo ounces, boyl them into the conſiſtence of an Ointment.

a Linſeed and flax ſeed is all one.

Oyntment of Marſhmallows Compound. Nichol.

Take of Marſhmallow roots two pound, the ſeeds of Flax and Fenugreek of each one pound, pulp of Squils half a pound, Oyl four pound, Wax one pound, Turpentine, Gum of Ivy, Galbanum of each two ounces, Colophonia, Rozin of each half a pound; let the roots be well waſhed and bruiſed, as alſo the Linſeed, Fœnugreek ſeed and Squils, then ſteep them three daies in eight pints of water, the fourth day boyl them a little upon the fire & draw out the Muſſilage, of which take two pound and boyl it with the oyl to the conſumption of

of the juyce, afterwards ad the Wax, Rozin and Colophonia, when they are melted ad the Turpentine, afterwards the Galbanum and gum of Ivy, diſſolved in Vineger, boyl them a little, and having removed them from the fire, ſtir them til they are cold that ſo they may be well incorporated.

A. They both (*viz.* this and the former) heat and moiſten, the latter helps pains of the breaſt coming of cold and pleureſies.

Unguentum Enulatum.

Take of Elicampane roots while they are ſoft, bruiſed and boyled in Vineger (and drawn through a pulping ſieve) one pound, Hogs Greas without ſalt one pound, Common Oyl four ounces, Wax two ounces, Salt one ounce, Quick-ſilver killed either with faſting ſpittle or juyce of Lemmons, Turpentine waſhed with the decoction the Elicampane roots were boyled in, of each two ounces, let the Greace and Wax be melted in the oyl, then ad the pulp of Elicampane and Salt being finely poudered, laſt of all ad the Quick ſilver killed labored much in a mortar with the Turpentine and a little Greaſe, make them into an ointment according to art. Alſo it ought to be prepared without Quickſilver.

A. My opinion of this oyntment is (briefly) this, It was invented for the Itch, without Quick-ſilver it wil do no good, with Quick-ſilver it may do harm.

Unguentum Diapompholigos nihili. Nichol.

Take of Oyl of Roſes ſixteen ounces, Juyce of Nightſhade ſix ounces, let them boyl to the conſumption of the juyce, then ad white Wax five ounces, Cerus waſhed two ounces, Lead burnt and waſhed, Pompholix prepared, pure Frankinſence, of each an ounce; let them be brought into the form of an Ointment according to art.

A. It cools and binds, dries, and ſtaies fluxes either of blood or humors in wounds, and fils hollow ulcers with fleſh.

Unguentum

Unguentum Refrigerans. Galenus.
It it alſo called a Cerecloath.

Take of white Wax four ounces, Oyl of Roſes Omphacine a pound, melt it in a double veſſel, then powr it out into another, by degrees putting in cold water, and often powring it out of one veſſel into another, ſtirring it till it be white, laſt of all waſh it in Roſe water, adding a little Roſe water and Roſe vineger.

A. It is a fine cooling thing, (for what denomination to give it I ſcarce know) and exceeding good, yea ſuperexcellent to cure inflamations in wounds or tumors.

Unguentum de Minio: Or *Rubrum Camphoratum.*

Take of oyl of Roſes a pound and an ounce, red Lead three ounces, Litharge two ounces, Ceruſs an ounce and an half, Tutty three drams, Camphire 2. drams, Wax in ſummer two ounces, in winter one ounce, make them into an oyntment in a leaden mortar with a leaden peſtel, the wax being firſt melted in the oyl over a gentle fire, then the reſt added in fine pouder.

A. This ointment is as drying as a man ſhall uſually reade of one, and withal cooling, therefore good for ſores, and ſuch as are troubled with defluxions: I remember once Dr. *Alexander Read* applied it to my Mothers breaſt when ſhe had a Cancer, before it brake long time, but to as much purpoſe as though he had applied a rotten apple; yet in the forgoing infirmities I beleeve it ſeldom fails.

Oyntment of Tobacco. Joubertus

Take of Tobacco leaves two pound, freſh Hogs Greaſe diligently waſhed one pound, let the herb being bruiſed be infuſed a whol night in red Wine, in the morning let it boil with a gentle fire to the conſumption of the Wine, ſtrain it and ad to the Oyntment, of the juyce of Tobacco clarified half a pound, Rozin four ounces, boil it to the conſumption of

of the juyce, adding towards the end round Birthwort roots in pouder two ounces, new Wax ſo much as is ſufficient to make it into an Ointment.

A. It would ask a whol Summers day to write the particular vertues of this Oyntment, and my poor *Genius* is too weak to give it the hundreth part of its due praiſe, It cures Tumours, Apoſthumes, wounds, ulcers, Gun-ſhot, botches, ſcabs, itch, ſtinging with nettles, bees, waſps, hornets, venemous beaſts, wounds made with poiſoned arrows &c. Tuſh! this is nothing—— *paulo majora canamus*. It helps ſcaldings though made with oyl, burnings though with lightening & that without any ſcar, It helps naſty rotten ſtinking putrified ulcers though in the legs, whither the humours are moſt ſubject to reſort, in fiſtulaes though the bone be afflicted it ſhall ſcale it without any inſtrument and bring up the fleſh from the very bottom, Would you be fair? your face being anointed with this, ſoon will the redneſs, pimples, ſunburning vaniſh, a wound dreſſed with this will never putrifie, a wound made with ſo ſmall a weapon that no tent will follow, anoint but with this and you need fear no danger, If your head ake anoint your templss with this and you ſhal have eaſe, The ſtomach being anointed with it, no infirmity dares harbour there, no not Aſthmaes, nor conſumptions of the lungues, The belly being anointed with it, helps the chollick and Iliack paſſion, the worms, and what not? it help the Hemorrhoids or piles, and is the beſt Oyntment that is for gouts of all ſorts: finally there may be as univerſal a medicine made for all diſeaſes, of Tobacco as of any thing in the world, the *Phyloſophers ſtone* excepted. O *Joubertus*! thou ſhalt never want praiſe for inventing this medicine, by thoſe that uſe it, ſo long as the Sun and the Moon endureth.

Unguentum Nutritum, or *Crudum*, or of *Litharge*, or *Tripharmacum*. Meſue.

Take of Litharge of Gold beaten into very fine pouder, half a pound, Oyl of Roſes a pound, Vineger four ounces, put in ſometimes Oyl and ſometimes Vineger, ſtirring it about

bout in a mortar, ſo long till the Litharge have drunk up all the liquor and be made in the form of a whitiſh Oyntment.

A. It is of a cooling drying nature, good for itching of wounds, Itch and Scabs and ſuch like deformities of the skin, as Tetters, Ringworms &c.

Unguentum Ophthalmicum. Renodæus.

Take of Bole Armenick waſhed in Roſe water an ounce, Lapis Calaminaris waſhed in Eyebright water, Tutty prepared of each two drachms, Pearls beaten into very fine pouder half a drachm, Camphire half a ſcruple, Opium fiue grains, Oyntment of Roſes fifteen ounces, Oyl of Roſes ſo much as is ſufficient to make it into an Oyntment according to art.

A. It is exceeding good to ſtop hot Rhewms that fall down into the eyes the eye-lids being but anointed with it.

Guilielmus Placentinus *his Liniment Simple.*

Take of waſhed Ceruſs eight ounces, white Wax ſeven ounces, Litharge waſhed, juyce of Nightſhade of each five ounces, Frankinſence in pouder ten drachms, oyl of Roſes often waſhed in common water two pound, make of them a Liniment according to art.

A. It is cooling and alſo drying, if you caſt an eye to ſome of the former Oyntments of that nature, you may ſee its uſe.

Oyntment of Lead. Fœſius.

Take of Lead burnt with Brimſtone, Litharge of each two ounces, Ceruſs, Antimony of each one ounce, Oyl of Roſes ſo much as is ſufficient to make it into an Oyntment.

Let the Lead being filed to duſt be burned in a pot with Brimſtone.

Poma-

Pomatum.

Take of the Suet of a Stag or elſe of a Kid, two ounces, the fat of a Sow a pound and an half, Apples being cut and pared by number eight, let the fats being cleanſed from their skins be waſhed in white Wine, then put them into an earthen veſſel glazed, which is half full of Roſe water, let it boyl gently till almoſt all the water be conſumed, ſtrain it into another earthen veſſel ſprinkled with Roſe water, and ad to it oyl of ſweet Almonds ſix ounces, white Wax four ounces, melt it again by the fire, and having ſtrained it and waſhed it with Roſe water keep it for your uſe.

A. I have ſeen many other receits to make Pomatum, and all better than this, which is very difficult if not impoſſible to be gotten in many places of this Nation, but I have not that Latitude given me, to quote any receits that are not in the Diſpenſatory, only take notice that its general uſe is to ſoften and ſupple the roughneſs of the skin, and take away the chops of the lips, hands, face or other parts.

Unguentum Potabile. Fœſius.

Take of freſh Butter, whithout Salt a pound and an half, Maddir, Caſtorium, Sperma Cæti, Tormentil roots of each half an ounce, let them boil in a ſufficient quantity of Wine til the Wine be conſumed and ſo made into an Oyntment.

An Oyntment againſt Scabs and Itch. Renodæus.

Take of Sows greaſe often waſhed in juyce of Scabious half a pound, the roots of ſharp-pointed Dock, boyled very ſoft in Vineger and pulped through a ſieve, Brimſtone waſhed in the juyce of Lemmons of each an ounce and an half, *Unguentum Populeon* waſhed in juyce of Elicampane, half an ounce mix them all together in a mortar, unto an Oyntment according to art.

A. It is a wholſom though troubleſom medicine for what the Title ſpecifies.

Oyntment of Roſes. Meſue.

* be ſure you miſs not one of them.

Take of Hogs greaſe well cleanſed from the skins a pound, waſh it 9.* times in warm water then as often in cold water, freſh red Roſes a pound, mix them together and ſo let them ſtand ſeven daies, then boil them over a gentle fire, and ſtrain out the Roſes, then mix with the Oyntment the like quantity of freſh red Roſes, and then let them ſtand together as many daies, then ſtrain them out having firſt boiled them, at the laſt add juyce of red Roſes ſix ounces, boil them over a gentle fire till the juyce be conſumed, then ſtrain it, and make of it an Oyntment according to art.

A. You need do no more than let it ſtand till it is cold, and you ſhall ſee it is an Oyntment alone without any further making.

A. It is of a fine cooling nature, exceeding uſeful in all gaulings of the skin, and frettings accompanied with cholerick humours, angry puſhes, tetters, ringworms, it mitigates diſeaſes in the head coming of heat, as alſo the intemperate heat of the ſtomach and liver.

Unguentum Rubrum Deſiccativum. Nicholaus.

Take of oyl of Roſes Omphacine a pound and an half, white Wax five ounces melt them together and put them into a leaden mortar, then put to them earth of Lemnos or elſe Bole Armenick, Lapis Calaminaris exquiſitely beaten into pouder of each four ounces, Litharge of Gold, Ceruſs of each two ounces, Camphire a drachm, make them into an Oyntment according to art.

A. It binds and reſtrains fluxes of humours and is as gallant an oyntment to skin a ſore as any is in the Diſpenſatory.

Common Oyntment of Tutty.

Take of Tutty prepared two ounces, Lapis Calaminaris, often heat red hot and as often quenched in Plantane water,

an

an ounce, let them be beaten into very fine pouder, and with Hogs greaſe often waſhed in Roſe water a pound and an half let it be made into an Oyntment according to art.

Alſo you may prepare it with Oyntment of Roſes inſtead of Hogs greaſe.

A. It is a cooling drying Oyntmet apropriated to the eyes, to dry up hot and ſalt humours that flow down thither, the eye lids being anointed with it.

OYNTMENTS MORE COMPOUND.

A Binding Oyntment. Fernelius.

Take of Oyl of Roſes often times waſhed in Allum water a pound and an half, white Wax four ounces, unripe Galls, Cypreſs nuts, Mirtle berries, Balauſtins, Pomegranate pills, Acorn cups, Acacia, Sumach, Maſtich of each an ounce, let all of them being exactly beaten into pouder, be ſteeped in the juyces of unripe Medlars and * Services, for four daies, then dried by a gentle fire, ſo with the oyl and wax let them be made into an Oyntment according to art.

* Checkers, called in Suſſ.

A. Me thinks theſe are but wooden directions, you had beſt (as I ſuppoſe) after they have been infuſed to boil the Oyl and Juyces till the Juyces be conſumed, then put in the Wax.

A. It bindeth and bringeth together the open parts of the body, and compacteth the pores, it ſtops fluxes, ſtaies iſſues, of blood, the falling out of the womb and fundament.

Unguentum Agrippæ. Nicholaus.

Take of Briony roots two pound, wild Cucumer roots one pound, Squills half a pound, freſh Orris roots three ounces, male Fearn roots, dwarf Elder, Water Caltrop, or Aron of each 2. ounces, let all of them being bruiſed be infuſed for ſix or eight daies, in four pounds of ſweet oyl, then boyled over a gentle fire till the roots begin to be criſp, then preſſed out and in the Oyl melt fifteen ounces of white Wax and

ſo bring it into the form of an Oyntment.

A. It purgeth exceedingly and is good to anoint the bellies of ſuch as have dropſies, and if there be any humour of flegm in any part of the body that you know not how to remove (provided the part be not two tender) you may anoint it with this.

Unguentum de Alabaſtro. Ben. Vict. Favent.

Take of the juyce of Chamomel four ounces, the juyce of red Roſes two ounces, the juyce of Rue and Bettony of each an ounce and an half, the juyce of Marſh-mallow roots two ounces, Oyl of Roſes Omphacine a pound and an half, pure Alablaſter beaten into fine pouder three ounces, infuſe them all night, then boyl them to the conſumption of the juyce, and with ſix ounces of white Wax make it an oyntment according to art.

Unguentum Apoſtolorum. Avicenna.

Take of Turpentine, Rozin, white Wax, Ammoniacum of each fourteen drachms, long Birthwort roots, Olibanum, Bdellium, of each ſix drachms, Mirrh, Galbanum, of each half an ounce, Opopanax, Vert-de-greece, of each two drams, Litharge nine drachms, Oyl if in * ſummer time two pound, if in winter three pound, Vineger ſo much as is ſufficient to diſſolve the Amoniacum, Opopanax, and Galbanum, make it up into an oyntment according to art.

* but what if it be in the ſpring or Autumn?

A. It conſumes corrupt and dead fleſh, and makes fleſh ſoft which is hard, it cleanſeth wounds ulcers & fiſtulaes and reſtores fleſh where it is wanting.

Unguentum Aregon Adjutorium. Nicholaus.

Take of Roſemary, Marjoram, Mother of Time, Rue, Aron roots, the roots of wild Cucumers of each four ounces and an half, the leaves of Bay, Sage, Savin, the roots of Briony a Fleabane the greater and leſſer, (or in defect of the leſſer take the double quantity of the greater) of each four ounces, Laurel

a Conyza.

Laurel nine ounces, the leaves of wild Cucumers and Nep of each half a pound, all of them being gathered in the month of May, let them be beaten when they are green and ſteeped ſeven daies in ſix pound of the beſt oyl, and one pound of Aqua vitæ, then boyled till the water be conſumed, let the Oyl be ſtrained, in which melt ſixteen ounces of Wax, Bears greaſe and Oyl of Baies of each three ounces, Oleum Moſchellinum half an ounce, *Petroleum* an ounce, Butter four ounces, theſe being ſtirred together, ſprinckle in theſe pouders, Maſtich, Olibanum of each ſeven drachms, Pellitory of Spain, Ginger, Euphorbium, Pepper of each an ounce, bring them all into the form of an Oyntment according to art.

A. It mightily digeſteth and maketh thin, and that not without ſome purging quality, and is very commodious againſt cold afflictions of the body, but eſpecially of the ſinews convulſions, falling ſickneſs, pains of the joints and great guts.

Unguenivm è ſuccis Aperitivis primum. Fœſius.

Take of the juyce of Smallage, Endive, Mints, Wormwood common Parſly, Valerian of each three ounces, oyl of Wormwood and Mints of each half a pound, yellow Wax three ounces, mix them together over the fire and make of them an Oyntment: ſometimes is added alſo the pouders of Calamus Aromaticus, Spicknard of each one drachm, a little oyl of Cappars.

A. It opens ſtoppages of the ſtomach and ſpleen, eaſeth the Rickets the breaſt and ſids being anointed with it.

Unguentum Aperitivum Secundum. Fœſius.

Take of the juyce of Dwarf Elder or Walwort eight ounces, the juyces of Parſly and Smallage of each four ounces, the juyces of Wormwood and Orris of each five ounces, common Oyl half a pound, oyl of white Lillies ten ounces, oyl of Wormwood and Chamomel, of each ſix ounces, the fat of Ducks and Hens of each two ounces, boyl them all together to the conſumption of the juyces, afterwards ſtrain them,

and i

and with seven ounces of white Wax, and a little Vineger make it into an Oyntment according to art.

Unguentum de Artanita majus. Mesue.

Take of the juyce of *Artanita* or Sow-bread, or for want of it a strong decoction of the roots, three pound; the juyce of wild Cucumers, Butter of each one pound, Oyl of Orris two pound, pulp of Colocynthis four ounces, Polipodium six ounces, Euphorbium half an ounce; let the things to be bruised, be bruised, and infused in the juyces and oyl, for eight daies in a glazed vessel well stopped, then boyled in a double vessel, almost to the consumption of the juyces, strain them, and add to the liquor, Wax two ounces, Bulls Gall seven drachms and an half, let them boyl together till the wax be melted, then ad Sagapenum seven drachms and an halfe, Mirrh three drachms, being dissolved in Vineger, stir them together till they are almost cold, then sprinkle in by degrees the pouders of these following simples being well mixed together, Scammony, Aloes, Colocynthis, the leaves of * *Mezereon* or the berries thereof, Turbith of each seven drachms and an half, Sal. Gem. four drachms and an half, Euphorbium, long Pepper, Ginger, Chamomel of each three drachms, mix them together and make of them an Oyntment according to art.

* Widdow-wail or spurge-olive.

A. The stomach being anointed with it, it purgeth by vomit, the belly anointed with it, it purgeth by stool, the truth is, it is a desperate kind of purge, yet I hold it as fitting as can be to anoint the bellies of such as have dropsies, because I conceive it especially purgeth water, and the water in dropsies lies neer the skin.

Unguentum Catapsoras.

Take of Cerus washed first in Purslain water, then in Vineger, mixed with the juyce of wild Rhadishes and then strained, Lapis Calaminaris, Chalcitis of each six drachms, Litharge of lead two ounces, burnt lead, goats blood of each two ounces, Mercury Sublimate an ounce, the juyces of Sengreen

green or Houſleek, Nightſhade, Plantane, of each two ounces, Hogs greaſe cleanſed from the skins two pound, oyl of Violets, Poppies, and Mandrakes of each an ounce, firſt let the Sublimatum and Hogs greaſe be well mingled and incorporated, then add the oyl and juyces and laſt of all the pouders, and of all of them mixed, make an oyutment according to art.

A. The Title ſhews it to be invented againſt ſcabs and itch.

Unguentum Citrinum. Nichol.

Take of Borax an ounce, Camphire a drachm, white Coral half an ounce, * Plaiſter of a wall an ounce. *Umbilicus marinus*, Gum Traganth, white Starch of each three drachms, Criſtal, [a] *Entalis*, *Dentalis*, Olibanum, Salt Niter, white Marble of each two drachms, *Gerſa ſerpentaria* an ounce, common Ceruſs ſix ounces, freſh Hogs greaſe cleanſed, a pound and an half, Goats ſuet prepared an ounce and an half, Hens greaſe two ounces and an half, let the things to be poudered be brought into very fine pouder, according to art, many of them will be beſt beaten by themſelves, then make up the ointment thus, put the Hogs greaſe and Hens greaſe into an earthen pot that is glazed, into which put two Citrons of a middle bigneſs, together with the pulp and juyce, cut in bits, ſtop the veſſel and place it in a warm bath for ſeven daies, then ſtrain out the Citrons, and caſt them away, then the Goats greaſe being melted with the other, ſprinkle in the pouders by degrees, (but let the Camphire and Borax be put in laſt) alwaies ſtirring it till it come into the form of an ointment.

A. It takes away pimples, redneſs, freckles and other deformities of the face, ſcabs in any part of the body, it takes away the redneſs of the eyes and makes a rough skin ſmooth.

* I know not how better to tranſlate the word *Gypſum*.

[a] two ſeaſhels.

Unguentum Comitiſſæ. Varignan.

Take of the middle bark of Acorns, Cheſtnuts, Oak, and beans, Mirtle berries, * Horſ-tail, Gauls, the ſtones of Grapes, unripe ſervices, (or Checkers) dried, unripe Medlars dried,

* *viz.* the herb ſo called, not the real tail of an Horſe.

the

the leaves of Sloe tree, the roots of Biſtort and Tormentill of each an ounce and an half, let them be groſly bruiſed and boyled in eight pints of Plantane water, til half be conſumed, ſtrain it then take of yellow Wax eight ounces and an half, diſſolve it with ſimple oyl of Mirtles two pound and an half, then waſh it nine times with the foregoing decoction, putting in freſh decoction ſo often as you waſh it, afterwards ſprinkle in theſe following Simples being beaten into fine pouder, take of the middle bark of Acorns, Cheſtnuts, and Oak, Galls of each an ounce, juyce of *Hypociſtis*, aſhes of the bones of an Ox leg, Mirtle berries, the ſtones of unripe Grapes, unripe Services or Checkers dried of each half an ounce, *Trochiſci de Carabe* two ounces, mix them with the aforeſaid wax and oyl of Mirtle, being waſhed adding oyl of Maſtich not waſhed, ſo much as is ſufficient to bring it into the form of an oyntment, according to art.

A. It ſeems in my eyes a gallant binding oyntment compoſed neatly by a judicious brain, the belly and reins being anointed with it, it ſtaies abortion, or miſcarriage in women though already begun, it ſtrengthens weak backs exceedingly and ſtops the immoderate flowing of the terms, and Hemorrhoids, falling out of the fundament and womb, finally, for every occaſion that requires binding, I would if I were Eloquent, commend it in the ſuperlative degree.

Unguentum ad Hæmorrhoidas. Norimberg.

Take of white ſtarch, Ceruſs waſhed, Litharge prepared Lead burnt, Gum Traganth of each a drachm and an half, Thebane Opium, Camphire of each a ſcruple, the white of one Egg, oyl of Roſes and Violets of each an ounce aud an half, Wax ſo much as is ſufficient to make it into an oyntment.

A. It is apropriated to the Hemorrhoids as the title ſhews.

Unguentum Hemorrhoidale. Saxoniæ.

Take of muſſilage of the ſeeds of * Fleawort, and Quinces drawn

* Pſyllium.

drawn in the water of Nightſhade of each an ounce, oyl of Roſes compleat an ounce, the yolk of one Egg, let them be ſtirred together in a leaden mortar with a leaden peſtel, adding a little melted Wax, mix them together and make of them an oyntment according to art.

A. Its uſe is the ſame with the former.

Common oyntment of Baies.

Take of Bay leaves a pound, Bay berries half a pound, Cabbage leaves four ounces, Neats-foot oyl five pound, Bullocks ſuet two pound, the leaves and berries being bruiſed and boyled with the oyl and ſuet till their juyce be conſumed let it be ſtrained and kept.

A. It heats, and expels wind, is profitable for old aches, and ſprains, but what good it ſhould do in the itch for which ſimple people buy it, I cannot imagin.

Unguentum Martiatum. Nichol.

Take of the leaves of Bay and Roſemary of each eight ounces, Rue ſeven ounces, Tamaris ſix ouuces; the leaves of Dwarf-Elder, Marjoram, Savin, Coſtmary, or elſe, Watermints, Sage, Bazil, Poley mountain, Calaminth, Mugwort, Elicampane, Bettony, Brank-Urſine, Gooſe graſſe or Cleavers, Anemone or Wind-flower, or for want of it Pellitory of the wall, Burnet, Agrimony, Wormwood, Cowſlips, garden Coſtus, Elders, Orphine the greater, Houſleek the greater and leſſer, Yarrow, Germander, Centaury the leſs, Plantain, Strawberries, * *Tetrahit* or for [a] want of it Golden-rod, Cynkfoyl, of each four ounces and an half; the roots of Marſhmallows, the ſeeds of Cummin, Mirrh, of each three ounces, Fœnugreek an ounce and an half, the ſeeds of the greater Nettles, of Violets, red or errattick Poppies, cõmonly called Corn-roſes, Garden Mints, Sorrel, wild Mints, Maiden-hair, Carduus Benedictus, Woodbind or Honeyſuckles, Valerian the greater, ſweet Cranebill or Muſchata, wood Sorrel, Harts-tongue, [o] Ox-eye, Southern wood, Marrow of

* called alſo *ſyderites*, and Iron-wort, becauſe of its excellency to cure wounds.

a which in London cannot be, becauſe it grows almoſt in every ditch.

o Buphthalmum.

a Stag, Styrax Calamitys, of each half an ounce, Butter ten drachms, Bears and Hens greaſe, Maſtich, Frankinſence, of each one ounce, Nard oyl two ounces, Wax two pound, let the herbs being green be cut, and infuſed in eight pounds of oyl with wine for ſeven daies, on the eighth day let them be boyled almoſt to the conſumption of the wine, then being removed from the fire, let it be ſtrained and the oyl put into the pan again, to which (being a little warmed) ad the butter, marrow, fat, nard oyl and wax, then the ſtyrax diſſolved in wine and mixed with a little turpentine, but let the Maſtich, Mirrh and Frankinſence being beaten into pouder be put in laſt of al, and when they are all well mixed together, keep the oyntment in a veſſel.

A. This long recept of *Nich. Myrepſus*, is held to be profita againſt cold afflictions of the brain, nerves, and joynts, as ſhaking palſie, dead palſie, Convulſions &c. it helps numbneſs of the joynts, the gout and hard tumors of the ſpleen.

Mundificativum ex Apio

Take of the juyce of Smallage a pound, Honey nine ounces, Wheat flower three ounces, boyl them over the fire to the thickneſs of an oyntment, according to art.

A. It is a fine gentle cleanſing oyntment.

Unguentum Neapolitanum. Renodæus.

Take of Sows greaſe waſhed with juyce of Sage one pound, quickſilver ſtrained through a cloath and well killed with faſting ſpittle four ounces, oyl of Bays, Chamomel & Earthworms of each two ounces, oyl of Spike an ounce and an half, Aqua vitæ an ounce, yellow wax two ounces, Turpentine waſhed in juyce of Elicampane three ounces, pouder of Camæpitys and Sage of each two drachms, make them into an oyntment according to art.

*be ſure it be nor hogs greaſe.

Unguentum

Unguentum Resinum.

Take of Per-rozin, Turpentine, yellow Wax, pure Oyl, of each equal parts mix them together.

A. it is as pretty a Carecloath for a new sprain as most is, and cheap.

Unguentum Nervinum.

Take of the leaves and flowers of Cowslips, Sage, Camæpytis, Rosemary, Lavender, Bay with the berries, Chamomel, Rue, Smallage, Melilot with the flowers, Wormwood of each a handful, Mints, Bettony, Penyroyal, Parsly, Centaury the less, St. Johns wort of each half a handful, Neats or sheeps foot Oyl five pound, Sheep or Ox suet, or else their marrow two pound, Oyl of Spike half an ounce, bruise the herbs, and boyl them with the oyls and suet and make an oyntment of them according to art.

A It is apropriated to the nerves, and helps their infirmities coming of cold, (which you may find often enough related, I do not love alwaies to harp upon the same string) as also old bruises.

Unguentum Pactorale. Nich.

Take of fresh butter often washed in Violet water six ounces, oyl of sweet Almonds four ounces, oyl of Chamomel and Violets of each three ounces, Goose and Ducks grease of each three ounces, Orris roots two drachms, Saffron half a dram, white Wax three ounces, let the Wax and fats be melted together in the oyl, then often washed either in Barly or Hyssop water, add the Orris and Saffron being brought into fine pouder, then bring them into an Oyntment according to art.

A. If you let the Butter boyl it will stink, but the Colledge never thought of that, having forgotten the old Grammer phraze *Incipientis est &c.*

A. It ſtrengthens the breaſt and ſtomach, eaſeth the pains thereof, helps pleureſies and conſumptions of the lungues.

Unguentum Populneum. Nich.

Take of the buds of Poplar freſh gathered, a pound and an half, freſh Hog greaſe three pound, let the Poplar-buds be beaten and mixed with the greaſe till theſe following herbs can be gotten.

Take of the leaves of black Poppies and Mandrakes, the tender branches of Maddir, the leaves of Henbane, Night-ſhade, Lettice, Sengreen the leſſer and greater, Violets, Peny-wort, or Kidney wort, Burs of each three ounces, let all of them being bruiſed be mixed with the greaſe and Poplar buds, after ten daies put to them a pound of Roſe water, and boil them with a gentle fire till the water and all the liquor be conſumed, ſtrain it and preſs it out, and if need be boyl it again till it come to the conſiſtence of an oyntment.

A. It is exceeding good in burnings, ſcaldings, and inflamations, it aſwageth the heat of the head and kidneyes, the temples being anointed with it, it provokes ſleep.

Unguentum Reſumptivum. Nicholaus.

Take of freſh Hogs greaſe three ounces, Hens, Gooſe, and Ducks greaſe of each two ounces, * *Oeſypus* an ounce, oyl of Violets, Chamomel, and Dill of each two ounces, freſh Butter a pound, white Wax ſix ounces, muſſilage of Gum Traganth, the ſeeds of Quinces and Linſeeds, the roots of Marſh-mallows, and Gum Arabick of each half an ounce, let the muſſilages be made in Roſe water, and the reſt added and ſo made into an ointment according to art.

* you ſhall be taught what it is and how to make it before the book be at an end.

A. It mightily molllfies without any manifeſt heat and is therefore a fit ointment for ſuch as have agues, aſthmaes, hectick feavers, or conſumptions.

Unguentum

Unguentum ſplenicum.

Take of Oyl of Capers an ounce, oyl of Lillies and Chamomel, freſh Butter, juyce of Briony and Sowbread of each half an ounce, let the oyl boyl to the conſumption of the juyces, adding Ammoniacum diſſolved in Vineger two drachms and an half, Hens greaſe, the marrow of the leg of a Calf, *Oeſypus* of each half an ounce, the bark of the roots of Tamaris, and Cappars, Cetrach, the roots of Fearn of each one dram, pouder of the ſeeds of Agnus Caſtus, and Broom of each one ſcruple, Wax ſo much as is ſufficient to make it into the form of an Oyntment.

Unguentum aliud ſplenicum Magiſtrale.

Take of the barks of Cappar roots ſix drachms, Briony roots, Orris Florentine, Fennel ſeed in pouder, Ammoniacum diſſolved in Vineger of each half an ounce, the tops of Wormwood, the flowers of Chamomel, of each one drachm, *Ung. è ſuccis aperitivis Foeſius*, viz. the ſecond deſcription, Oyntment of Orrenge flowers, of each ſix drachms, oyl of Oris and Cappars of each an ounce and an half; let the things to be beaten being beaten and ſifted, and the reſt added let it be made into an oyntment in a hot mortar.

There are ſome that cannot abide oyntments, yet can eaſily bear plaiſters, therefore when occaſion is given, you may make up the oyntment in form of a plaiſter, by adding a little Wax, Ship Pitch, Cyperus, Turpentine.

A. Both theſe oyntments are apropriated to the ſpleen and eaſe the pains thereof, the ſides being anointed with them.

Valentia Scabioſa. John Ardern *of* Newark.

Take of the juyce of Scabious, in the Summer time ſtrained through a Linnen cloath, and with Hogs greaſe cleared from the skins, let them be beaten in a mortar (not ground) alwaies pouring in the juyce by little and little, that the greaſe

mayy

may drink it in well and be green, which done, put it in ſome veſſel, and ſo much juyce to it that it may cover the greaſe, let it ſtand ſo nine daies, after the ninth day take the ſaid greaſe with the juyce and beat it again, and pour off the thin watry ſubſtance, which hath loſt its colour, and ſo let it ſtand five daies, after the fift day, take new juyce of Scabious, and beat again with the aforeſaid juyce, let it ſtand in ſome veſſel fifteen other daies, which being ended beat it again, and purge it from the watry ſubſtance as before, then putting freſh juyce to it, let it ſtand other fifteen daies, and if it be green enough after it is well beaten, keep it in an earthen or glaſs veſſel for your uſe.

A. Thus the Author, now comes the Colledges animadverſions upon it.

Of the quantity both of the Hogs greaſe and juyce, you need not doubt, every Apothecary may uſe what quantity he pleaſeth, let it be done in that proportion, and ſo often till he ſee the Oyntment look very green, Only thus much we would warn him of, that ſo much the more green it is, ſo much the more effectual it is, Alſo if the Scabious be gathered a day or two before it be beaten, that ſo it may looſe ſome of its watrineſs, Alſo if it be ſet in the ſun ſo many or more daies than the Author appointed, provided that the juyce ſwim above the greaſe the bredth of two fingers, and the veſſel be well ſtopped, we * proteſt we are taught by experience, the oyntment will be the greener and the vertues the greater.

*a learned experience for a boy of a dozen years old.

Tapſivalentia. Of the ſame Author

Take of Tapſus Barbatus, or Mullen, and with Hogs ſuet cleanſed from the skin, let it be well beaten in a mortar till the greaſe be well mixed with the juyce, which when you have done let it ſtand nine daies or more till the greaſe look green, which when it doth, let it be beaten with new juyce, and when it is well coloured with the juyce, powr off the juyce which is ſuperfluous, and beat it again with other juyce and keep it for your uſe in an earthen veſſel, but you muſt note, this medicine ought to be beaten once a month, and in beating

beating of it, put in a little oyl of Roſes, Violets, and Chamomel, that the oyntment may drink it in, and if you add a little Populeon it will be the ſtronger.

A. It is no more than looking the Simples, *viz*. Scabious and Mullen and then you have the vertues of both theſe ointments. But here follows another ſtrange one of the ſame Authors, how true it is I know not, which is——

Tapſimel.

Take of the juyce of Sullondine and Mullen of each a like, clarified Honey ſo much as is of the juyces, let them boyl to the conſumption of the juyce, then take them from the fire and keep them for your uſe, and when you would uſe it for the itch, take of it and mix it with burnt *vitriol, and burnt Allum in pouder, and if there be neceſſity boyl it till it be thicker, then put a little of it up in your fundament, and certainly the itch will ceaſe in every part of the body, and this Oyntmet is called *Tapſimel* from *Tapſus* Barbatus and *Mell* and is for certain a noble Oyntment.

* Coperis.

This is word for word from the old Manuſcript (quoth the Colledge.)

Let the Apothecary take heed he burn not the Honey in boiling it.

A Stomach Oyntment. Norimberg.

Take of Oyl of Wormwood, Maſtick, Spicknard of each an ounce, red Roſes, red Corral, Cloves, Cinnamon, wood of Aloes, Maſtich, Mints, Schœnanth of each a drachm, Wax ſo much as is ſufficient to make it into an Oynmtent according to art.

A. It ſtrengthens the ſtomach and liver, provokes appetite and helps digeſtion.

An Oyntment for the Worms. Fœſius

Take of Oyl of Rue, Savin, Mints, Wormwood, and bitter Almonds, of each an ounce and an half, juyce of the flowers

or leaves of Peaches, and Wormwood of each half an ounce, pouder of Rue, Mints, Gentian, Centaury the leſs, Tormentil of each a drachm, the ſeeds of Coleworts, the pulp of Colocynthis of each two drachms, Aloes Hepatick, three drachms, the meal of Lupines half an ounce, Mirrh waſhed in graſs-water a drachm and an half, Bulls gall an ounce and an half with juyce of Lemmons ſo much as is ſufficient, and an ounce and an half of Wax, make it into an Oyntment according to art.

A. The belly being anointed with it, kills the Worms.

PLAISTERS AND CERECLOATHS.

A Plaiſter of Ammoniacum.

Take of Ammoniacum an ounce, Oyntment of Marſhmallows and Melilot plaiſter of each half an ounce, Bran or (as we in Suſſex call it) Cheezel of corn well ſiefted, an ounce, the pouder of Briony and Orris roots of each half an ounce, the fat of Ducks, Geeſe and Hens of each three drachms, Bdellium, Galbanum of each three drachms and an half, Per rozin, wax of each five ounces, oyl of Orris, Turpentine of each an ounce and an half, let the fats and oyl boyl with a ſufficient quantity of muſſilage of Lin and Fœnugreek ſeeds, and that it may be brought to the due form of a plaiſter, ad the Wax and Turpentine, afterwards the Oynment of Marſh mallows and Melliot Plaiſter, then the Gums diſſolved in Vineger, and laſtly the pouders and per-Rozin in pouder, mix them all well together and make it into plaiſter according to art.

A. By [Plaiſter] alwaies underſtand not a plaiſter ſpread upon

upon a cloath, but a rol made to ſpread ſuch a one withal.

A. It ſoftens and aſwageth hard ſwellings, and ſcatters the humours offending, applied to the ſide it ſoftens the hardneſs of the ſpleen and aſwageth pains thence ariſing.

Album Coctum de Ceruſſa. Ulms.

Take of Ceruſs ground into very fine pouder, yellow Wax, oyl of Olives of each equall parts, the Ceruſs being put into a braſs pan let the oyl be added by degrees, ſet it over a gentle fire, ſtir it continually til they be incorporated, then put in the Wax thin ſcraped, neither put it in altogether at one time neither let it boyl til it be all melted, then boil it all according to art till it begin to look black, and be of a juſt thickneſs.

A. It helps burns, dry ſcabs, and hot ulcers, and in general what ever ſores abound with moiſture.

A Plaiſter of Bayberries. Meſue.

Take of Bayberries two ounces, Frankinſence, Maſtich, Mirrh of each one ounce, Cyperus, Coſtus of each half an ounce, Turpentine an ounce, clarified Honey ſo much as is ſufficient to make it into a plaiſter according to art.

A. It is an excellent plaiſter to eaſe any pains coming of cold or wind, in any part of the body whether ſtomach, liver belly reins or bladder.

Emplaſtrum Barbarum magnum. Galen.

Take of* dry pitch eight pound, yellow Wax ſix pound eight ounces, Per-Rozin five pound four ounces, *Bitumen Judaicum* or elſe Mummy four pound, Oyl a pound and an half, Vert-de-greece, Litharge, Ceruſs, of each three ounces, Frankinſence half a pound, roch Allum not burnt an ounce and an half, roch Allum burnt four ounces, Opopanax, Scales of braſs, Galbanum of each twelve drachms, Aloes, Opium, Mirrh of each half an ounce, juyce of Mandrakes, or elſe the

* ſtonepitch ſure enough.

bark of the roots of them dried six drachms, Vineger five pound, let the Litharge, Ceruss, and Oyl be boyled to the thickness of Honey, the Pitch melted and incorporated with the pouder of the Bitumen, then the other things added and boyled according to art till the Vineger be consumed, and the composition brought to a due thickness.

A. It helps the bitings of men and beasts, easeth the inflamations of wounds, and helps infirmities of the joints, and gouts in the beginning.

A Plaister of Bettony. Andernacus.

Take of green Bettony, Burnet, Agrimony, Sage, Peny-royal, Yarrow, Comfry the greater, Clary of each six ounces, Frankinsence, Mastich of each three drachms, Orris, round Birthwort of each six drachms, white Wax, Turpentine of each eight ounces, Gum Elemni two ounces, per-Rozin six ounces,* Venis-Turpentine two ounces, white Wine three pound, let the herbs being bruised be boyled in the Wine, strained, and all the rest being added to the decoction boyl it to a plaister according to art.

* Know no other oyl of firr-tree.

A. It is a gallant plaister to unite the skul when it is cracked, to draw out pieces of broken bones and cover the bones with flesh; it draws filth from the bottom of deep ulcers, restores flesh lost, cleanseth, digesteth, and drieth.

Emplastrum Cæsaris.

Take of Bistort roots, Cyperus, Nuts, red Roses, the three sorts of Sanders, Mints, Coriander seeds, of each three drams, Mastich half an ounce, Hypocistis, Acacia, Dragons blood, Terra Lemnia, Bole Armenick, red Corral of each two drams, Turpentine washed in Plantane water, four ounces, oyl of Roses twelve ounces, the juyce of Housleek, Plantane, and Orpine of each an ounce, yellow Wax a pound and an half, let the Hypocistis and Acacia be dissolved with the juyces, and boyled to a due height, then add the rest, and make them into a plaister according to art.

A. It

A. It is of a fine cool binding, ſtrengthening nature, excellent good to repell hot rhewms or vapours that aſcend up to the head, the hair being ſhaved off and it applied to the crown.

Emplaſtrum Catagmaticum. Vigo.

Take of the juyce of Marſhmallow roots ſix ounces, the bark of the root of Aſh tree and the leaves of the tree, the roots of Comfry the greater and leſſer with the leaues and al of each two ounces, Mirtle berries an ounce and an half, the leaves of Willow, the tops of St. Johns wort, of each a handful and an half, the things to be bruiſed being bruiſed, let them boil together in red Wine, and water in which Smiths quench their Iron of each two pound, till half be conſumed, ſtrain it and ad oyl of Mirtles, Roſes and Omphacine, of each a pound and an half, Goats ſuet melted, eight ounces, Litharge of gold and ſilver, red Lead of each four ounces, yellow Wax a pound, Colophonia half a pound, let them boyl again to the conſumption of the decoction, then add towards the end Mirrh, Frankinſence, Maſtich of each half an ounce, cleer Turpentine two ounces, Bole Armenick, Earth of Lemnos, of each an ounce, ſtir them together till they are boiled enough to be made into a plaiſter according to art.

Catagmaticum. Renodæus.

Take of the roots of Comfry the leſs and Marſhmallows, Miſſleto of the Oak of each two ounces, Plantane, Chamæpitys, St. Johns wort, of each a handful, boyl them in equal parts of red Wine and Water wherein Smiths quench their Iron, till half be conſumed, ſtrain it, and to the decoction ad muſſilage of Quince ſeeds extracted in decoction of * Tripes, Oyl of Maſtich and Roſes of each four ounces, Virgins Wax a pound, Litharge of Gold two ounces, Turpentine three ounces, Balauſtins, Roſes, Mirtles, Acacia of each half an ounce, Mummy, the ſeeds of Tutſan, Colophonia, Maſtich, Amber of each ſix drachms, Ship Pitch an ounce and an half, Bole Armenick [a] fine flower, Frankinſence of each twelve drachms,

* I know not what better word to give *Omazum* than tripes or chitterlings.

[a] Farina volatilis.

drachms, Dragons blood two ounces, let the water and muſſilage be boyled together till the moiſture be conſumed, then put in the oyl, then the Wax, afterward the Litharge, which being boyled, united, ſtirred and removed from the fire, let firſt the Turpentine be added, then the pouders, ſo let all of them be mixed ſtirred and brought into the form of an Emplaſter according to art.

A. Both this and the former are of a binding nature.

Emplaſtrum Cephalicum.

Take of cleer Rozin two ounces, black Pitch one ounce, Ladanum half an ounce, Mirrh, Maſtich of each a drachm and an half, Juniper Gum two drachms, the flower of Beans and Orobus of each half an ounce, Nigella three drachms, Nutmegs two drachms, Pidgeons dung two ounces, let the Mirrh be diſſolved in Malaga Wine, and the reſt being mixed in a hot mortar let them be made into a Plaiſter according to art.

If you would have it ſtronger add of the pouders of Euphorbium, Pellitory of Spain, and black Pepper of each two ſcruples.

A. It is proper to ſtrengthen the brain and repell ſuch vapours as anoy it, and thoſe pouders being added it dries up the ſuperfluous moiſture thereof, and eaſeth the eyes of hot ſcalding vapours that anoy them.

Emplaſtrum Ceroma or Ceroneum. Nich. Alex.

Take of pitch ſcraped from a Ship that hath been a long time at Sea, yellow Wax of each ſeven drachms, Sagapenum ſix drachms,, Ammoniacum, Turpentine, Colophonia, Saffron of each four drachms, Aloes, Olibanum, Mirrh of each three drachms, Styrax Calamitis, Maſtich, Opopanax, Galbanum, Allum, the ſeeds of Fænugreek of each two drachms, dreggs. the ſettlings or **feces* of Liquid Styrax, Edellium of each one drachm, Litharge half a drachm.

A. It is of a gentle emollient nature, prevails againſt ſtop-

pings

pings of the ſtomach coming of cold, hardneſs of the ſpleen, coldneſs of the liver and matrix.

A Plaiſter of Hemlock with Ammoniacum.

Take of Hemlock four handfuls, Ammoniacum half a pound, infuſe them in ſharp Vineger eight daies, then boyl them till the Ammoniacum be diſſolved, then ſtrain out the liquor ſtrongly, afterwards let it boyl awhile, then with Wax and Oyl of ſweet Almonds make it into a Plaiſter according to art.

A. I ſuppoſe it was invented to mitigate the extream pains, and allay the inflamations of wounds, for which it is very good.

Emplaſtrum de Cruſta Panis.

Take of Maſtich, Mints, Spodium, red Corral, all the three ſorts of Sanders of each one drachm, a Cruſt of bread toaſted and infuſed in Roſe Vineger for half an hour, two ounces, oyl of Maſtich and Quinces of each an ounce, Wax two ounces, Liquid ſtyrax, Ladanum, of each three drachms, Barly meal ſo much as is ſufficient to make it into an Emplaſter according to art.

A. I ſhall commend this for as gallant a plaiſter to ſtrengthen the brain as any is in the Diſpenſatory, the hair being ſhaved off and it applied to the crown, alſo being applied to the ſtomach it ſtrengthens it, helps digeſtion, ſtaies vomiting and putrifaction of the meat there. *Montagnana* was the Authour of it, not the Colledge.

Emplaſtrum de Cymino.

Take of Cummin ſeeds, Bayberries of each a pound, Per-Rozin two pound, common Rozin three pound, oyl of Dill half a pound, Wax a pound, make a plaiſter of them according to art.

A. I am of opinion here is not half oyl enough to make it into a plaiſter, they that make of it, know better than I, I judge

judge but by reason they know by experience.

A. It asswageth swellings, takes away old aches coming of bruises, and applyed to the belly, is an excellent remedy for the wind chollick.

Diachylon simplex. Mesue.

Take of Mussilage of Fœnugreek seed, Linseed, and Marshmallow roots of each a pound, old Oyl three pound, Litharge one pound and an half, let the Litharge be ground very fine, and boyled with the oyl, over a gentle fire, alwaies stirring it till it be well mixed, then being removed from the fire let it cool a little, afterwards put in the Mussilages, mix them and boyl them to their just thickness according to art.

A. It is an exceeding good remedy for all swellings without pain, it softens hardness of the liver and spleen, it is very gentle like the Author of it [*Mesue*] and very moderate and harmless, and it may be therefore neglected by the Phantastical Chyrurgians of our age.

Diachilon Ireatum.

Ad an ounce of pouder of Orris to every pound of Diachylon simplex.

Diachylon magnum. Mesue.

Take of Litharge of Gold very finely ground, one pound; Oyl of Orris, Dil, and Chamomel, of each eight ounces, mussilage of Marshmallow roots, Linseeds, and Fœnugreek seeds, Raisons of the Sun, fat figs, Ising-grass, the juyce of Orris, and Squils, *Oesypus* or oyl of sheeps feet, of each twelve drams and an half, Turpentine three ounces, Per-rozen, yellow Wax of each two ounces, make them into a plaister according to art.

A. It dissolves hardnesse and inflamations.

Diachylon

Diachylon magnum cum gummi. Renodæus.

Take of Bdellium, Sagapenum, Ammoniacum of each an ounce, being diſſolved in white Wine, let them be added to the maſs of *Diachylon magnun*, being firſt ſtrained and boyled to the thickneſs of Honey, ſo will it be Diachylon with gums.

A. This is the beſt to diſſolve hard ſwellings of all the three.

Diachylon Compound: or *a Plaiſter of Muſſilages.* Meſue.

Take of Muſſilages of Marſhmallow rooes, Linſeeds, Fœnugreek ſeeds, the middle barks of Elm of each four ounces and an half, oyl of Chamomel, Lillies, and Dill of each one ounce and an half, Ammoniacum, Galbanum, Opopanax, Sagapenum of each half an ounce, new Wax twenty ounces, Turpentine two ounces, Saffron 2. drachms, let the gums be diſſolved in Wine, & make of them a plaiſter according to art.

A. It ripens ſwellings and breaks them, and cleanſeth them when they are broken.

Diapalma or *Diachalciteos.* Gallen.

Take of old Hogs-greaſe cleanſed from the skins 2. pound, old Oyl, Litharge of ſilver ground very ſmall of each three pound, *Chalcitis* burnt, or elſe white Vitriol burnt and beaten into pouder 4. ounces; It is made in this manner, firſt let the Litharge boyl with the oyl & greaſe along time, continually ſtirring it w^th^ the branch of a Palm or other tree of a binding nature, as Oak, Box, or Medler, which is new cut, that ſo the vertue of the Spatula may be mixed with the plaiſter, cutting off the top and the rind, even to the wood it ſelf, the mixture being thus made thick by boyling and ſtirring, and removed from the fire, put in white Copperis, for want of true Chalcitis in pouder, and ſo make it into a laudable maſs for an Emplaiſter.

A. It

A. It is a very drying binding plaister, profitable in green wounds to hinder putrifaction, as also in pestilential sores after they are broken, and ruptures, as also in burnings & scaldings.

Emplastrum Diaphoenicon Calidum. Mesue.

Take of Wax two ounces, oyl of Roses and Spicknard of each four ounces, melt them together, then take of dry dates by number fourty, white bread an ounce, steep them in Wine two daies, then take of the pulp of Quinces boyled in red Wine an ounce, bruise it and mix it with the former, then ad these things that follow, beaten into fine pouder, take of Mastich, Frankinsence, Roman Wormwood of each two drams and an half, wood of Aloes, Mace, Mirrh, Aloes washed, Spicknard, Acacia, Gallia Moschata, *Trochisci Ramich*, Calamus Aromaticus, of each a drachm, Ladanum two drachms, mix them together and make them into a plaister according to art.

A. It strengthens the stomach and liver exceedingly, helps fluxes.

Diaphoenicon Frigidum. Mesue.

Take of ripe Dates boyled in austere Wine five ounces, white Bread an ounce, the flesh of Quinces boyled in Austere Wine an ounce and an half, Styrax Calamitis, Mastick, Ladanum, Acacia, the juyce of sour Grapes, the flowers of a Vine that bears sour Grapes, red Roses, Yellow Sanders, Trochisci Ramich, Mirrh, Wood of Aloes of each half an ounce, Wax four ounces, Turpentine washed with Rose water, an ounce and an half, oyl of Roses ten ounces, Austere Wine so much as is sufficient, make it into a plaister according to art.

It strengthens the belly and liver, helps concoction in those parts, and distribution of humours, staies vomiting & fluxes.

Emplastrum Divinum. Nich.

Take of Loadstone four ounces, Ammoniacum three ounces and three drachms, Bdellium two ounces, Galbanum, Mirrh of

of each ten drachms, Olibanum nine drachms, Opopanax, Maſtich, long Birthwort, Vert-de-greece of each an ounce, Litharge a pound and an half, common Oyl a pound and an half, new Wax eight ounces, mix them according to art, firſt let the Litharge be ſtirred with the Oyl a long time, then boiled to a thickneſs, then let the Wax be added, that being melted let it be taken from the fire, and put in the Gums diſſolved either in Wine or Vineger, boyled and ſtrained, then the pouder of the Maſtich, Mirrh, Frankinſence, Birthwort, and Loadſtone, laſt of all the Vert-de-greece, leſt that being too much boyled make the plaiſter black, thus make it into a Plaiſter according to art.

A. It is of a cleanſing nature exceeding good againſt malignant ulcers, it conſumes corruption engenders new fleſh, and brings them to a ſcar.

Emplaſtrum de gummi Elemni.

Take of Gum Elemni three ounces, Per-Rozin, pure Wax, Ammoniacum of each two ounces, Turpentine three ounces and an half, Malaga Wine ſo much as is ſufficient, boyl the reſt to the conſumption of the Wine, then ad the Ammoniacum diſſolved in Vineger.

A. The operation is the ſame with *Linimentum Arceus* before mentioned.

Emplaſtrum Gracia Dei. Nicholaus.

Take of Turpentine half a pound, Rozin a pound, white Wax four ounces, Maſtich an ounce, freſh Bettony, Vervain, and Burnet of each a handful, let the herbs being bruiſed be ſufficiently boyled in white Wine, the liquor preſſed out in which let the Wax and Rozin be boyled, to the conſumption of the liquor, being taken from the fire let the Turpentine be mixed with it, laſtly the Maſtich in pouder and ſo make of them a plaiſter according to art.

A. It is excellent good in wounds and green ulcers, for it keeps back inflamations, cleanſeth and joyneth wounds, fills up ulcers with fleſh.

Emplastrum Griseum, of Lapis Calaminaris.

Take of Lapis Calaminaris an ounce, Litharge two ounces, Cerus's half an ounce, Tutty a drachm, Turpentine six drams, white Wax an ounce and an half, Stags Suet two ounces, Frankinsence five drachms, Mastich three drachms, Mirrh two drachms, Camphire a drachm and an half, Wax and Stags suet so much as is sufficient to make it into a Plaister according to art.

A. I wonder of thirty four Physicians the compilers of this book, not one of them could see, Stags suet was set down twice, would not a sober man think they minded much what they were about?

A. It dries, fils, and skins ulcers.

Emplastrum ad Hirniam. Fernelius.

Take of Galls, Cypress nuts, Pomegranate pils, Balaustins Acacia, the seeds of Plantane, * Fleawort and water-Cresses, Acorn cups, Beans roasted, long and round Birthwort, Mirtle Berries of each half an ounce, let all these being poudered be steeped four daies in Rose Vineger, then dried, then take Comfry the greater and lesser, Horse-tail, Woad, Cetrach, Osmond royal, fearn of each an ounce, Frankinsence, Mirrh Aloes, Mastich, Mummy of each two ounces, Bole Armenick washed in Vineger, Lapis Calaminaris prepared, Litharge of Gold, Dragons blood of each three ounces, Ship pitch two pound, Turpentine six ounces or so much as is sufficient to make it up into a plaister according to art.

* Psyllium.

A. The plaister is very binding and knitting, apropriated to ruptures or burstness, as the title of it specifies, it strengthens the reins and womb, and stayes abortion or miscariage in women, it consolidates wounds, and helps all diseases coming of cold and moisture.

Emplaſtrum Hyſtericum. Nichol. Præp. *according to* Renod.

Take of Biſtort roots a pound, wood of Aloes, yellow Sanders, Nutmegs, Barberry kernels, *Anthera* of each an ounce, Cinnamon, Cloves, Schœnanthus, Chamomel flowers of each half an ounce, Frankinſence, Maſtich, Alipta Moſchata, Gallia moſchata, Styrax Calamitis of each a drachm, of the beſt Musk half a drachm, Wax a pound and an half, Turpentine half a pound, *Oleum Moſchelinum* four ounces, Ladanum four pound, Ship pitch three pound, let the Wax and pitch be melted, the Ladanum and Turpentine added to them, then the Styrax, and laſt of al the reſt beaten into pouder and ſo made into a plaiſter according to art.

A. I know not juſtly what they mean by that word [*Anthera*] in the recept, unleſs they mean the hairy threeds in the middle of the Roſe, which uſually country people call (though falſly) Roſe ſeeds, as I take it Apothecaries call them by an apiſh name Anthera Roſarum, of the Greek words, ἀνθὴ τῶν ῥοδῶν, the flowers of Roſes, But indeed the Ancients as *Galen* &c. gave the word [*Anthera*] to many compound medicines that had no roſes at all in them, but I cannot ſtand to diſpute the ſtory here, The plaiſter being applied to the navil is a means to withſtand the fits of the mother in ſuch women as are ſubject to them.

Emplaſtrum de Janua, or of Bettony. Nicholaus.

Take of the Juyce of Bettony, Plantane, and Smallage of each a pound, Wax, Pitch, Rozin, Turpentine of each half a pound, boyl the Wax and Rozin in the Juyces with a gentle fire, continually ſtirring them till the juyce be conſumed, then add the Turpentine and Pitch continually ſtirring it till it be brought into the conſiſtence of a plaiſter according to art.

A. I take *Meſue* indeed to be the Author of it (or elſe I am miſtaken) it matters not much which, it is a gallant plaiſter for pains in the head, and to recruit an addle brain, helps

green wounds, ceaseth inflamations, strengthens the liver.

A Plaister of Mastich. Renodæus.

Take of Mastich three ounces, Bole Armenick washed in red Wine an ounce and an half, red Roses six drachms, Ivory, red Corral of each half an ounce, Turpentine two ounces, Wax, oyl of Mirtles of each half a pound, make of them a plaister according to art by adding Colophonia or else Tacamahaca, Ladanum of each two ounces.

A. It is a binding Plaister, strengthens the stomach.

A Plaister of Melilot. Mesue.

Take of Melilot flowers six ounces, Chamomel flowers, Fœnugreek seed, Marsh-mallow roots, Bayberries, Marjoram, tops of Wormwood of each three drachms, Smallage seed, Cardamoms, Oeris, Cyperus, Spicknard, Cassia lignea, the seeds of Bishops weed of each a drachm and an half, Ammoniacum ten drachms, Styrax Calamitis, Bdellium of each five drachms, Turpentine one ounce and an half, fat Figgs by number twelve, Goats suet, Rozin, of each two ounces and an half, Wax six ounces, oyl of Marjoram and Spicknard of each so much as is sufficient, then take of fresh Melilot, Fœnugreek, and Chamomel of each so much as is sufficient, boyl it in a quart of water till half be consumed, then having strained it, the things to be beaten being beaten into very fine pouder, the roots and figs boyled and pulped, and added to the decoctiō, let them boyl, alwaies stirring them that they burn not, then the Oyls, Turpentine, Wax, Suet, and Rozin being melted together and the Gums dissolved in Vineger, make up all into an Emplaster according to art.

A. It mollifies the hardness of the stomach, liver, spleen, bowels and other parts of the body, it wonderfully aswageth pain and easeth Hypocondriack melancholly, and the rickets.

Empla-

Emplaſtrum de Minio Compoſitum. Vigo

Take of oyl of Roſes a pound and an half, oyl of Mirtles, *Unguentum Populeon* of each four ounces, Hens greaſe two ounces, the ſuet of a Weather and a Heifer, of each half a pound, Hogs greaſe ſeven ounces, Litharge of Gold and Silver of each three ounces and an half, Ceruſs four ounces, red lead three ounces, Turpentine ten ounces, Wax ſo much as is ſufficient to make it into a plaiſter tending to blackneſs according to art.

A. It potently cures wounds, old and malignant ulcers.

Another plaiſter of Red Lead ſimple. London.

Take of red Lead nine ounces, oyl of red Roſes one pound and an half, white Wine Vineger ſix ounces, boyl them to the perfect conſiſtence of a plaiſter.

Alſo it is prepared without Vineger in this manner: Take of red Lead a pound, oyl of Roſes a pound and an half, Wax half a pound, make it into a plaiſter according to art.

A. It is a fine cooling healing plaiſter.

Emplaſtrum Iſis Epigoni. Galen.

Take of yellow Wax an hundred drachms, Turpentine two hundred drams, ſcales of Copper, Vert-de-greeſe, round Birthwort, Frankinſence, Sal Armoniack, Ammoniacum, burnt Braſs of each eight drachms, burnt Allum ſix drachms, Aloes, Mirrh, Galbanum of each an ounce and an half, old Oyl a pound, ſharp Vineger ſo much as is ſufficient, let the mettals be diſſolved in the ſun with the Vineger, then put in thoſe things that may be melted, laſt of al the pouders, and make them al into an Emplaſter.

A. *Galen* Apropriates it to the head and ulcers there: I know no reaſon but why it may as wel ſerve for other parts of the body.

A Plaiſter

A Plaister of Mastich: Nich. Alex.

Take of Mastich, Ship Pitch, Sagapenum, Wax of each six drachms, Ammoniacum, Turpentine, Colophonia, Saffron, Aloes, Frankinsence, Mirrh, of each three drachms, Opopanax, Galbanum, Styrax Calamitis, Allum (*Rondeletius* appoints and we from him) Bitumem, Fœnugreek, of each two drachms, the *feces* of liquid Styrax, Bdellium, Litharge, of each half a drachm, Let the Litharge being beaten into pouder be boyled in a sufficient quantity of water, then add the pitch, which being melted, ad the wax and Ammoniacum, afterwards let the Sagapenum, Opopanax and Galbanum be put in, then the Styrax and *feces* being mixed with the Turpentine, last of al the Colophonia, Mastich, Frankinsence, Bdellium, Allum, Mirrh, and Fœnugreek in pouder, let them be made into a plaister.

A. It strengthens the stomach and helps digestion.

Emplastrum Metroproptoticon.

Take of Mastich an ounce and an half, pure Galbanum dissolved in red Wine and strained, six drachms, Cypress Turpentine two drachms, Cypress-Nuts, Gals of each a drachm and an half, Oyl of Nutmegs by expression a drachm, Ship-Pitch two drachms and an half, Musk two grains and an half, let the Mastich, Pitch, Galbanum, and Turpentine be lightly beaten in an hot mortar, with an hot pestel, in the end add the oyl of Nutmegs, then the pouders sprinkled in by degrees, then the Musk dissolved upon a marble with a little oyl of mastich, mix them together exactly and make of them an Emplaster.

A. It was invented (as I suppose) to comfort and strengthen the retentive faculty in the stomach and belly, and therefore staies loosness and vomiting, and helps the fits of the mother.

Emplaſtrum nigrum. Auguſt.
Called in High Dutch *Stichpflaſter.*

Take of Colophonia, Rozin, Ship-Pitch, White Wax, Roman Vitriol, Ceruſs, Olibanum, Mirrh of each eight ounces, oyl of Roſes ſeven ounces, oyl of Juniper berries three ounces, oyl of Egs two ounces, oyl of Spike one ounce, white Vitriol, red Coral, Mummy, of each two ounces, Earth of Lemnos, Maſtich, Dragons blood of each one ounce, the fat of an Heron one ounce, the fat of **Timallus* three ounces, Loadſtone prepared two ounces, Earth-worms prepared, Camphire, of each one ounce, make them into a plaiſter according to art.

* a kind of fiſh.

A. It is very good (ſay they) in green wounds and pricks.

Emplaiſtrum Nervinum. Vigo.

Take of oyl of Chamomel and Roſes of each two ounces, oyl of Maſtich, Linſeed and Turpentine, of each one ounce and an half, boyled Turpentine four ounces, the ſuet of a *gelded Calf, and an hee-Goat, of each two ounces and an half, the herbs of Roſemary, Bettony and Horſe-tail, Centaury the leſs, of each one handful, Earthworms waſhed in Wine and cleanſed three ounces, the leaves and ſeeds of St. Johns Wort, of each a handful, Maſtich in pouder, Gum Elemni of each ten drachms, Maddir roots ten drachms, Ship-Pitch, Rozin of each an ounce and an half, Litharge of Gold and Silver of each two ounces and an halfe, red lead two ounces, Galbanum, Sagapenum, Ammoniacum of each three drachms, let the herbs roots and worms be boyled in a pint and an half of Wine, till half be conſumed, then preſſed out, in the liquors boyl the oyl, ſuets, Litharge and red Lead, til the Wine be conſumed, then ad the Gums diſſolved in Wine, afterward the Turpentine, Rozin, Pitch, and Maſtich, and make of them a plaiſter according to art.

* by al means

A. It ſtrengthens the brain and nerves.

Empla-

Emplaſtrum Oxycroceum. Nicholaus.

Take of Saffron, Ship-Pitch, Colophonia, Wax of each four ounces, Turpentine, Galbanum, Ammoniacum, Mirrh, Olibanum, Maſtich of each an ounce and three drachms, let this be the manner of making of it, let the wax, Colophonia and Turpentine be melted together, then taking it from the fire ad the Pitch, then the Galbanum, Ammoniacum, Frankinſence, and Mirrh diſſolved in Vineger, afterward the Maſtich, then the Saffron in pouder, well moiſtened in Vineger, and ſo make them into a plaiſter according to art.

A. It is of a notable ſoftening and diſcuſſing quality, helps broken bones, and any parts moleſted with cold, old aches, ſtifneſs of the limbs by reaſon of wounds, ulcers, fractures, or diſlocations.

Vigonis Oxycroceum (in quo nil croci) Preſtantius.
In plain Engliſh thus
Vigo *his more excellent Plaiſter of Vineger and Saffron, in which is no Saffron.*

Take of oyl of Mirtles and Roſes Omphacine of each a pound and an half, juyce of Marſh-mallow roots two pound, the roots and leaves of Aſh tree and Comfry the leſſer, the the leaves of Mirtle of each a handful, let all of them being bruiſed be boiled a little in red wine, even till half be conſumed, with Mirrh and Frankinſence, of each half an ounce, ſtrain it ſtrongly, and ad to the decoction Goats ſuit half a pound, Turpentine two ounces, Maſtich one ounce, boyl them again with the Oyls to the conſumption of the decoction, ſtrain it and then add Litharge of Gold and Silver of each three ounces, Bole Armenick, earth of Lemnos of each two ounces, red Lead ten drachms, boyl it with a gentle fire alwaies ſtirring it, and with a ſufficient quantity of wax make it into a plaiſter according to art.

A. Surely the Colledge quoted this recept, (which more properly might be called *Vigo* his nonſenſe) for Apothecaries

to

to laugh at, not to make, the way of making of it up being almoſt as childiſh as the title, it dries and binds.

Emplaſtrum de Ranis. Vigo.

Take of oyl of Chamomel, Dil, Spicknard, Lillies of each two ounces, oyl of Saffron (* ſee page) an ounce, Hogs greaſe a pound, the fat of a Calf half a pound, Euphorbium five drachms, Frankinſence ten drachms, oyl of Baies an ounce and an half, Vipers fat or for want of it take a Snakes, two ounces and an half, live Frogs by number ſix, earth worms waſhed in Wine, three ounces and an half, the juyce of the roots of Walwort and Elicampane of each two ounces, Schœnanth, Stœchas, Mugwort, of each a handful, Wine a quart, Litharge of Gold a pound, Turpentine two ounces, yellow wax ſo much as is ſufficient, Liquid Styrax an ounce and an half, Quick-Silver killed either with faſting ſpittle or juyce of Lẽmons four ounces, This is the manner of making it, let the frogs, worms, & herbs with their juyces, the oyls of Dil, Chãmomel, Lillies, greaſe and ſuet be boyled in a pound & an half of Wine, ſtrain it, then ad the Litharge, Wax 4. ounces, and the remainder of the Wine, then boyl it till all the Wine be conſumed and it ſtick not to your fingers, then ad the oyl of Baies, Saffron, and Spike, and the fat, afterward the Euphorbium and Frankinſence, laſt of all the quick Silver, well mixed with the liquid Styrax and Turpentine, ſtir them all together till they be incorporated, take heed you put not in the quick Silver while the maſs is too hot leſt it fly out.

A. I have known it applied to the ſwelling in the throat called the Kings Evill, but for my part I fancy not the recept, neither for that nor any thing elſe.

* the Colledg ſend you to page 132. & if you look look there, ther's no ſuch thing as oyl of *Saffron*.

Emplaſtrum Sanctum. Andr. è Cruce.

Take of per-Rozin twelve ounces, oyl of Baies, Turpentine of each two ounces, Gum Elemni four ounces, let the Rozin and Gum be melted over the fire in a braſs pan, ſtirring it with a braſs inſtrument, then add the oyl of Baies and Tur-

pentine, boyl it a little, then put it in a linnen bag and that which drops through keep in a glazed pot for your use.

A. The vertues are of the same with *Arceus* his Liniment.

Sparadrapum seu Tela. Gualt. *de* Renod.

Take of oyl of Roses half a pound, Rams suet four ounces, Wax ten ounces, Litharge, Per-Rozin, Frankinsence, Mastich of each two ounces, Bole Armenick, fine flower of each an ounce, boyl the Oyl, Suet, and Litharge together till the Litharge be well incorporated, in which being warm, you may dip your tents.

Emplastrum Stephaniaion.

Take of Ladanum half an ounce, Styrax Calamitis, Juniper Gum of each two drachms, Amber, Cypress, Turpentine of each one drachm, red Coral, Mastich, of each half a dram, the flowers of Sage, red Roses, Orris Florentine of each one scruple, Rozin washed in Rose water half an ounce, let the Rozin, Ladanum, and Mastich, the Styrax, Juniper Gum, and Turpentine, be lightly beaten with a hot pestel in a hot mortar according to art, so long (putting in a little red Wine the while) till you see them well incorporated, then put in the pouders and make them up being well mixed into an Emplaster.

Emplastrum sine Pari.

Take of Frankinsence, Bdellium, Styrax of each three drachms, Ammoniacum, Galbanum of each one drachm and an half, Ship Pitch six drachms, the marrow of a Stag, fat of Hens and Geese, of each two drachms, *Sulphur vivum* washed in milk, Hermodactils in pouder of each a drachm and an half, let the Gums be dissolved in white Wine (not in Vineger because that is inimical to the nerves) and with two parts of oyl of Roses compleat, and one part of oyl of Egs and a little oyl of Turpentine make it into a plaister according to art.

Stiticum.

Stictícum. Paracelſus.

Take of oyl of Olives ſix ounces, Wax one ounce and an half, Litharge four ounces and an half, Ammoniacum, Bdellium of each half an ounce, Galbanum, Opopanax, Lapis Calaminarius, oyl of Bayes, both ſorts of birthwort, Mirrh, Frankinſence of each two drachms, pure Turpentine one ounce, let the Oyl, Wax and Litharge be boyled together till it will not ſtick to your fingers, then being removed from the fire let it cool a little, adding the gums diſſolved in white-Wine Vineger, which evaporate away by boyling, then ſtrain them, laſt of all ad the pouders, turpentine, and oyl of bayes, make them into a plaiſter according to art.

A. Both this and the former, ſtrengthen the nerves, draw out corruption, take away pains and aches, & reſtore ſtrength to members that have loſt it, the laſt is moſt effectual.

A Plaiſter for the Stomach. Meſue

Take of wood of Aloes, Wormwood, Gum Arabick, Maſtick, Cyperus, Coſtus, Ginger of each half an ounce, Calamus Aromaticus, Olibanum, Aloes, of each three drachms, Cloves, Mace, Cinnamon, Spicknard, Nutmegs, Gallia Moſchata, Schænanthus, of each one drachm and an half, with *Rob* of Quinces make it into an Emplaſter; and when you have ſpread it upon a cloath perfume it with wood of Aloes, and apply it to your ſtomach.

Another plaiſter for the Stomach.

Take of Mints, Wormwood, Stœchas, Bay leaves, of each one drachm, Marjoram, red Roſes, yellow Sanders of each two drachms, Calamus Aromaticus, wood of Aloes, Lavender flowers, Nutmegs, Cubebs, Galanga, long Pepper, Mace, of each a drachm, Maſtich three drachms, Cloves two drachms and an half, oyl of Mints an ounce and an half, Nard oyl an ounce, oyl of Spike one drachm, Rozin, Wax,

of each four ounces, Ladanum three ounces, liquid ſtyrax half an ounce, make them into a plaiſter according to art.

A. Both this and the former ſtrengthen the ſtomach exceedingly, help digeſtion, and ſtay vomiting.

CERECLOATHS.

A Cerecloath of Ammoniacum.

Take of Ammoniacum diſſolved in Vineger an ounce, *Unguentum de Althæa*, Melilot plaiſter of each half an ounce, Bran an ounce, pouder of the roots of Briony and Orris, of each half an ounce, the greaſe of Ducks, Geeſe and Hens, of each three drachms, oyl of Orris one ounce and an half, let them boyl gently in the muſſilages of Lin and Fœnugreek ſeeds ſo much as is ſufficient, by adding Wax four ounces make it into a Cerecloath according to art.

A. It aſſawageth ſwellings, or ripens and breaks them, and eaſeth pains thereby coming.

A Cerecloath of Galbanum.

Take of Galbanum prepared one ounce and an half, Aſſa fœtida half an ounce, Carrot ſeeds one ſcruple, Mirrh two drachms, Bdellium one dhachm, * Featherfew, Mugwort of each half a drachm, let the Gums be diſſolved in Vineger, and with a ſufficient quantity of Wax made into a Cerecloath according to art.

* Matricaria.

A. Being applyed to the belly of a woman after labor, it cleanſeth her of any relicts accidentally left behind, helps the fits of the mother and other accidents incident to women in that caſe.

Ceratum Oeſypatum. Galen.

Take of *Oeſypus* ten ounces, oyl of Chamomel and Orris, of each half a pound, yellow Wax two pound, Rozin one pound.

pound, Maſtich, Turpentine of each one ounce, Spicknard two drachms and an half, Saffron a drachm and an half, Ammoniacum an ounce, Styrax Calamitis half an ounce, make them into a Cerecloath according to art.

A. It mollifies and digeſts hard ſwellings of the liver, ſpleen, womb, nerves, joynts and other parts of the body, and is a great eaſer of pain.

Ceratum Santalinum. Meſue.

Take of Roſes twelve drachms, red Sanders ten drachms, white and yellow Sanders of each ſix drachms, Bole Armenick ſeven drachms, Spodium four drachms, Camphire two drachms, white Wax waſhed thirty drachms, oyl of Roſes ſix ounces, make it into a Cerecloath according to art.

A. It wonderfuly helps hot infirmities of the ſtomach, liver, and other parts being but applied to them.

Ceratum Stomachicum. Galen.

Take of red Roſes, Maſtich of each twenty drachms, dried Wormwood fifteen drachms, Spicknard ten drachms, Wax four ounces, Roſe water, ſo much as is ſufficient, oyl of Roſes a pound and an half, let it boyl ſo till it be like an oyntment, then ad oyl of Roſes eight ounees, Wax fourteen ounces, the pouders afore mentioned (excepting the Maſtich which muſt be melted in the oyl of Roſes) of all them uſed in this manner make a Cerecloath according to art.

A. It ſtrengthens the ſtomach and liver, eaſeth their pains, provokes apetite to ones meat, and helps digeſtion.

Emplaſtrum à Noſtratibus : Commonly called, *Flower of Oyntments.*

Take of Rozin, Per-Rozin, Wax, Sheeps ſuet of each half a pound, Olibanum four ounces, Turpentine two ounces and an half, Mirrh, Maſtich, of each one ounce, Camphire two drachms, white Wine half a pint, boyl them together into the form of a Cerecloath.

A. It

A. I found this recept in an old manuſcript written in the year 1513. the quantity of the ingredients but very little altered (except analogically) and the vertue of it thus deſcribed verbatim.

Yt ys well clenſande and well ſowdande and generande the fleſh, and heland more yn eight days then ony other Trete woll doe yn a monyth, for yt wyll ſoffer noe corrupcion yn a wounde, ne noe dead fleſh to byde thereyn, alſo yt ys good for headache and for wynde yn the brayne, and for all mannyr poſthymes yn the head, or in the body, for ſwelling of the eares, or of the cheekes, for all mannyr of ſynowes that ys greived, or breyſyd or ſprong, and yt woll draw out yrne or ſplynts of trees, or thornes, or broken bones, or ony other thyngs that may grow yn a wound, and yt ys good for bytyng of venemos beſts, and yt rotts and heallis all mannyr of boches without fawt, and yt ys good for feſter or canker, and for *noli me tangere*, and yt drawys out al mannyr of akyng yn the lyver or reynes, or mylt, and helpyth the emerauds.

CHYMICAL OYLS.

A. 1. I Deſire you to take notice before I begin, that Chymical oyls generally are not to be taken alone by themſelves by reaſon of their vehement heat and burning, but mixed with other convenient medicines.

A. 2. They carry the very ſame vertue the Simples do, but are far more prevalent, as having far more ſpirit in them and far leſs earthly droſs.

OYL OF HERBS.

Oyl of Wormwood.

Take of dried Wormwood a pound, ſpring water twenty pound, infuſe the Wormwood in the water twenty four hours, then diſtill it in a great Alembick with his refrigeratory, ſo ſhall you draw out the oyl with the water, which you may ſeperate with a funnel, keep the water for another diſtillation.

A. Your beſt way to learn to ſtill Chymical oyls is to learn of an Alchymiſt, for I reſt confident the greateſt part of the Colledge had no more skill in Chymiſtry than I have in building houſes, but having found out certain models in old rufty Authours, tell people SO they muſt be done, I can teach a man SO, how to build a houſe, firſt he muſt lay the foundation, then rear up the ſides, then joyn the rafters, then build the chimneyes, tile the top and plaiſter the walls, but how to do one jot of this I know not: And ſo play the Colledge here, for the Alchymiſts have a better way by far to draw them, the truth is, I am in a manner tyed to their method here, from which I may not ſtep aſide, if my country kindly accept this, (which is the beginning of my labours) I may happily put forth ſomthing elſe for the Ingenious to whet their wits upon, Only here I quote the oyls in the Colledg order, and then quote the vertue of the chiefeſt of them that ſo the reader may know by a peny how a ſhilling is coyned.

After the ſame manner is prepared oyl of Chamomel flowers, Chelondine, Eyebright, Hyſop, Lavender, Marjoram, Mints, Watercreſſes, Origanum, Penyroyal, Roſes, Roſemary, Rue, Savin, Sage, Savory, Time, Verbaſcum and all other flowers and hot hearbs.

A. I ſhal inſtance here only in oyl of Lavender, commonly called oyl of Spike, which helps the running of the reins they being anointed with it, it expels worms, two drops of it being

taken

taken in Wine, the region of the back being anointed with it, it helps the palſey, for all the reſt ſee the vertues of the herbs themſelves.

OYL OF SEEDS.

Oyl of Dill ſeeds.

Take of Dill ſeeds bruiſed two ponnd, ſpring water ſixteen pints, ſteep them for twenty four hours, then diſtill them in a great Allembick with his Refrigeratory, draw out the water and oyl which you may ſeperate with a funnel.

In the ſame manner is prepared oyl of the ſeeds of Annis, Caraway, Cmmmin, Carrots, Fennel, Wheat, Parſly, Rue, Saxifrage &c.

A. Oyl of Annis ſeeds although it be often given and happily with good ſucceſs in vertigoes ordiſſines in the head, yet its cheif operation is upon the breaſt and lungues, it helps narrowneſs of the breaſt, rawneſs and wind in the ſtomach, all infirmities there, coming of cold and wind, ſtrengthens the nerves, ſix drops is enough at a time, taken in broath or any other convenient liquor.

A. As Annis ſeeds are apropriated to the breaſt, ſo are Fennel ſeeds to the head, the oyl of which cleanſeth the brain of cold infirmities, lethargies, indiſpoſition of the body, numbneſs, want of motion, alſo it helps the ſtomach and expels wind.

A. Cummin ſeeds, the oyl of them is a great expeller of wind, nothing better, it alſo wonderfully eaſeth pains of the ſpleen, pains in the reins and bladder, ſtopping of urine eſpecially it it come of wind, and is a preſent remedy for the chollick, for the way of taking of them ſee Annis ſeeds.

OYL OF BERRIES.

Oyl of Juniper Berries.

Take of freſh Juniper berries fifty pound, bruiſe them and put them in a wooden veſſel with twenty four pints of water, adding to them a pound of ſour Leven, ſtop the veſſel cloſe, and let them ſtand in a Cellar three months, then diſtill them in an Alembick with a ſufficient quantity of water, ſeperate the oyl and reſerve the water for another diſtillation.

In the ſame manner is made oyl of Bay berries, and Ivy berries.

A. Oyl of Juniper berries, prevails wonderfully, in pains of the yard, and running of the reins, the falling ſickneſs, it is a mighty preſervative againſt the peſtilence, and all evill airs, it purgeth the reins, provokes urine, breaks the ſtone, helps the dropſie, the quantity to be taken at a time in any convenient liquor is three or four drops, outwardly by unction it helps the gout, two or three drops dropped upon the navil helps the Chollick.

A. Oyl of Bay berries helps the Chollick and Iliack paſſion.

A. Oyl of Ivy berries helps cold diſeaſes of the joynts, the ſtone, and provokes the terms in women.

OYL OF SPICES.

Oyl of Cinnamon.

Take of bruiſed Cinnamon five pound, ſpring water fifty pints, ſteep them twenty four hours, then diſtill them with an Alembick.

After the ſame manner is made Oyl of Cloves, Mace, Nutmegs, Pepper.

A. One or two drops of Oyl of Cinnamon is enough to take at a time, and is exceeding good for ſuch as are in Conſumptions. See [Cinnamon] among the ſimples.

A. Oyl of Mace is excellent good for Rheums in the head: and oyl of Pepper for the Chollick.

OYL OF BARKS.

Oyl of the dryed Barks of Orrenges, Citrons, Lemmons, is prepared as oyl of Herbs.

OYL OF WOODS.

Oyl of Guajacum.

Oyl of Guajacum is made of the wood by a retort in a cloſe Reverberatory, let the ſweeter and thinner part be ſeparated from the groſſer, and rectified with ſalt, or *Tartar* calcined, or *Colcolthar*, or ſand.

After the ſame manner is made oyl of Box, Oak and other ſollid woods.

Oyl of Saſſafras is made like oyl of Cinnamon, and ſo is made oyl of Rhodium, Juniper, Roſemary, Ivy.

OYL OF THINGS TO BE MELTED.

Oyl of Wax.

Take of yellow Wax one pound, melt it, and ad to it three pound of Tiles beaten into pouder, mix them, and put them into a retort, and draw out the oyl with a convenient fire; it

it is rectified in a retort without tiles, adding water to it.

After the same manner is prepared Oyl of all fats.

A. I am of opinion that oyl of Wax, is as singuler a remedy for burns, and burning ulcers as any is, or need to be.

OYL OF GUMS AND ROZINS.

Oyl of Mirrh.

Take of Mirrh bruised six pound, Conduit Water thirty pound, Bay salt six pound, mix them together and distil them in an Alembick.

A. It keeps wounds (and all things else saith *Fioravantus*) from putrifaction, it makes the face fair and youthful, quickly cures wounds, and deafness being dropped into the ears.

Oyl of Turpentine.

Take of Venice Turpentine eight and twenty pound, spring water ninety six pound, distil them in a Copper vessel with his Refrigeratory, so will the Oyl come out thin and white, and the Colophonia will remain at bottom if the fire be increased. This white Oyl may commodiously be drawn in Balneo Mariæ without burning.

A. It is wonderful good in cold afflictions of the nerves, and al diseases coming of cold and wind, it corrects the cold afflictions of the lungues, as Asthmaes, difficulty of breathing &c. A drachm being taken in the morning, outwardly it adorns the body, takes away the prints of scabs, and the small pocks, chops in the skin and breasts of women, and deafness being dropped into the ears.

Oyl of Balsum.

Take of Mirrh, Aloes, Spicknard, Dragons blood, Frankinsence, Mummy, Opopanax, Carpobalsamum or Cubebs,

Bdellium, Ammoniacum, Sarcocolla, Saffron, Maſtich, Gum Arabick, liquid Styrax of each two drachms, Ladanum, Caſtorium of each two drachms and an half, Musk half a dram, Turpentine the weight of them all: the things to be bruiſed being bruiſed let them be mixed and diſtilled in an Alembick according to art.

A. It reſtores loſt ſtrength and preſerves carkaſes from putrifaction,* the back bone being anointed with it keeps back the rigor of feavers, it takes away the falling-ſickneſs and ſuch diſeaſes, the fits of the mother, melancholly and ſadneſs without a cauſe &c.

* the region of it.

Oleum Latiricium, Phyloſophorum. Meſue.

Take of Bricks made of red earth, beaten into peices of the bigneſs of an Apple, theſe being heat red hot, quench in oyl of Roſemary, or old Sallet oyl, letting them remain in till they are full, then take them out and beat them into pouder, then ſtill them in a glaſs retort, well luted, ſtop the oyl cloſe and keep it for your uſe.

A. The oyl will quickly penetrate and is a ſoveraign remedy for the gout, and all cold afflictions in the joynts or nerves, cramps, epilepſies, or falling-ſickneſs, palſies, it mollifies hard ſwellings, diſſolves cold ſwellings, as alſo cold diſtempers of the ſpleen, reins and bladder.

* I wonder how theſe groſs oyles came dropping in here amongſt the Chymicals.

* Oyl of Lovage is made of the flowers of Lovage, four ounces, old oyl ten ounces.

Oyl of white Lillies, of the flowers of white Lillies and oyl as oyl of Roſes, but cut off what is yellow.

Oyl of Lillies of the vally is made like to it.

Oyl of Frankinſence.

* Hold Learned Colledg! you can never draw an oyl out of Jet in that manner whilſt your eyes are open.

Take as much Frankinſence as you will, put it in a retort, and draw out the oyl with a convenient fire, then rectifie it, either by it ſelf or with ſand, or ſalt.

In the ſame manner is made oyl of Ammoniacum, Benzoin, Caranna * Jet, Maſtich, Opopanax, Sagapenum, Liquid Styrax, Tacamahacca.

OYL

OYL OF MINERALS AND STONES.

A. Having peruſed theſe oyls following, I would willingly have left them quite out, I mean the manner allotted by the Colledg to make them.

1. Becauſe I fear they and truth are *Separatiſts*.

2. Becauſe the ignorant will kuow as well how to make them as they did before, when I have done what I can.

3. As to Alchymiſts (to whoſe profeſſion the making of them belongs) I ſhall ſeem like *Phormio* the Phyloſopher who having never ſeen battle, undertook to read a Military lecture before *Hannibal* who was the beſt Souldier in the world, but I am in a manner forced to it, He that is able to underſtand the recepts is as able to underſtand that the failings are not mine but the Colledges.

Oyl of Antimony.

Take of crude Antimony, Mercury Sublimate, of each a pound, beat them into pouder and put them in a glaſs retort, with a wide neck, give fire to them by degrees in a Reverberatory, ſo will a fat diſtill into a receiver, part of which ſticking to the neck of the retort will eaſily be melted, a gentle fire being held under it, let this fat be rectified in a ſmall Allembick or retort, and let the * curd be kept, if you would have it liquid ſet it in a Cellar in an open glaſs and it will turn to water or oyl which keep in a glaſs well ſtopped.

* *Coagulum*, I know not what better Engliſh word to give it.

Oyl of Arſenick.

Take of Chriſtalline Arſenick (firſt ſublimated with Colcothar) mix it with an equal part of Salt petar, and Cremor tartar, let them be calcined between two little pitchers, (the uppermoſt having a hole through it) even till they have done ſmoking, diſſolve the ſubſtance thus calcined in warm water, that ſo the Salt may be drawn out, the pouder which remains at bottom, moiſten with oyl of Tartar and dry it by the fire, do ſo three times, again diſſolve it in warm

water.

water that you may take out the ſalt, then will there remain a very white pouder and fixed, which being ſet in a moiſt place wil diſſolve into an oyl much like butter.

Oyl of Salt.

Take of French bay-ſalt made with the heat of the ſun, not of the fire, as much as you will, dry it by the fire, to which ad its weight in burnt bricks, beat them together in a mortar before they be altogether cold, put them into a retort with a long neck, lute a capacious receiver very wel to it, give fire to it by degrees, and in twelve or fourteen hours you ſhall have the oyl in the Receiver, when the furnace is cold and the ſmoak wel ceaſed, powr out the oyl and keep it from the air in a glaſſe well ſtopped, and rectifie it from the flegm.

But the beſt oyl of ſalt is better made, if you make the ſalt into brine of ſuch ſtrength that it wil bear an eg, then quench the Bricks being red hot in this brine til they have drunk up al the liquor, then beat them into pouder and put them into a Retort wel luted, and give fire to it even to the higheſt degree, and then rectifie it from the flegm.

A. Being mixed with Turpentine and applied outwardly, it helps the gout, three drops taken every morning in convenient liquor, preſerves youth, conſumes the dropſie, reſiſts feavers, convulſions & the falling ſickneſs, being mixed with oyntments, it is exceeding good in ruptures and diſlocations.

Oyl of Amber.

Take of yellow Amber four ounces, beat it into pouder, to which being put in a large Viol or a Retort, pour as much ſharp wine vineger, digeſt it eight daies in horſe dung, then add to it twiſe its weight in dry ſand, diſtil it in ſand, adding the fire by degrees, rectifie it from the ſand with ſalt or Tartar calcined, then with water.

A. It ſpeedily helps all afflictions of the nerves, as Convulſions, Falling-ſickneſs &c. Being given in convenient liquors, it is a ſinguler remedy againſt poyſon and peſtilent air, diſeaſes

diſeaſes of the reins and bladder, the fits of the mother, the noſe being anointed with it, the chollick, it cauſeth ſpeedy labour to women in travail being taken in Vervain water, it ſtrengthens the body exceedingly, as alſo the brain and ſences and is of an opening nature.

Oyl of Sulphur.

Take a glaſs bel-ſtill, which will hold ſixteen pound at leaſt (for the larger it is ſo much the better it is) place it upon an earthen * veſſel which hath three or four upholders to which the bell may be commodiouſly fitted, then putting a ſufficient quantity of Brimſtone into the earthen veſſel, burn it under the bell, putting in freſh Brimſtone when the firſt is conſumed, let this be done in ſome obſcure place where neither wind nor ſun comes.

* *Metreta*, I know not what Engliſh name to give it.

The oyl will be more in quantity if the veſſel that holds the Brimſtone ſtand upon a furnace, and a fire be under it.

Before you put on the bell perfume it with the ſmoke of Sage.

A. Prevails againſt diſeaſes coming of cold, putrifaction or wind, feavers, agues tertian, quartan or quotidian, Peſtilence, wounds and ulcers, affects of the brain, mouth, teeth, liver, ſtomach, ſpleen, matrix, bladder, entrails and arteries coming of abundance of humours or putrifaction, outwardly applied it helps fiſtulaes, ulcers of the mouth, and gangrens, the way to take it inwardly is thus, dip the top of a feather in the oyl and waſh it in the liquor, or decoction you give it in, in quotidian agues give it in wines, in which roſemary or mints or both have been boyled, in tertian agues, in Wine, in which centaury hath been boyled, in quartan agues, in Bugloſs water, in all of them a litttle before the fit come, in peſtilences, in Wine in which Rhadiſhes have been boyled, mingled with a litle Venice Treacle, in the falling-ſickneſs with decoction of Bettony or Peony, in coughs with decoction of Nettle ſeed and Hyſop both of them made with Wine, for flegm in Wormwood water, for the wind chollik in Chamomel

momel flower water, for dropſies and cold livers in Selondine water and Honey, for the rickets and ſtoppage of the ſpleen in Tamaris water, for the French pocks in Fumitory or Broomflower water, againſt worms, in Graſs or Wormwood water, for the fits of the mother in decoction of Bettony or Featherfew in Wine, for ſuppreſſion of urine, in decoction of Garlick with wine, for the gout in decoction of Chamepitys with Wine, in wounds and ulcers the place is lightly to be touched with a feather wet in the oyl, if a hollow tooth ake put a drop into it, if all your teeth ake make a decoction of mints in Wine and put a drop or two of this oyl to it, and hold it warm in your mouth.

Oyl of Tartar.

Take of Tartar ſo much as you wil, put it into a large retort, with that proportion, that but the third part of the veſſel be filled, diſtill it in ſand with a ſtrong fire, afterwards (the oyl being firſt ſeperated from the water or ſpirit of Tartar) rectifie it with much water, to correct the ſmell of it, let it ſtand open a long time in the ſun.

Liquor Tartari commonly called *oyl of Tartar.*

Take of Tartar ſo much as is ſufficient, fill an earthen veſſel not glazed, almoſt full of it, let it be calcined in a furnace twelve hours, when it is cold put it in *Manica Hippocratis*, which hang in a moiſt Cellar that it may diſſolve, placing a veſſel under it to receive it, that which remains and will not diſſolve in the hanging, diſſolve in water, and evaporate away the moiſture till it begin to look like Allum.

A. This is common to be had at every Apothecaries, and Virgins buy it to take away the ſunburn and freckles from their faces, it takes off the ruſt from Iron, and preſerves it bright a long time.

Oyl

Oyl of vitriol.

Take of the beſt Vitriol as much as you will, melt it in a pan, then divide it into thick pieces, the which burn in the fire till they look reddiſh, then beat them into pouder and ſprinkle them with the beſt ſpirit of Wine, put them into earthen retorts which will bear the fire, increaſe the fire to them by degrees for three daies, till the receivers which were obſcured with ſmoke come to be cleer, rectifie that diſtilled liquor, and ſeperate by themſelves, the ſpirit of Wine, the ſour ſpirit of Vitriol, and the ſtrong and ponderous oyl.

A. It muſt be mixed with other medicines, for it kils being taken alone, it aſwageth thirſt, allaieth the violent heat in feavers and peſtilences, and a few drops of it gives a pleaſant grateful taſt to any medicine.

Aqua mellis.

Take of pure Honey four pound, dry ſand two pound, ſtill them in a * glaſs Still, ſo capacious that the matter may fill only the fift part of the veſſel, firſt draw away the flegm, then encreaſing the fire draw off the water, yellowiſh in colour and ſharp in taſt. * Cucurbita.

Paracelſus adviſeth it to be drawn five times over, and cals it *Quinteſſence of honey*, and extols the vertues of it to the skies, ſaith it will revive dying men, which Mr. *Charls Butler* of *Hamſhire* alſo affirms.

Aqua Fortis.

Take of dried Vitriol two pound, Salt Peter cleanſed one pound, bruiſe them and place them in a reverberatory, in a retort, a large receiver being placed under it, ſtill it by degrees for twenty four hours together, clarifie it with a drachm of ſilver according to art.

CHYMICAL PREPARATIONS MORE USUAL.

Steel prepared by the Sun.

A. It is juſt ſo prepared as ſhall be hereafter ſhewed, only here they appoint it to be ſet in the ſun, there in the ſhaddow, a parles difference.

Steel prepared by the fire.

Take of Steel cleanſed from the filth, heat it red hot and quench it a dozen times in ſharp white Wine Vineger, and as often in Canary or Malaga Wine, then dry it and grind it upon a ſtone with oyl of Cinnamon and keep it for your uſe.

Cremor Tartar.

Take of Tartar made of White or Rheniſh Wine as much as you wil, beat it into fine pouder and ſieft it, then waſh it in cold water three or four times til the filth be waſhed off from it, then boyl it in cleer water in a large pan or earthen veſſel gently take off the ſcum, but the cruſt which is one the top after it hath covered the whole top, take off with a wooden ſcummer, ſpread it upon a brown paper, waſh it again in cold water and dry it well, then grind it into fine pouder, and keep it in a glaſſe cloſe ſtopped that it may touch no mettal.

Crocus Martis.

Take of a bar of Iron or Steel which being heat very hot thruſt into a great heap of brimſtone, a baſon being placed underneath with cold water in it, the Iron will run out like wax; which being ſeparated from the brimſton, grind it to pouder in an Iron mortar, put the pouder in ſquare earthen diſhes which are not of above a fingers breadth in deepneſſe, place them at the hot fire of a Reverberatory for three or

four

four daies, ſo will the ſubſtance be reddiſh and like a ſpunge, let the top be taken away with an Iron inſtrument, and the reſt driven up by the fire til it may be brought into a very fine pouder: Alſo you may prepare it by the fire of a Reverberatory without brimſtone.

Crocus Metallorum.

Take of Antimony ſhining with long veins, ſalt-peter, of each equal parts, beat them into pouder ſeverally, then mix them together, and put them into a braſs or iron mortar, then ſet fire to them by putting a coal in, which wil burn with great noiſe, on the top place a tile or an iron plate at leaſt three fingers bredth diſtant from the matter burning, when the noiſe is ceaſed, let the mettal which wil look of a deep red colour, be ſeparated from that whitiſh cruſt at top, and kept for your uſe, being ſweetned with clean diſtilled water.

Flos Sulphuris.

Take of yellow Brimſtone, which when you have rubbed it if you hold it to your ear will make an noiſe, grind it with its equal part of *Colcolthar of Vitriol, *viz.* the reſidue of the diſtillation of the oyl, put it in a long earthen pot, putting to it a glaſs head large enough, give fire to it in ſand by degrees, and drive up the flower, ſtirring it with an hares foot.

* a ſtrange name for *terra damnata.*

It will be the better if you ſublime it again with freſh Colcothar.

Lapis infernalis ſepticus

Take of the lye in which black Sope is boyled, burn it in a pan to a ſtone, but yet take heed all the moiſture be not conſumed and it wax too dry, when it is cold cut it in the form of dice and keep it cloſe ſtopped.

Otherwiſe,

Take of Vitriol calcined to redneſs two ounces, Sal Armoniack, Tartar calcined to whiteneſs, quick Lime of each three ounces, put to them being bruiſed, ly made of Fig-tree, or

Spurge or Sope dissolve them in it, strain it and in a brass vessel boyl it to the consumption of the moisture, keep the residence in a vessel close stopped.

Lapis prunellæ or Niter purged with Brimstone.

Take of pure salt-peter a pound, put it in a crucible w^th^ coals round about it, let it not burn but run like mettal, that being melted put in two ounces of flower of Brimstone in little bits as big as hazel nuts, which when it is consumed, pour out the Niter into a brass bason, and when it is cold keep it in a glass close stopped that the air come not to it to dissolve it.

Magisterium Perlarum et Corallorum in quo etiam sales eorum continentur.

Take of Pearls or Coral as much as you will, grind them into exceeding fine pouder, then pour upon them so much *Radical* Vineger, that it may overtop them three or four fingers bredth, digest them in ashes till they are dissolved, pouring off the old liquor and pouring in fresh till all of them be dissolved, filter the liquor through a broun paper, and putting a little oyl of Tartar into it, the Pearls which were dissolved will fall down to the bottom in white pouder, which is to be seperated from the liquor and washed with cleer water till it be sweet, at last washed with Cordiall waters.

Radical Vineger is that which is distilled in sand with Bay salt.

Mercurius Dulcis sublimatus.

Take of Sublimatum prepared with salt & Vitriol, two ounces, * crude Mercury purified with salt and Vineger and ground upon a Marble an ounce and an half, let the Sublimatum be exactly mixed with the crude Mercury upon the same Marble, then put the pouder into a phial of a foot in length, place the phial (being stopped well with Cotten or Bumbast) up to the middle in sand, at first let the fire be gen-

*Quicksilver

tle,

tle, then encreased by degrees for six hours, that which ariseth up to the middle of the glass let it be taken, for that which ascends up to the top is of an exceeding poysonous nature, fit for nothing but *ulcers, that which remains in the bottom is of no use, if that which is in the middle be sweet without any acrimony it is wel made, if not you must sublime it again the second time, that so you may seperate again what is at the top, and the oftener you do it the more perfect will your medicine be.

* in horses thē not in men.

Mercurius Dulcis precipitated.

Take of crude Mercury distilled in a retort with Bay salt, or revived with common *Cinnabarum*, one part, Aqua fortis (of two parts of Vitriol calcined and one part of salt Peter) two parts, dissolve them in a phial over warm ashes, make brine of rain water and Bay salt as much as the water will dissolve, filter it through a broun paper, into this brine (which must be strong enough to bear an eg) put the former solution of the Mercury, and forth with a white pouder will fall down to the bottom, which is to be washed in cleer water till it have no tast, then in cordial waters, so dried and kept in a glass.

* I take that to be the native vermilion

Mercurius vitæ.

Take of oyl of Antimony before mentioned whilst it is in fat, put it into cleer water, and forth with it will appear like milk, and a white pouder will fall down to the bottom, which must be made sweet with much washing and kept for use.

Sacharum Saturni.

Take of red Lead as much as you will, which being put into a phyal put so much distilled Vineger to it that it may overtop it the bredth of four fingers, digest it in a bath or in dung, twenty four hours, seperate the sweet Vineger and put in fresh, so long till no more sweetness can be drawn from it, mix all the liquors together in a stone vessel which will endure

dure the fire, with a gentle fire exhale it ſo long away till there appear a skin at the top, then ſet the veſſel in a Cellar, and take away the Chriſtalline congealation, then exhale it again till another skin be on the top, and do as before till there grows no more there, at laſt diſſolve the ſugar in diſtilled water, filter it & coagulate it, to a ſweet chriſtalline ſugar.

Salt of Vitriol of a fleſhy colour.

Take of Vitriol ſo much as you wil, put it in a wide Crucible and place the fire round about it, till it come into a pouder of the colour of Violets, let this be put into a large glaſs viol into common water diſtilled, continually ſtirring it with a ſtick till the water which before was hot, be cold, ſo let it ſtand twenty four hours, filter the liquor and exhale it away till it be dry and of a fleſhy colour.

Salt of Vitriol white.

Let white Vitriol be diſſolved in diſtilled water, filtred and coagulated as the Sacharum Saturni was.

Turbith Minerale.

Take of crude Mercury, oyl of Vitriol ſeperated from the flegm of each equal parts, put them into a phial, which being placed firſt of all in hot aſhes, then fire being added by degrees, leſt all the oyl of Vitriol flie away, a white maſs remaining in the bottom which being ſeperated from that portion of crude Mercury, let it be put into rain water or elſe diſtilled water, and forth with it will come yellow, let it be often waſhed in warm water, till it be ſweet, then in cordial waters, then dried and kept.

Oleum Antimonij.

Take of bright Antimony as much as you will, let it be beaten in very fine pouder, and put into a large earthen veſſel, ſtirring

ſtirring it over the fire with an iron inſtrument till it grow into clots, then beat it again, ſet it over the fire as before, repeat this till all the ſplendor of it be gone and it ſmoke no more, and the Stibium be like white aſhes, let this pouder be put upon a red hot plate; take a pound and an half of it, Borax half an ounce, or take three ounces of it and half a dram of Sal gem, put it into a Crucible which being covered with a Tile ſet in a very hot fire, til there flow a matter like water, put that into a baſon and keep it.

Tartarum Vitriolatum.

Take of Liquor Tartar prepared four ounces, Oyl of Vitriol wel rectified two ounces, drop it by drops upon the Liquor of Tartar, ſo wil there a white pouder fall down to the bottom, let the moiſture ſwimming above be taken away by a gentle heat, and the ſalt reſerved for uſe.

Nepenthes Opiatum.

Take of tincture of Opium made with diſtilled Vineger, then with ſpirit of Wine, extraction of Saffron made with ſpirit of Wine, of each an ounce, Salt of Pearls and Coral, of each half an ounce, Tincture of the ſpecics of Diambra of each ſeven drachms, Ambergreece one drachm, mix them together and with the heat of a bath make them into the form of pills.

THE

THE WAY OF MAKING EXTRACTS.

o I am as far from the Colledges opiniō in this particular as the *Zenith* is from the *Nadir*.

SEing *many extol the praises of Extracts up to the skies, although* WE *by daily experience see they never answer to those effects, yet that We may not altogether be wanting to the desires of others, We chose rather to give this general way of making of them, than to stuff up Our Book with* **idle and needless Recepts, and out of vian glory impose them upon the unskilful.*

* as thez have done already.

Take of the masse of any pill or pouder whatsoever, as much as you wil, infuse them or any of them in distilled water, a such as the Physitian shall prescribe, a sufficient quantity, let them stand two daies in a bath, or if the species be hard, three dáies, til the tincture have drawn out all the vertue, which if you would try, let the first liquor c run through a brown paper, and put in new liquor digesting it again, which having received its tincture, proceed as before, let the liquors so gathered be placed in *Balneo Mariæ*, and the moisture evaporated, so wil the matter remain in the bottom of the thickness of honey, which keep for your use; that the extract may remain moist a long time, put a little salt to it, *viz.* two scruples or half a drachm to an ounce of extract.

a A blind order.

c *i. e.* filter it.

If you draw it with distilled water, put in a little oyl of Vitriol or oyl of Sulphur, so the extract wil be the better drawn, and the pleasanter to the tast, for the liquor being thereby made sharp will sooner penetrate the hard substances of the species, and set a stop to the unbridled violence of a purging medicine.

Cordial Extracts, Opiates and violent purges are usually drawn with spirit of Wine.

SALTS

THE WAY OF MAKING SALTS OF ANY KIND OF VEGETABLES.

THE *Salt which is made of plants is twofold, the one Volatle which is easily discussed by the violence of the fire (and this is also called essential) The other fixed, which endures the fire and is left in the ashes.*

The way to make Volatle or Essential Salt.

Take a large quantity of any convenient plant which is fresh and full of juyce, beat it in a wooden or stone mortar, and having poured cleer spring water to it, boyl it till half be consumed, strain it and press it strongly, then boyl the decoction to the thickness of Honey, then set it in a glass or stone vessel glazed, in a cold place for eight daies at the least, and you shall find a christalline salt at the top of it, like *Sal gem*, take that and wash it in the water of the herb whereof it was made and dry it.

In this manner is made salt of Wormwood, Carduus Benedictus, Mugwort, and other bitter herbs very easily, but of sweet herbs not withou. much difficulty.

The way of making Fixed or Elementary Salt.

The method of making this consists in these four things, *Calcination, solution, filtration, coagulation.*

That this may be rightly done, first of all the ashes of those herbs you would make salt of, must be made white by a calcination, and herein have a care lest by too much burning

* see the directions at the beginning of the Book.

a burning.

ning either they go to glaſs or elſe the moſt ſubtill part fly out, which often chanceth in the calcining of ſcurvy graſs and other plants of like nature.

Then make a ly of the aſhes by pouring to them cleer water and hot, till all the ſaltneſs be drawn from them, filter the ly, and boyl it by a gentle fire till all the water be evaporated away, and the ſalt leſt at the Bottom, to which a further cleanſing is requiſite, therefore diſſolve it again in water and filter it and coagulate it again, for by often ſo doing, the ſalt will be cleanſed from all its impurity and remain white and clean.

Thus are ſalts prepared of herbs, fruits and trees of any kind, as alſo of parts of living creatures calcined and ſome ſtones, But this by the *by*.

Amongſt fixed ſalts theſe excel, ſalt of Wormwood, Time, Roſemary, Centaury the leſs, Mugwort, Carduus Benedictus Maſterwort, Parſly, Reſt-harrow, Aſh, dwarf Elder or Walwort, Guajacum, Box, Chamomel, St. Johns wort, Succory, Sullondine, Scurvy-graſs, Bettony, Eupatorium, Bawm, Cetrach &c.

PREPA-

PREPARATIONS OF CERTAIN MEDICINES VERY NECESSARY FOR APOTHECARIES.

The burning of Braſs.

TAKE flakes of Braſs, put them in an earthen veſſel putting between every thin plate, either common Salt or Brimſtone in pouder, in this manner lay flake upon flake till the pot be full, then burn it ſufficiently and ſweeten it with warm water, it will be reddiſh if prepared with ſalt, black if with Brimſtone.

The way to waſh Aloes

Take of Aloes beaten into very fine pouder as much as you will, put it into a glazed pot, and ſtir it up and down with a ſpatula in a * ſufficient quantity of boyling hot water, ſo as the purer part of the Aloes may be mixed with the water, pour off that and put in other warm water, do ſo till nothing but the droſs is left at bottom, all the waters being added together, evaporate away the moiſture, that the pure Aloes may be left in a maſs at bottom.

* ſomuch that it may ſwim above the Aloes the bredth of 2. or three fingers.

The preparation of Spodium.

Take of choyce Ivory, cut in big peices, burn them in an earthen pot in a furnace till they look white then being beaten into fine pouder waſh it in Roſewater, (let there be two pound of the water to one pound of the Ivory, dry it and waſh it again thrice, the laſt time diſſolve four drachms of

Camphire in the Roſe water, then having dryed it, grind it fine upon a marble, and make it into troches to be kept for your uſe.

In the ſame manner may you prepare Hartshorn.

The Preparation of Bole Armenick.

The preparation of this is performed by many with Roſe water, by ſome with Vineger, by others with Wine, The Bole being in fine poulder they waſh ſo often till all the droſs and ſand be taken from it, then they dry it in the air or in the ſun, and keep it cloſe covered.

Foecula Brioniæ.

Take of Briony roots as many as you will, ſcrape them with a knife, and preſs out the juyce ſtrongly with a preſs, which being kept without motion in a veſſel after a few hours white fœces like Starch will ſettle, the water ſwimming at top being poured off dry thoſe Fœces, in glazed veſſels.

May Butter.

Take of freſh Butter without any ſalt at all, about the middle of May or toward the latter end of the month, place it in the ſun in a broad earthen veſſel well glazed, that ſo it may be melted on every ſide, which being well melted when the ſun is at the hotteſt, ſtrain it through a thick linnen rag but preſs it not, then ſet it in the ſun again, at laſt when it is white, you may keep it all the yeer.

The waſhing of quick Lime.

The Lime being beaten let it be mixed with much ſweet water, eſpecially in the Dog daies and much ſtirred, and when it is ſetled at the bottom, change the water and mix it again with other, do ſo ſeven or eight times, filtring it every time, at laſt put Roſe water to it, and ſo dry it and keep it for your uſe.

The way to burn River Crabs.

Take of River Crabs alive, ſtew them in a braſs pan over a temperate fire ſo long, then having beaten them to pouder keep them in a clean box in a dry place, ſo will they continue good a whol yeer.

The common preparation of filings of Steel.

Take of filings of Steel cleanſed from the filth by a Loadſtone, waſhing them in clean water, and drying them, then ſprinkle them well, with ſharp Wine Vineger, ſtirring them well, dry them in the ſhaddow often putting freſh Vineger to them, ſo let it ſtand thirty daies, afterwards beat it into very fine pouder and keep it for your uſe.

In ſuch ſteel as is prepared by the fire with Brimſtone, you muſt note that unleſs after the burning it retain a ſmatch of the taſt of Vitriol, it hath loſt all its opening faculty, and is good for nothing.

The preparation of Coriander ſeeds.

Steep Coriander ſeeds in ſharp Vineger for twenty four hours, and then dry them, and ſo if you pleaſe you may prepare Cummin ſeeds alſo.

The preparation of Elaterium.

Take of wild Cucumers almoſt ripe as many as you will, cut them aſunder in the middle and preſs out the juyce gently with your foremoſt fingers, the which let run through a very fine ſive, then let it ſtand unmoved till the thickeſt part be ſetled at the bottom, powr off what is thin and cleer into another earthen glazed veſſel, ſet the ſetling at the bottom, being covered with a linnen cloath, in the ſun till it be dry, then keep it for your uſe.

The preparation of Spurge roots.

Infuſe the bark of ſpurge roots, being well cleanſed, in ſharp wine Vineger, then dry them and keep them for your uſe.

In the ſame manner is prepared the leaves of Laurel, *Merereon*, or ſpurge olive, and the fruit of *Thymelæa*.

The preparation of Euphorbium.

Take of Euphorbium beaten into very fine pouder, grind it upon a ſtone with oyl of ſweet Almonds till it be like an unguent then let it be put into a Quince or Citron made hollow, rolled up in paſt and baked in an oven, keep the Euphorbium ſo prepared in a glaſs well ſtopped.

The manner of making Gerſa or Ceruſſa Serpentaria.

Take of Aron roots in the beginning of the ſpring, before their ſtrength run up to leaves, as many as you will, waſh them & cleanſe them from the outward bark, then being beat in a ſtone mortar, and the juyce preſſed through a ſive, which being covered with a linnen cloath, let it be dryed in the ſun afterward waſhed in Roſe water, dryed again and kept for your uſe.

The preparation of black Hellebore.

Take of black Hellebore roots as we have them with us, the woody pith being taken away, keep thē in juyce of Quinces three daies, with a moderate heat, then dry them and keep them.

The preparation of Goats blood.

Take a Goat of a middle age, feed him a month with burnet, Smallage, Parſly, Lovage, Mallows and ſuch like things, then take the blood which flows out of his Arteries being opened, let it ſettle, then pour the water from it, and dry the blood in a fornace

a fornace; the Goat muſt be killed towards the latter end of the ſummer about the Dog daies.

The way to burn Swallows.

Let young Swallows be ſo killed that the blood may run upon their wings, then ſprinkle them with a little ſalt, and burn them in an earthen veſſel well glazed, and keep the Aſhes for your uſe.

After the ſame manner are burnt Hedgehogs, Toads, and Frogs, but without ſalt.

The preparation of Gum Lacca.

Take of Gum Lacca which is foul, (for it were labor in vain to waſh what is clean) bruiſe it a little, and boyl it in water (in which Schænanth and Birthwort of each equal parts have been boyled) til the purer part ſwims at top and the droſſe is ſunck to the bottom, evaporate away the moiſture from that purer part, either in the ſun or in a bath, and ſo keep it for your uſe.

The preparation of Lapis Lazuli.

Take of Lapis Lazuli finely bruiſed, and waſh it in ſo many waters till the water remain cleer after waſhing, and this preparation is enough, when you put it in pills, but when you uſe it in Confectio Alkermes, it muſt firſt be burnt.

The preparation of Earth worms.

Take of Earth worms cut and cleanſed, as many as you will, waſh them ſo often in Wine till they are cleanſed from their filth, then dry them and keep them for your uſe.

The common way of preparing Pearls.

Beat Pearls into very fine pouder in an Iron or Steel mortar putting to them a little Roſe water, that ſo the more ſubtill parts may not fly àway.

In

In like manner is Coral and other precious ſtones prepared.

The preparation of Sows or Woodlice.

Take of Sows as many as you will, waſh them in white Wine, then put them into a new glazed pot, dry them in a fornace that ſo they may be beaten into pouder.

The way to make Oeſipus.

Take of wool cut off from the neck, ribs, and under the pits of the forelegs of a Sheep not waſhed, but well wearied, waſh it in warm water ſo long till it have left all its fatneſs in the water, then preſs it out and lay it by, let that fat and foul water be poured from on high out of one veſſel into another, a long time till it be froathy, then let the froath ſettle and take off the fat that ſwims on the top, then pour the water to and fro again, till neither more fat nor froath appears, then waſh the froath with the fat, in cleer water, till it be cleanſed from the droſs and will not bite your tongue if you touch it with it, then keep it in a thick earthen clean pot, in a cold place.

Waſhed lead. Dioſcorides.

Let water being put in a leaden mortar be ſtirred up and down with a leaden peſtel, painfully till it look black and grow thick like lime, then ſtrain it through a linnen cloath, putting water to it, that ſo whatſoever is diſſolved may paſs through, when it is ſetled pour off that water and waſh it in other cleer water, till no blackneſs remain in it, at laſt make it up into balls, to be kept for your uſe.

Burnt Lead. Dioſcorides.

Take very thin plates of lead put them in an earthen pot, putting Brimſtone between every plate, ſo pile them up till the pot be full, then ſet it in the fire, ſtirring the lead up and down till it be brought into aſhes, then ſhut your noſtriels (leſt the

ſteem

ſteem either of the Brimſtone or of the lead do you miſchief) take it off from the fire, then waſh it as you waſh Ceruſs.

Pouder of raw lead. Fernelius.

Take very thin plates of Lead and cut them very ſmall, then ſteep them three daies in ſharp Vineger, changing the Vineger every day, then dry them by the fire but burn them not, ſo beat them into a fine pouder.

The preparation of Fox lungues.

Take of Fox lungues being freſh the Aſpera Arteria being taken away, waſh them diligently with white Wine, wherein Hyſop and Scabious have been boyled, dry it gently in an oven but burn it not, then lay it up wrapped in Wormwood, Horehound or Hyſop dried.

Simple preparation of Scammony.

Take of Scammony in fine pouder, a pound, juyce of Quinces eight ounces, mix them together and having ſtood in infuſion twenty fonr hours, evaporate away the juyce.

2. Or take of Scammony in pouder and put it in a Quince the core being taken out, and ſo roaſt it in the aſhes or in an oven, then take out the Scammony and keep it for your uſe.

Or 3. Take four ounces of Scammony, put it in a glaſs viol, cover it over with juyce of Quinces the breadth of three fingers, let it ſtand in a bath till it look like milk, then put out that and put in other juyce, do ſo till it look no longer white, let this liquor ſtand and ſettle, and dry the ſetlings in the ſun.

A. The Colledg here ſet down a way to prepare Squils for troches, which they ſay is not unlike the former, and comparing them together I find them as like as a Permain is like an Apple, therefore I paſs it.

The way to boyl Turpentine.

Take a pound of Venice Turpentine, to which add a great quantity of water, (*te wit* twenty four pound) in which let it be boyled so long, till it loose its smell, and be as hard as Rozin, brittle as glass, and white.

The preparation of Tutty.

Take of Tutty heat red hot three times in a crucible, and as often quenched in Rose water, then grind it very small and put it in a clean linnen cloath, swing it up and down this way and that way in a vessel full of cleer water, that the fine and profitable part thereof may come through into the water, and the gross and filthy part remain still in the cloath, let it settle and then pour off the water, let this operation be repeated till nothing worth any thing be left in the cloath.

A CONCLUSION.

THus Courteous Reader have I gone through the whol Work, I am not conscious to my self that I have justly given offence to any by translating this Work, If any take offence, it is to be shrewdly suspected it ariseth from self interests. Once more let me advise the ignorant not to be too busie with what they have no skill in, for as Physick (as the never dying Hippocrates truly saith) was never ordained for disorderly and disobedient persons, so was the administration of it never ordained for dunces, therefore let every one that administers physick, seriously consider the great account must be made another day before God and the Lord Jesus Christ and the holy Angels, and do nothing rashly but upon serious consideration, as he desires it should fare well with him when the Lord comes to make inquisition for blood.

Pure pitty to the Commonalty of England (I assure you) was

was the motive, the prevailing argument that ſet my brain and pen a work about this ſubject, many of whom to my knowledg have periſhed either for want of money to fee a Phyſician, or want of knowledg of a remedy happily growing in their garden, and if any be angry, becauſe I have ſtript the Daw out of his borrowed feathers, I am not careful, all ingenuous people that love their country will judg like themſelves, of whom I rather be deſervedly reproved, then of others ignorantly commended.

FINIS.

AN

EXACT ALPHABETICAL

TABLE

TO THE ENGLISH NAMES IN THE

CATALOGUE of SIMPLES.

	Page
ROOTS of	
A	
ALKANET.	3
Angelica	3
Anthora	3
Asarabacca	4
Asphodel male & fœmale.	4
Avens.	6
Artichokes.	8
B	
Bay-tree.	12
Bears-breech,	3
Birthwort, long,	3
Round.	4
Brank-Ursine	3
Beets.	5
Bistort.	3
Borrage,	5
Bur-Burdock.	5
Briony white & black.	5
Bugloss.	5
Brakes.	10
Butter-bur.	14
Bruscus.	17
Butchers-broom.	17
C	
Calamus Aromaticus	6
Cappers	8
Carrots	8
Chamelion white & black	6
Chelondine greater	6
Lesser	7
China	7
Coleworts	6
Centaury	6
Costus	7

Corralwort

	Page
Corralwort	8
Cucumers wild	8
Cyperus	8
Chamock	14
Cinkfoyl	14
Canterbury or Coventry bells	19
D	
Danewort	9
Doronicum	8
Dictamni Dittany	8
Dragons	9
Dwarf Elder	9
Dropwort	11
E	
Elicampane	10
Endive	10
Eringo	10
F	
Fearn	10
Fennel	11
Filipendula	11
Flower-de-luce	12
Fullers thistle	12
Figwort	18
G	
Garlick	3
Galanga	11
Gentian	11
Grass	12
Ginger	20
Gladon stinking	19
H	
Hartwort	18
Hermodactils	12
Helleborq white	9
black	10
Houndstongue	8
Hore strange	15
Hogs fennel	15
I	
Jacinth	12
K	
Knee holly	17
L	
Ladies thistles	19
Liquoris	11
Lillies white	13
Lovage	13
Leeks	16
M	
Marshmallows	3
Meddow Saffron	7
Masterwort	12
Mallows	13
Mandragues	13
Mechoacan	13
Mezereon	13
Mulberrie	13
Monks Rhubarb	17
Meadsweet	20
O	
Onions	6
Orris	12
P	
Parsnips	14
Patience	17
Petasitis	14
Peony	15
Pellitory of Spain	16
Plantane	15
Polypodium	15
R	
Reeds	4

Rest-

	Page
Reſt-harrow	14
Rhapontick	16
Rhubarb	17
Rhadiſhes	17
Roſe-root	17
S	
Sarſaparilla	17
Satyrion	18
Saxifrage white	18
Scabious	18
Scorzonera	18
Set-wall	20
Seſeli	18
Skirrets	18
Sow-bread	4
Swallow-wort	4
Sparagus	4
Snakeweed	5
Sullendine	7
Succory	7
Spurge	10
Sorrel	12
Sharp-pointed-Dock	12
Spignel	13
Spurge-Olive	13
Spicknard	13
Sulphur wort	16
Solomons ſeal	16
T	
Tanſy	19
Teazles	12
Toothwort	8
Turmerick	8
Tormentil	19
Throatwort	19
Toadſtools	19
Tripolium	19
Turbith	19
V	
Valerian white and red	5
Vipers bugloſs	9
Valerian great and ſmall	15
Vipers graſs	18
Victorialis	20
W	
Water flag, or flower-de-luce	3
Wake-Robin	4
Walwort	9
Waterlillies	14
Widdow-wail	15
Z	
Zedoary	20

BARKS of

A	
Aſh-tree	21
B	
Barberries	21
Beans	21
C	
Caſſialignea	21
Cheſtnuts	21
Cinnamon	21
Citrons	21
Cork	23
E	
Elder	23
Elme	23
H	
Hazel	20
L	
Lemmons	21

Line-

	Page
Line-tree	23
M	
Mace	22
O	
Oak	23
Orrenges	21
P	
Parſly roots	23
Pine-nuts	23
Pomegranate	22
S	
Smallage roots	20
T	
Tamaris	23
W	
Walnut	22

WOODS.

B	
Brazil	24
Cypreſs	24
Ebeny	24
Guajacum	24
Juniper	24
Nephriticum	24
Rhodium	24
Roſe-wood	23
Sanders, red white and yellow.	24
Saſſafras	24
Tamaris	24
Wood of Aloes	23

HERBS.

A	
Adders-tongue	48
Agrimony	25
Agnus Caſtus	26
Alkanet	25
Angelica	27
Aſarabacca	28
Arrach	28
Alecoſt	29
Avens	29. 33
Artichokes	35
Aſhtree leaves	38
Alehoof	39
Alexanders	40
Arſemart	41
B	
Bay-tree	43
Bawm	45
Bazil	48
Bears-breech	25
Baſtard-Saffron	29
Beets	29
Burdock	29
Bettony	30
Blites	30
Borrage	30
Briony	31
Bugloſs	31
Bugle	31
Box-tree	31
Brook lime	34
Buckhorn Plantan	35
Bluebottle	36
Burſtwort	37
Broom	39
Butter-flowers	50
Bruiſewort	52
Bindweed	53

	Page
Cabbages	33
Calamint	31
Carduus Benedictus	32
Caſſidony	54
Catmints	33
Centaury	33
Cetrach	34
Chamomel	34
Chelondine	34
Chervil	34
Chickweed	26
Clevers	27
Columbines	28
Coſtmary	29
Corallina	33
Coleworts	33
Chamæpitis	34
Comfry	35
Cottenweed	36
Cudweed	36
Croſswort	36
Cypreſs tree	36
Cranebill	39
Cowſlips	40
Clary	41
Cinkfoyl	48
Crowfoot	50
Chamels hay	52
Coltsfoot	56
D	
Dandelion	55
Dazies	30
Dill	27
Diſtaffe thiſtle	29
Dictamni Dittany	36
Dwarf Elder	37
Dodder	37
Dovesfoot	39
Double-tongue	40
Dittander	43
Duckmeat	43
Docks	51
Devils bit	54
E	
Elicampane	37
Epithimum	37
Eyebright	38
F	
Fennel	38
Fumitory	38
Featherfew	45
Fleabane	50
Figwort	52
Flixweed	53
G	
Garlick	26
Gooſegraſs	27
Good-Henry	30
Groundſel	32
Germander	34
Groundpine	34
Golden rod	35
Goats rue	39
Gold knobs	50
H	
Herb twopence	47
Hartstongue	43
Harts eaſe	55
Houſleek	29
Honey ſuckles	32
Herb bennet	33
Horſetail	33
Hemlock	35
Houndstongue	36

	Page
Hedge Hyſop	39
Horſetongue	40
Henbane	41
Hyſop	41
Herb Maſtich	45
Hops	44
Horehound	44
Hig taper	53
I.	
Indian leaf	38
Ivy	39
K.	
King Cob	50
Knapweed	54
Knotgraſs	34
L.	
Ladies mantle	26
Lluellin	30
Ladies thiſtle	32
Larks heels	35
Lavender Cotton	36
Ladies Bedſtraw	39
Liverwort	39
Laurel of Alexandria	42
Lavender	42
Laurel	42
Lettice	42
Lovage	43
Lunguewort	50
M.	
Marygolds	32
Maiden hair	25
Maudlin	26
Marſhmallows	26
Marjorum	27
Mouſeare	28
Mugwort	28
Moſchata	39
Maſterwort	44
Maſtich tree	43
Mallows	44
Mandrakes	44
Mililot	45
Mints	45
Mercury	46
Mezereon	46
Moſſe	46
Mirtle-tree	46
Moneywort	47
Mother of Time	53
Mullin	56
N.	
Navil wort	56
Nep	33
Nettles	57
Nightſhade	53
O	
Oak of Jeruſalem	30
Ox eye	31
Orpine	36
Oneberry	40
Origany. *Origanum*	48
P	
Panſies	55
Patience	40
Pauls bettony	30
Pimpernel	27
Perewinkle	35
Primroſes	40
Pellitory of the wall	40
Pepparwort	43
Penyroyal	49
Peach leaves	49
Plantane	49

	Page
Poppies	48
Poley mountin	49
Purſlain	49
R	
Rocket	38
Rupture wort	37
Roſemary	50
Roſes	51
Rue	51
S	
Sampire	36
Sarazens Conſound	35
Sage	51
Sanicle	52
Savin	51
Savory	52
Saxifrage	52
Schœnanth	52
Southernwood	25
Sorrel	25
Smallage	27
Silverweed	28
Sowbread	28
Sengreen	29
Sheapheards purſe	31
Spleenwort	34
Sullondine	34
Succory	35
Strawberry leaves	38
Stinking groundpine	40
St. Johns wort	41
Sciatica creſſes	42
Starwort	42
Sharewort	42
Sea Bugloſs	43
Sea Lavender	43
Sweet Trefoyl	43
Stachys	45
Selfeheal	49
Sicklewort	49
Sopewort	52
Scordium	52
Senna	53
Sowthiſtles	53
Spinach	54
Stœchas	54
Spurge	55
Swallow wort	56
T	
Tamaris	55
Tanſy	54
Teazles	37
Truelove	46
Toungblade	40
Toad flax	43
Treacle muſtard	46
Tobacco	46
Turneps	50
Time	55
Trefoyl	55
V	
Vervain mallows	26
Vipers bugloſs	37
Vervain	56
Violet leaves	56
Vine leaves	56
W	
Watercreſſes	46
Walwort	3L
Wormwood	25
Woodſorrel	26
Woodroofe	27
Wild Tanſy	28
Windflower	40

	Page
Woad	42
Widdow wail	46
Wintergreen	50
Willow leaves	51
Y	
Yarrow	46

FLOWERS of

B	
Bawm	58
Balauſtins	59
Borrage	57
Bugloſs	57
Beans	59
Broom	59
C	
Centaury	59
Chamomel	57
Clovegilliflowers	58
Cowſlips	59
E	
Elder flowers	59
H	
Hops	58
Honey ſuckles	58
L	
Lavender flowers	58
M	
Mallows	58
P	
Peach tree	59
R	
Roſemary	58
Roſes red	58
S	
Saffron	58
Stœchas	57
Schænanth	58
Succory	58
W	
Walflowers	58
Water Lillies	59
Winter Gilliflowers	58

FRUITS, BUDS.

A	
Apricocks	61
B	
Bayberries	61
Barberries	61
Bitter Almonds	61
C	
Capers	60
Caſſia fiſtula	62
Checkers	61
Cherries	61
Cloves	60
Cucumers	60
Cubebs	61
Currance Engliſh	61
D	
Dates	60
Figs	59
Galls	60
M	
Melones	61
Medlars	61
Myrobalans	62
Nutmegs	60

	Page
O	
Olives	61
P	
Pepper	60
Pears	60
Plums	60
Pinenuts	60
Pompions	61
Prunes	62
Q	
Quinces	60
R	
Raiſons	60
S	
Sebeſtens	60
Services	61
Strawberries	62
T	
Tamarinds	62
W	
Walnuts	60
Winter cherries	62

SEEDS of

	Page
A	
Annis	63
Aſh-tree	65
B	
Bazil	63
Biſhopsweed	63
Broom	65
C	
Cardamoms	63
Carrots	63
Coriander	62
Cummin	63
Cich peaſe	64
Citrons	65
D	
Dill	63
F	
Fenugreek	62
Fennel	63
French barly	64
Four greater cold ſeeds	64
G	
Gromwel	63
L	
Linſeed	63
Lupines	63
Lettice	64
M	
Mallows	64
Muſtard ſeed	64
N	
Nettles	63
Nigella	64
P	
Peony	65
Poppy	64
Purſlain	64
R	
Rocket	63
Rue	64
S	
Smallage	63
Staveſager	64
Sorrel	64
Succory	64
W	
Watercreſſes	64
White Saxifrage	64

Worm

Worm seed 65

GUMS, ROZINS.

A

Aloes 65
Assafœtida 65
Ammoniacum 67

B

Bdellium 66
Benzoin 65

C

Camphire 67

D

Diagridium 66

E

Elemni 65

F

Frankinsence ibid

G

Galbanum ibid

L

Ladanum 65

M

Manna ibid
Mastich 66
Mirrh ibid

O

Olibannm ibid
Opopanax ibid

S

Sanguis draconis 65
Scamnony 66
Styrax Calamitis ibid

T

Traganth illid

Turpentine ibid

JUYCES of

Citrons, Lemmons, Liquoris, Sugar 67

Of PLANTS.

Agrick, Misleto of the Oak 68

LIVING CREATURES.

Crabfish 69
Earthworms 68
Eels 69
Grashoppers ibid
Hedg-sparrows ibid
Oysters ibid
Pidgeons ibid
Sows 68
Swallows 69
Vipers 68
Wood-lice ibid

PARTS OF LIVING CREATURES.

Bears grease 71

The TABLE.

	Page
Bone in a Stags heart	71
Bones of a Hares forehead	*ibid*
Brain of Sparrows	69
Brain of Hares	*ibid*
Cats head	70
Crabs eyes	*ibid*
Cocks ſtones	*ibid*
Caſtorium	*ibid*
Ducks liver	*ibid*
Ducks greaſe	71
Elks claws	*ibid*
Fox lungues	70
Frogs liver	*ibid*
Fox greaſe	71
Goats bladder	70
Gooſe greaſe	71
Goats ſuet	*ibid*
Hartshorn	70
Honey	72
Ivory	70
Kites head	*ibid*
Mans skull	71
Mans fat	*ibid*
Milk	*ibid*
Os triquetrum	71
Stags piſle	70
Sheeps bladder	*ibid*
Raw ſilk	72
Unicorns horn	70
Wax	72
Whey	*ibid*

BELONGING TO THE *SEA*.

	Page
Amber	73
Amber-greece	*ibid*
Foam of the Sea	*ibid*
Pearls	*ibid*
Red Coral	*ibid*
Sea-ſand	*ibid*
Sperma cæti	72

METTALS. STONES.

Ætites	76
Allum	74
Amethiſt	75
Bezoar	*ibid*
Carbuncle	*ibid*
Cocks-ſtone	*ibid*
Diamond	*ibid*
Emerald	74
Granate	75
Gold	73
Jacinth	74
Jaſper	76
Lazuli	*ibid*
Lead	74
Litharge	*ibid*
Nephriticus	75
Pompholix	74
Ruby	75
Saphir	74
Swallows ſtone	76
Toadſtone	75
Topas	*ibid*

I quoted not the lattin names becauſe they lie alphabetically in the Treatiſe.

A GATA

A CATALOGVE OF THE COMPOVNDS IN THE ORDER THEY ARE set down in every CLASSES.

Page

COMPOUND WATERS.

THE common way of making Waters 80
Wormwood water *ibid*
Angelica water 81
Langius his Bezoar water *ibid*
Mathiolus his bezoar water 82
Capon water 83
Cinnamon water *ibid*
Mathiolus his Cinnamon water 84
Cinnamon water by infusion *ibid*
Aqua Cæleſtis 85
A cordial water 86
Aqua cordialis frigida Saxonia *ibid*
Langius his Ant-Epileptical water 87
Aqua Hyſterica 88
Imperial water *ibid*
Bawm water 89
Aqua Mariæ *ibid*
Aqua Mirabilis 90
Roſa Solis *ibid*
Dr. *Stephens* water *ibid*
Aqua Protheriacalis 91
Aqua Theriacalis by infuſion *ibid*
Aqua Theriacalis diſtilled 92
Ordinary *Aqua vitæ* *ibid*
Aqua vitæ compound 93
Spirit of *Caſtorium* *ibid*
Usquebach *ibid*
Fallopius his Allum water 94

PHYSICAL WINES.

The common way of making Wines 64
Wormwood wine *ibid*
Galen's wine of Squils 95

PHYSICAL VINEGERS.

The common way of making Vinegers. 97

Diſtil-

	Page
Distilled Vineger	97
Vineger of Roses	*ibid*
Treacle Vineger	98
Vineger of Squils	*ibid*

DECOCTIONS.

A Carminative decoction	99
The common decoction for Clisters	100
A common decoctiom for a medicine	100
A decoction of Epithimum	*ibid*
A decoction of flowers and fruits	101
A pectoral decoction	*ibid*
A decoction of Senna	*ibid*
Lac Virgineum	102
A drink for wounded men	*ib.*

SYRUPS.

Syrup of Vineger *London*	103
Syrup of Vineger *Mesue*	*ib.*
Syrup of Vineger compound	*ib.*
Syrup of the juyce of Citrons	104
Syrup of Bettony	105
Syrupus Bizantinus	*ib.*
Syrup of Quinces	106
Syrup of fumitory	*ib.*
Syrup of Purslain	107
Syrup of Coltsfoot	*ibid*
Julep of Alexandria	108
Julep of Roses	*ibid*
Oxysaccharum simplex	*ib.*
Syrup of Maiden hair	*ib.*
Syrup of Cinnamon	109
Syrup of Coral	*ibid*
Syrup of Clovegilliflowers	110
Syrup of Citron pills	111
Syrup of water Lillies	*ib.*
Syrup of Meconium	112
Syrup of Poppies	*ibid*
Syrup of Corn roses	113
Syrup of Peach flowers	*ib.*
Syrup of dried Roses	*ib.*
Syrup of Roses solutive	114
Syrup of Roses with Agrick	*ibid*
Syrup of Roses with Hellebore	115
Syrup of Violets	*ibid*

COMPOUND SYRUPS.

Syrup of Wormwood	116
Syrup of Marshmallows	*ib.*
Syrup of Mugwort	117
Syrupus Augustanus, or Syrup of Rhubarb	118
Syrup of Succory with Rhubarb	119
Syrupus Diasereos	*ibid*
Syrup of Epithimum	120

	Page
Syrup of Maudlin	121
Syrup of Liquoris	122
Syrup of Hyſop	122
Syrup of Jujubes	122
Syrup of *Camepitys*	123
A Magiſterial ſyrup againſt Melancholly	124
Syrup of Bawm	125
Syrup of Mints	*ibid*
Syrup of Mirtles	126
Syrup of Apples	*ibid.*
Syrupus de pomis Regis Saporis	*ib.*
Syrup of Horehound	127
Syrup of Rhadiſhes	*ib.*
Syrup of the 5. opening roots	128
Syrup of Scabious	128
Syrup of Harts-tongue	129
Syrup of Stœchas	129
Syrup of Comfry	130
A Cordial Julep	130

SYRUPS MADE WITH *HONEY*.

Diacaryon	131
Diacodium	131
Diamoron	131
Honey of Roſemary flowers.	131
Honey of Mercury	132
Honey of Raiſons	132
Honey of Roſes	132
Oxymel ſimple	133
Oximel compound	133
Oximel Heleborated	133
Oximel Julianizans	134
Oximel of Squils	135
Honey of *Anacardium*	*ib.*
Honey of Emblicks	136

ROB.

The meaning of the words	136
Simple *Rob*	*ibid*
Rob of Barberries	137
Rob of Cornels	*ib.*
Rob of Quinces	*ib.*
Rob of Engliſh Currance	138
Juyce of Sloes	*ibid*
Juyce of Liquoris	*ibid*
Miva of Quinces	*ibid*

LOHOCHS.

The ſignification of the word	139
Lohoch of Colworts	*ibid.*
Lohoch of Poppies	*ib.*
Lohoch of Raiſons	140
Lohoch of Pinenuts	*ibid*
Lohoch of Fox lungues	141
Lohoch *Sanum & expertum*	*ibid*
Eclegma of Squills	142

PRE-

Page

PRESERVES.

The way to make them 143

CONSERVES

The way to make them 144
Lozinges of Poppies 145
Manus Chriſti 146
Penidies *ibid*
Confection of Frankinſence. 147
Sugar of Roſes *ibid*

POUDERS.

Aromaticum Cariophylatum. 148
Aromaticum Roſatum. 149
Cordial pouder 150
A pouder for ſuch as are bruiſed by falls 151
Species cordiales temperatæ *ib.*
Diacalaminthes ſimplex *ib.*
Compoſitum 152
Dianiſum *ib.*
Species Elect. Diacymini 152
Species Elect Diagalangæ 153
Species Elect. de Gemmis 153
Diaireos ſimplex 154
Dialacca 155
Diamargariton 155
Diambra 157
Diamoſcu 157
Dianthon 158
Dia penidion 158
Diarrhodon Abbatis 159
Diaſpoliticum *ibid*
Diatragacanthum *ibid*
Diatrion Pipereon 160
Diatrion Santalon *ibid*
Pulvis Haly *ibid*
Lætificans 161
Species Confectionis Liberantis. 161
Lithontribon 162
Pulvis Saxonicus *ibid*
A pouder againſt the bitings of mad dogs. 163
Pleres Arconticon *ib.*
A preſervative pouder againſt the peſtilence 164
Roſata Novella *ibid*
A pouder to ſtop blood *ibid*
A pouder for ſcabs 165
Holland pouder *ibid*
Pulvis ſanctus *ibid*
Pulvis ſennæ 166
Diaturbith *ibid*
A pouder for the worms 167

ELECTUARIES.

Electuarium Reſumptivum, 167
Confectio Alkermes 168
Electuary of Bayberries 169
Athanaſia Mithridatis *ibid*
Diacapparis *ibid*
Diacinnamomu 170

	Page
Dia corrallion	*ibid*
Diacorum	171
Elect. e ſcorri ferri	*ibid*
Diacydonium.	172
Confectio de Hyacyntho	173
Confectio Humain	*ibid*
Antidotum Hæmagogum	174
Diaireos Salomonis	*ibid*
Diaſatyrium	175
Diaſpermaton	176
A pectorial Electuary	*ibid*
Micleta	*ibid*
Theriaca diateſſaron	177
Mathiolus his great Antidote againſt poyſon and peſtilence	*ibid*
Diaſcordium	179
Mithridate	*ibid*
Philonium Perſicum	180
Philonium Romanum	181
Electuarium de Ovo	*ibid*
Requies	182
Venice Treacle	183
London Treacle	184
Benedicta Laxativa	*ibid*
Caryocoſtinum	185
Caſſia extracted for Cliſters.	*ibid*
Electuarium Amarum	*ibid*
Diacaſſia with Manna	186
Caſſia extracted without the leaves of Senna	*ibid*
—With the leaves of Senna	107
Diacarthamum	*ibid*
Diaphoenicon	188
Diaprunum lenitive	*ibid*
— ſolutive	189
Diacatholicon	*ibid*
Diacrocuma	190
Electuarium de Citro	*ibid*
Electuarium Eleſcoph	*ibid*
Confectio Hamech	191
Indum minus	192
Lenitive Electuary	*ibid*
Elect. Paſſulatum	*ibid*
Electuary of the juyce of Roſes	193
Electuarium Reginæ	193
Hiera picra ſimplex.	194
Hiera with Agrick	*ibid*
Hiera Logodii	195
Hiera pachii	*ibid*
Tryphera	196

PILLS.

Pilulæ Alephanginæ	197
Aloes Roſata	198
Pills of waſhed Aloes	*ibid*
Pilulæ Aſſaireth	*ibid*
Pills of Bdellium	199
Pills of Eupatorium	*ibid*
Pils of *Hiera* with Agrick	200
Pilulæ Imperialis	*ibid*
Maſtich pils	*ibid*
Peſtilential pils	*ibid*
Stomach pils	201
Pilulæ de Succino	*ibid*
Pills of Rhubarb	*ibid*
Pilulæ ex tribus	202
Agregative pils	*ibid*
Pils of Agrick	*ibid*

	Page
Pilulæ Arabicæ	203
Pilulæ Arthriticæ	*ib.*
Pilulæ Auriæ	204
Pilulæ Cochiæ	*ib.*
Pilulæ foetidæ	205
Pills of Fumitory	205
Pills of Hermodactils	*ib.*
Pilulæ Indæ	206
Pills of *Lapis Lazuli*	*ib.*
Pilulæ Lucis majores	*ib.*
Pills of Mechoacan	207
Pilulæ rudii	*ibid*
Pilulæ sine quibus	208
Pills of Spurge	*ibid*
Pills of Euphorbium	*ib.*
Pilulæ Turpeti Auriæ	239
Pilulæ de Cynoglosso	*ibid*
Laudanum	*ib.*
Pilulæ scribonii	240
Pills of Styrax	*ib.*

TROCHES.

Troches of Wormwood	241
Trochisci Alexiterii	242
Trochisci Aliptæ moschatæ	*ib.*
Troches of Annis seeds	*ib.*
Trochisci Bechici albi	243
nigri	*ibid*
Troches of Barberries	*ib.*
Troches of Camphire	244
Troches of Capers	*ibid*
Trochisci Cypheos	*ibid*
Trochisci diarhodon	245
Trochisci de Eupatorio	*ibid*
Trochisci de Gallia Moschata	*ib.*
Trochisci Gordonii	246
Trochisci Hedichroi	*ib.*
Trochisci Hysterici	247
Trochisci de Lacca	*ib.*
Troches of *Terra Lemnia*	*ib.*
Troches of Mirrh	248
Trochisci Polyidæ	*ibid*
Pastilli Andronis	*ibid*
Trochisci Musæ	249
Crocomagma Damocrites	*ib.*
Troches of wood of Aloes	*ibid*
Trochisci Ramich	*ibid*
Troches of Roses	250
Troches of Squills	*ibid*
Troches of Spodium	251
Troches of Sanders	*ibid*
Troches of Vipers	*ib.*
Trochisci Viticis	252
Trochisci albi	*ibid*
Troches of Wintercherries	*ibid*
Trochisci de Carabe	253
Trochisci Diacorrallion	*ibid*
Trochisci Diaspermaton	*ib.*
Hæmoptoici pastilli	*ib.*
Sief de Plumbo	254
Trochisci de succino	*ibid*
Sief of Frankinsence	*ib.*
Agrick trochiscated	*ib.*
Troches of Agrick	*ib.*
Trochisci Alhandal	255
Troches of Rhubarb	*ib.*
Troches of Violets	*ib.*

Page

OYLS.

The way to make oyls by expreſſion 256
The way to make ſimple oyls by infuſion 258

COMPOUND OYLS

Oleum Aparicij 263
Oyl of Capers 264
Oyl of Caſtorium *ibid*
Oleum Coſtinum *ibid*
Oleum Crocinum 265
Oyl of Euphorbium *ibid*
Oyl of Exeter 266
Oyl of Swallows *ibid*
Oyl of St. Johns wort *ibid*
Oyl of Orris. 267
Oyl of Marjoram *ibid*
Oyl of Mandrakes 168
Oleum Moſchelinum *ibid*
Nard Oyl 269
Oleum Nichodemi *ibid*
Oyl of Tobacco 270
Oyl of Peppar *ibid*
Oleum Populeum *ibid*
Oyl of Foxes 271

OYNTMENTS.

Unguentum album 271
Unguentum Egyptiacum 272
Unguentum Anodinum *ibid*
Linimentum Arcei *ibid*
Unguentum Aureum 273
Baſilicon *ibid*
Oyntment of Bdellium *ibid*
Unguentum de Calce 274
Oyntment of Marſhmallows. *ibid*
Unguentum enulatum 275
Unguentum diapompholigos. *ib.*
Unguentum refrigerans 276
Unguentum de minio *ibid*
Oyntment of Tobacco *ibid*
Nutritum 277
Unguentum Ophthalmicum 278
Placentinus his Liniment *ib.*
Oyntment of Lead *ib.*
Pomatum 279
Unguentum Potabile. 179
An Oyntment againſt the Itch *ibid*
Oyntment of Roſes 280
Unguentum deſicativum rubr. *ib.*
Oyntment of Tutty *ib.*
A binding Oyntment 281
Unguentum Agrippæ *ib.*
Unguentum de Alabaſtro 282
Unguentum Apoſtolorum *ib.*
Unguentum Aregon *ib.*
Unguentum ex ſuccis aperitivis. 283
Unguentum de Artanita 284
Unguentum Catapſoras *ib.*
Unguentum Citrinum 285
Unguentum Comitiſſæ. *ib.*
Unguentum ad Hemorrhoidas. 286

Oyntment

	Page
Oyntment of Bayes	287
Unguentum Martiatum	*ib.*
Mundificativum ex Apio.	288
Unguentum Neapolitanum	288
Unguentum Resinum	289
Unguentum Nervinum	*ib.*
Unguentum Pectorale	*ib.*
Unguentum Populneum	290
Unguentum Resumptivum	*ib*
Unguentum Splenicum	291
Valentia Scabiosa	*ib.*
Tapsivalentia	292
Tapsimel	293
A stomach Oyntment	293
An oyntment for the Worms	293

PLAISTERS.

A plaister of Ammoniacum	294
Album cosium de Cerussa	295
A plaister of Bayberries	*ibid*
Emplastrum Barbarum magnum	*ibid*
A plaister of Bettony	296
Emplastrum Cesaris	*ibid*
Emplastrum Catagmaticum	297
Emplastrum Cephalicum	298
Emplastrum Ceroma	*ib.*
A plaister of Hemlock with Ammoniacum	299
Emplastrum de crusta panis	*ib.*
Emplastrum de Cymino	*ib.*
Diachylon simplex	300
Diachylon magnum	*ib.*
——*cum gummi*	301
A plaister of Mussilages	*ib.*
Diapalma	*ib.*
Emplastrum Diaphoenicon	302
Emplastrum Divinum	*ib.*
Emplastrum de gum Elemni	303
Emplastrum gratia Dei	*ib.*
Emplastrum Gryseum	304
Emplastrum ad Hirniam	304
Emplastrum Hystericum	305
A plaister of Bettony	*ib.*
A plaister of Mastich	306
A plaister of Mililot	*ib.*
A plaister of red Lead	307
Emplastrum Isis	*ib.*
A plaister of Mastich	308
Emplastrum Metroproptoticon.	308
Emplastrum nigrum	309
Emplastrum nervinum	*ib.*
Oxycroceum	310
Emplastrum de Ranis	311
Emplastrum sanctum	*ib.*
Sparadrapum	312
Empl. Stephaniaion	*ibid*
Empl. sine pari	*ibid*
*Stictic*um Paracelsus	313
A plaister for the stomach	*ib.*

CERECLOATHS.

A Cerecloath of Ammoniacum	314
A Cerecloath of Galbanum	*ibid*

Ceratum

	Page
Ceratum Oesipatum	314
Ceratum Santalinum	315
Ceratum stomachicum	*ib.*
Flower of oyntments	*ib.*

CHYMICAL OYLS.

The way to make Chymical oyl of herbs	317
Of Seeds	318
Of Berries	319
Of Spices	*ibid*
Of Barks	320
Of Woods	*ibid*
Of things to be melted	*ibid*
Of Gums and Rozins	321
Of Minerals and stones	323
Oyl of Salt	324
Oyl of Amber	*ibid*
Oyl of Sulphur	325
Oyl of Tartar	326
Oyl of Vitriol	327
Quintessence of Honey	327
Aqua fortis	*ibid*

CHYMICAL PREPARATIONS.

Steel prepared	328
Crocus martis	*ibid*
Cremor tartar	*ibid*
Crocus metallorum	329
Flower of Brimstone	*ibid*
Lapis infernalis	*ibid*
Lapis prunella	330
Magisterium of Pearl and Corral	*ibid*
Mercurius Dulcis	*ibid*
Mercurius vitæ	331
Sacharum Saturni	*ibid*
Salt of Vitriol	332
Turbith Minerale	*ibid*
Oyl of Antimony	*ibid*
Tartarum Vitriolatum	333
Nepenthes Opiatum	*ibid*

EXTRACTS.

The way of making extracts	334

SALTS.

The way of making Salts	335

PREPARATIONS.

The burning of Eraſs	337
Waſhing of Aloes	*ibid*
Preparation of Spodium	*ib.*
Preparation of Bole Armenick	338
Foecula Brioniæ	*ib.*

	Page
May Butter	*ibid*
The washing of quicklime	*ib*
Burning of Crabs	339
Preparation of Steel	*ibid*
Preparation of Coriander seed	*ibid*
Preparation of Flaterium	*ib.*
Preparation of Spurge roots	340
Preparation of Euphorbium	*ibid*
Gersa serpentaria	*ibid*
Preparation of Goats blood	*ibid*
Preparation of black Hellebore	*ibid*
Burning of Swallows	341
Preparation of gum Lacca	*ib.*
Preparation of Lapis Lazuli	*ibid*
Preparation of Earthworms	*ibid*
Preparation of Pearls	*ib.*
Preparation of Woodlice	342
Way to make *Oesipus*	*ibid*
Washed lead	*ibid*
Burnt lead	*ibid*
Pouder of raw Lead	343
Preparation of Fox lungues	*ibid*
Preparation of Scammony	*ib.*
The way to boyl Turpentine	344
The preparation of Futty	*ib.*

AN ALPHABETICAL TABLE OF THE VERTUES BOTH OF SIMPLES and Compounds contained in this BOOK.

A

Abortion, causeth, Pag. 28. 46. 50. 152. 174.

Abortion, stayeth, p. 51. 54. 76. 181. 263. 286. 304.

Aches, 3 21. 27. 40. 41. 47. 70. 267. 286. 310. 313.

See Pain.

After birth, 3. 15. 27. 28. 31. 36. 41. 44. 50. 51. 55. 59. 66. 70. 88. 91, 92, 93. 124. 152 153. 164. 174. 184. 188, 189. 246.

Agues, cause, 62.

Agues, help, 4. 12. 15. 27. 28 31. 36. 41 44. 50. 51 55. 59. 60. 66. 70. 88. 91, 93. 124. 152. 153. 168. 174. 184. 188. 189. 193. 199. 243. 245. 246. 290. 325.

Anger, 74.

St. Anthonies fire, 28. 35. 40. 53.

Appetites, 25. 44. 45. 61. 216. 119 137. 262. 293.

See Digestion.

Aposthumes, 6. 28. 40. 52. 277.

Appoplexes, 89.183.
Asthma, 47.142.156.175,183.
142,277.290. *See* Cough.

B

Back, 7 34.41.268. *see* pain.
Baldness, 5.69.65.71.73.25.
237.
Belching, 30.34.99.125.137.
153.173, 195.
Belly, 32.168. *see* pain.
Barranness, causeth, 32.
Barrenness takes away, 41.70.
see Lust, Seed.
Black Jaundice, 127.205.
See Jaundice.
Bladder, 11.29.43.52.54.56.
58.60.71.128.184.256.262.
See Cleanse.
Bloody flux, *see* flux.
Blood Clotted, 30.
Binds, 8.74.137.285.304.307.
See Flux, Terms, and
Hemorrhoids.
Birth, 3.4.28.31.36.40.44.48.
50.55.59.66.70.76.152.174.
184.246.277.290.295.325.
See Travail.
Botches, 42.
Bots, 31
Boyls, 6.119.
Blackness and blewness of a
stroak, 12.16.20.
See Bruises.
Bleeding, 14,16,19,23,27,31,
46,57,248.
Bones broken, 16,19, 23, 31,
130,296.
Brain, 11, 27, 39, 51, 58, 59,
61, 73, 129, 131, 136, 147,
150,157,163,171,198, 246,
Brain hurts. 75.
Se Sences. Animal vertues.
Breast. 32.55.72.122.127.160.
318.
Bruises, 5.6.12.17.19.30.33.
36.52.72.151.316.
Puboes, 42.
Burnings, 3.6.8.13.23.27.29.
39 61.301.
Burstness, 3.4.5.6.7.10.11.
See Ruptures.

C

Cancers, 107.205.
Cankers, 8.30.
Carbuncles, 12.47.
Catalepsis, 42.
Chollick, 3.14.20.32.33.36.
43.47.63.117.152.162.165.
168.177.191.250.257.277.
300.318.
See Wind.
Choller, 42.61.62.72.99.140.
250.
Choller encreaseth, 6.
Chollor, purgeth, 17.25.33.
43.49.53.65.113.115, 120.
121.127.185.187.192.193.
198.205.255.
Chops, 279.
Chops in the fundament, 12.
Chin cough, 57.
Cleanse, 14.72.201.207.
Cleanseth women after labor,
30.124.72.174.194,203.247.

314.
Cleanseth the reins and bladder, 4.18.32.55.72.190.191
See Reins and bladdder
Cools, 5.52. 62. 67. 74. 87. 103.112. 113.116. 159. 161. 162.164.171.243. 252.254. 262 263.
Coughs, 6. 10. 13. 28. 34. 48. 50 52.56.58.59.67.107.122. 123.127.140.141. 146. 152. 156. 158. 66. 240. 169. 171. 175.183.143.156.
Convulsion, 6.15. 19. 30. 32. 53.58.55.59.88.93.129.130. 157.171.195.270.281.324.
Cold. 11. 318. see cough and hoarsness.
Colour, 13,56, 99, 196, 250, 269,
Consumption, 29, 56,60,71, 73,82, 83, 89, 91, 111, 147, 150,156,160,161,168,171, 177,
Conception, 46,
See Abortion,
Concocts, 58,
See Digestion
Corns, 107,
Cramp, 6,30, 32, 40, 41, 71, 129,263.

D

Dead child, 55,88,180,
See Birth,
Dead flesh, 9,280,
Deafness, 10,256,262,321,
Deformity, 43,
See Freckles, Morphew &c.
Diabetes, 70,
Difficulty of breath, 25,
See shortness of breath,
Diflocations, 31,310,324,
Digestion, 5, 27, 38, 61, 93, 116,125,149,152, 154, 157, 158,161,170,173, 177, 198, 239,241,246,250,262, 293,
Dryeth, 8,74,285,304.
Dropsy, 4,5,7,9,11,12,28,31, 32,37,41,53,58, 59, 61, 65, 72,73,76,121,155,170,177, 201,208,284,319,184,245, 247,324,
Drunkenness,33,42,69,139,
Dying men, 327.

E

Eyes, spoils, 6,16,63,
Eyes helps, 9, 20. 30, 33, 35, 36,38,40,43, 51, 58, 69, 72, 94, 99, 147, 173, 198, 208, 254,278,298,
Evil spirits, 20,
Excoriations, 35,46,49,130,
Ears, 68,71,
Ephialts, 194,
Ephialos, 245,
Excressence of flesh, 249,

F

Fainting, 11,18,74,154,
Falling sickness, 11, 14, 15, 30,31,39,41,42, 50, 53, 55, 59,63,68,70,71,73, 74, 76, 88,99,110, 129, 157, 163,

171, 177, 183, 195, 270, 273, 281, 322, 324.
Fallingſickneſs, bad, 71.
Feavers, 13, 25, 30, 35, 37, 57, 59, 67, 74, 75, 76, 85, 87, 104, 113, 126, 128, 146, 168, 188, 243, 244, 251, 324, 327.
Fluxes, 3, 5, 12, 14, 19, 20, 21, 23, 28, 29, 33, 43, 46, 47, 51, 56, 59, 60, 70, 73, 106, 126, 137, 173, 177, 181, 253, 262.
Freckles, 4, 5, 28, 34, 31, 43, 51, 55, 102, 284.
Flegm, 6. ſee Purge. 31, 54, 103, 104, 128, 152.
French-pocks, 7, 13, 18. 24, 52, 55, 92.
Fits of the Mother, 15, 27, 33, 40, 47. 66, 88. 93, 246. 305, 308, 314, 322, 326.
Fiſtulaes, 31. 39, 54, 257, 277, 280.
Frenzies, 37, 39. 42. 49, 52, 53, 113, 268.
Fleas, 41. 50.
Falling out of the Fundament, 42. 43.
Frettings, 44,
Fundament. 45, 60, 285.
Fractures, 66.
Fear, 74, 75, 206.
Folly, 74.

G

Gravel, 7. 35, 40. 117, 118.
Green-ſickneſs, 4, 26, 39, 46 94.
Gout, 8, 12, 19, 20, 21. 30. 33, 37, 39. 41, 54. 70. 71. 96. 204. 205. 206, 208. 239. 256, 270. 271, 296. 319
Gnawing, 13, 14. 34. 36, 115.
Gangreens, 31. 61. 325.
Gunſhot, 37. 271.
Gnats 50.
Gums, 61. 94.
Generation hinders, 63.
Gaulings, 280.

H

Headach. cauſeth, 6. 66.
Headach helpeth. 15. 26. 30. 39. 40. 47. 49. 56. 58. 60, 67. 135, 195. 198. 203.
Head ſtrengtheneth, 94. 202, 320.
Head purgeth, 7. 269.
Hemorroids, hurts, 65. 174.
Hemrroids, 7. 8, 17, 52, 56. 177, 181. 196. 283. 285.
Hoarceneſs, 11, 48. 50, 56, 66. 107, 123, 139. 159 143.
Heart qualms, 18. 19. 27. 30. 57. 62. 63. 89. 126. 147. 177, 249.
Humours, 25. 34.
Hichoughs. 27. 126.
Hogs. 34.
Horſes, 34, 41.
Hearrburning. 42.
Hunger. 47.
Hectick feavers. 70, 71, 82. 83. 111. 156, 168. 171. 188, 243. 256, 290.

I

Joynts purgeth. 12.
Inflamations. 5, 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 34. 37. 38. 40. 41. 46. 49. 53. 57, 58. 59. 61. 123. 160. 263. 272. 299. 309. 306.
Itch. 10, 13. 18. 44. 48. 49. 52. 53. 63. 72. 74. 107. 121. 205. 269. 270, 278. 285. 293.
Jaundice. 15. 24. 32. 34.
Joynts heat. 20.
Joynts, 27. 40. 60. 193. 262.

I

Ill Aire 86 162 142
Ill digestion 93. *Se digestion* 172
Iliaack passion 162 168 250 277 319
Itching of wounds 272

K

Kings-Evil 7 10 19
Kibes 165

L

Lust provokes 5 10 14 18 34 35 39 57 58 61 63 69 175 262
Lunges 6 14 19 21 41 52 60 67 70 101 108 122 138 158 160 176 318
Liver 6 7 8 11 12 13 14 15 16 24 27 29 33 34 38 52 59 62 110 121 127 169 190 247 265 300 306
Liver, hurts 71
Leprosie 7 10 22 26 32 40 107 195 205
Lethargie 9 26 53 64 74 204 313
Loosnesse 35 60
Lice 36 57
Lice cause 60
Love causeth 75
Loosens 115
Leanesse 160
Limbs 180
Ligaments 265

M

Madnesse hurtfull 62
Madnesse helps 9 10 30 39 50 58 72 93 101 116 124 195 204
Mad doggs their bitings 5 6 31 32 45 69 163
Matrix 26 28 29 33 45 53 55 60 62 71 118 169 256 262 285 285
Marasmos 70 82 83 188
Melancholly 10 15 18 27 30 38 39 53 62 63 72 74 92 99 101 105 107 115 116 121 124 127 180 184 185 125 129 130 135 136 145 151 154 163 187 192 193 196 204 205 206 208 244 264 307 322
Megrim 47 135 195 203
Memory hurts 41
Memory helps 38 51 59 125
Mice 9
Milk encreaseth 9 27 53
Morphew 45 7 9 10 28 31 55 257 326
Moaths 6 25 31 36 38 44
Muscles 265

N

Numbnesse 3 318
Naught for women with child 9 11 12
Noyse in the ears 10 16 39 41 262
Navill 15
Nerves 27 62 73 118 129 136 262 318 321
Nose 30
Nits 36
Nature 125

O

Obstructions 7 11 12 17 43 53 101 104 107 121 128 155 201 143 265
Old age 89 161 324

P

Poyson 3 4 5 6 12 13 14 19 20 21 22 25 27 32 34 37 39 44 51 68 70 71 75 82 92 104 111 116 119 162 169 177 180 183 142 324
Pain in the head 3 17

See Headach

Pestilence 3 5 6 9 12 13 14 19 22 27 32 39 43 44 47 51 61 69 70 71 73 75 81 82 85 86 92 104 116 131 162 168 173 177 182 184 142 319 324 326
Purge 4 13 53 280
Purgeth all parts of the body gallantly 68
Purge flegme 5 12 13 19 53 54 65 96 99 115 115 136 166 185 187 192 204 208 255
Pleuresies 34 57 122 123 140 160 161 192 253

253 256 275
Piles 78 *Se Hemorrhoids*
Priapiſmus 35
Purge by Urine 7 8 35
Pimples 37 102 285 326
Pain in the ſides and bowels 8
Pain in the ſtomach 11
Phtiſicks 44 49 71 91 127 140 141 240 243
Pin and Web 11
Palſeyes 16 40 41 71 157 177 239 268 273 318
Pain in the joynts 17
Piſſing of bloud 25 31 34 43 44 46 130 147 248
Pain 30 181 253 272 295
Putrifaction 159 169 190 277 299 301

Q

Quinſie 36

R

Rawhumours 11 27
Ruptures 3 4 5 6 7 10 11 14 15 19 28 36 37 39 44 53 130 301 324
Running of the reigns 5 23 34 41 49 62 110
Rickets 6 11 15 16 22 47 55 72 129 135 139 170 244 307
Rank ſavour 8
Rats 9
Rowelling of cattell 10
Reins 11 12 13 15 27 56 58 60 71 128 265
Rewmes 15 29 43
Riches 74
Redneſſe 102 285
Ringworms 107 121 257 288 270
Ruſt 326

S

Stone 3 8 10 12 14 17 18 20 26 32 34 36 39 40 47 49 53 56 57 63 69 70 76 117 128 155 162 174 176 194 193 253 262 270
Spleen 4 6 8 11 12 13 16 22 24 26 29 33 34 38 41 42 47 52 53 55 58 59 60 62 72 129 169 170 172 177 184 190 196 247 264 291 295 300 318
Scurf 45 9
Stopping 4 17 33 43 106 165 198
Spitting bloud 5 6 7 16 22 31 34 35 46 51 58 61 73 100 126 130 147 181 183 240 248
Spitting matter 5 34
Soremouth 5 131

Se Ulcers.

Sunburniug 5 8 10 28 32 51 55 102 326
Swellings 6 15 19 25 30 44 54 57 301 314 315
Shortneſſe of breath 6 10 11 12 25 31 32 33 34 50 52 56 57 59 66 157 175 321
Shrinking of ſinnews 6 26 29 33
Sences duls 6
Sences ſtrengthens 59 85 89 171 173 180 198 325
Sweat provokes 6 7 12 17 19 81 180 285 291
Scabs 7 10 13 18 24 31 38 43 48 49 52 53 62 63 72 74 107 121 205 269 270 278 321
Scaldings 8 27 29 39 277 290 301
Strengthens 8 57 84 200 201 239 302 313
Stomach hurts 16 22
Strengthens the ſtomach 10 61 62 84 86 108 110 111 125 150 158 179 180 190 198 241 249 250 254 307 313
Strengthens the heart 8 84 90 92 110 111 115 125 150 158 179 161 164 168 242 245 249 250

See heart.

Strengthens the ſpirit
Vitall 72 73 81 84 92 110 115 125 147 150 168 242 246
Naturall 72 84 147 157
Animall 72 84 129 147 157 163 246
Sneezing 9
Suppuration 13
Stitches 14 29 33

Shingles

Shingles 14 29 35 40 53
Strangury 15 34 40 41 43 53 162 174
Sigthings 16 17 163
Sobbings 16 163
Seed encreaseth 18 63 256
Diminisheth 26 51
Scarrifieth 280
Sadnesse 18 30 154 206 322
Swimming in the head, se Vertigo
Stinking breath 21 66 89 249
Small-pocks 28 72 269 321
Spots 31 51 256
Sciatica 34 42 See Gout
Surfet 39 139
Sprains 266 267 286
Swoonings 42 89 111 163
Scurvy 46
Seald heads 69 73 See Leprosie
Swine pocks 269
Naught for the Spleen 71
Sleep takes away 75
Provokes 86 112 140 145 240 254 262 290
Stuffings 4 104 106 165

See stoppings and obstructions.

T

Termes stops 3 5 17 20 22 23 28 29 31 33 35 39 47 56 59 61 73 106 110 126 130 137 171 173 196 253 262
Toothach 5 6 7 10 13 16 19 26 32 60 69 81 326
Teeth loose 5 22 28 61 66 74
Termes provokes 6 8 10 11 12 13 14 15 18 21 27 31 34 36 42 50 105 116 118 124 152 170 179 248 268 319
Tettars 7 107 121 256 278 280
Travaill in women 8 15 21 42 See birth 179
Thornes 15 27
Throat 19 28 35 41 67 142 256
Thirst 47 61 62 103 104 116 137 168 251 327
Teeth on edge 49
Teeth to draw them without instrument 68
Tenasmus 69
Teeth to cut 69
Tremblings 70 154 239 270
Teeth black 73
Teeth strengthen 94
Teudons 265
Tumours 271

V

Valour causeth 75
Vain fears 146 See fears
Venemons beasts 3 4 8 9 11 14 25 27 32 36 38 43 44 48 50 68 74 82 92 169 262 268 277
Urine provokes 3 4 5 6 11 12 14 15 17 18 20 21 26 27 31 32 36 42 43 44 49 50 53 58 68 70 116 152 176 253
Vomiting causeth 4
Vomiting staies 5 14 20 22 27 46 50 51 104 106 125 137 149 173 262 299 301
Ulcers 5 6 8 13 14 15 24 32 33 34 36 42 47 52 55 60 66 74 123 245 246 248 249 273 277 280 295 308 325
Vertigo 9 18 31 32 66 104 135 157 195 198 318
Ulcers in the bladder, hurt 16
Veins broken 36
Vomiting bloud 58 130 147 169 183
Voice 99 143

W

Warts 12 107
Wens 12
Weakenesse 30
Wisdom 74
Witchcraft 40 73
Weariuesse 39 65 268
Whites 5 46 49 62 73 110 171
Wind causeth 86
Wind easeth 3 5 8 11 14 20 41 51 52 54 57 63 65 70 93 94 116 124 149 153 159 170 173 192 194 247 257 263 286 318
Women with child 73 See Abortion *Wounds*

Wouuds 3 7 8 12 15 18 23 27 28 30 34
35 36 37 40 41 44 47 48 52 54 66 10?
130 248 249 262 263 273 275 277
278 296 299 304 308 316
Wry necks 32
Wry mouths 268 270 273

Y

YEllow Jaundice 7 8 13 21 27 28 29
35 36 39 48 50 51 56 65 68 70 106
116 127 155 160 184 198 199 201
141 243 245 255

FINIS.

Reader through miſtake the figures from page 184 to page 208 (being 24 pages) are falſe printed: which to rectifie, you muſt adde to every of the ſaid 24 pages 70 as to 115 adde 70 which makes 185 and ſo for the reſt. So you ſhall find this table right.